

# XGATE Compiler Manual

Revised: 2 November 2015



Freescale™ and the Freescale logo are trademarks of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. CodeWarrior is a trademark or registered trademark of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

Copyright © 2006–2015 by Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All rights reserved.

Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use Freescale Semiconductor products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits or integrated circuits based on the information in this document.

Freescale Semiconductor reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein. Freescale Semiconductor makes no warranty, representation or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Freescale Semiconductor assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. “Typical” parameters that may be provided in Freescale Semiconductor data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including “Typicals”, must be validated for each customer application by customer’s technical experts. Freescale Semiconductor does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. Freescale Semiconductor products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as components in systems intended for surgical implant into the body, or other applications intended to support or sustain life, or for any other application in which the failure of the Freescale Semiconductor product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should Buyer purchase or use Freescale Semiconductor products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, Buyer shall indemnify and hold Freescale Semiconductor and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use, even if such claim alleges that Freescale Semiconductor was negligent regarding the design or manufacture of the part.

## How to Contact Us

Corporate Headquarters	Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. 6501 William Cannon Drive West Austin, TX 78735 U.S.A.
World Wide Web	<a href="http://www.freescale.com/codewarrior">http://www.freescale.com/codewarrior</a>
Technical Support	<a href="http://www.freescale.com/support">http://www.freescale.com/support</a>

# Table of Contents

---

## I Overview

## II Using the Compiler

<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>27</b>
Compiler Environment .....	27
Project Directory .....	28
Editor .....	28
Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project .....	28
New Project Wizard .....	29
Change MCU/Connection Wizard .....	34
Analysis of Project Files and Folders .....	35
Compilation with the Compiler .....	44
Linking with the Linker .....	54
Application Programs (Build Tools) .....	58
Startup Command-Line Options .....	58
Highlights .....	59
CodeWarrior Integration .....	60
Combined or Separated Installations .....	60
Target Settings Preference Panel .....	60
Build Extras Preference Panel .....	61
Assembler for XGATE Preference Panel .....	62
Burner Preference Panel .....	63
Compiler for XGATE Preference Panel .....	64
Importer for XGATE Preference Panel .....	65
Linker for XGATE Preference Panel .....	67
CodeWarrior Tips and Tricks .....	68
Integration into Microsoft Visual Studio (Visual C++ V5.0 or Later) .....	68
Object-File Formats .....	71

---

## Table of Contents

---

HIWARE Object-File Format .....	71
ELF/DWARF Object-File Format .....	71
Tools .....	72
Mixing Object-File Formats .....	72
<b>2 Graphical User Interface</b>	<b>73</b>
Launching the Compiler .....	74
Interactive Mode .....	74
Batch Mode .....	74
Tip of the Day .....	75
Main Window .....	76
Window Title .....	76
Content Area .....	77
Toolbar .....	78
Status Bar .....	78
Menu Bar .....	78
File Menu .....	79
Editor Settings Dialog Box .....	80
Save Configuration Dialog Box .....	87
Environment Configuration Dialog Box .....	88
Compiler Menu .....	89
View Menu .....	91
Help Menu .....	91
Standard Types Dialog Box .....	92
Option Settings Dialog Box .....	93
Compiler Smart Control Dialog Box .....	95
Message Settings Dialog Box .....	96
Changing the Class Associated with a Message .....	98
Retrieving Information about an Error Message .....	99
About Dialog Box .....	99
Specifying the Input File .....	99
Use the Command Line in the Toolbar to Compile .....	100
Message/Error Feedback .....	100
Use Information from the Compiler Window .....	101
Use a User-Defined Editor .....	101

---

---

## Table of Contents

<b>3 Environment</b>	<b>103</b>
Current Directory .....	104
Environment Macros.....	105
Global Initialization File (mcutools.ini) .....	106
Local Configuration File (usually project.ini) .....	106
Paths .....	107
Line Continuation .....	108
Environment Variable Details .....	109
COMPOPTIONS: Default Compiler Options.....	109
COPYRIGHT: Copyright Entry in Object File.....	110
DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory.....	111
ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification .....	112
ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification.....	113
GENPATH: #include “File” Path .....	114
INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File .....	115
LIBRARYPATH: ‘include <File>’ Path .....	116
OBJPATH: Object File Path .....	117
TEXTPATH: Text File Path.....	118
TMP: Temporary Directory.....	119
USELIBPATH: Using LIBPATH Environment Variable .....	120
USERNAME: User Name in Object File .....	121
<b>4 Files</b>	<b>123</b>
Input Files .....	123
Source Files.....	123
Include Files .....	123
Output Files.....	124
Object Files .....	124
Error Listing .....	124
Interactive Mode (Compiler Window Open).....	124
File Processing .....	125
<b>5 Compiler Options</b>	<b>127</b>
Option Recommendation .....	129

---

## Table of Contents

---

Compiler Option Details .....	129
Option Groups .....	129
Option Scopes .....	131
Option Detail Description .....	131
-!: filenames to DOS length.....	134
-AddIncl: Additional Include File .....	135
-Ansi: Strict ANSI.....	136
-Asr: It is assumed that HLI code saves written registers .....	137
-BfaB: Bitfield Byte Allocation.....	138
-BfaGapLimitBits: Bitfield Gap Limit .....	140
-BfaTSR: Bitfield Type-Size Reduction .....	142
-Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM .....	143
-Ccx: Cosmic Compatibility Mode for Space Modifiers and Interrupt Handlers .....	145
-Ci: Tri- and Bigraph Support .....	148
-Cni: No Integral Promotion .....	151
-Cppc: C++ Comments in ANSI-C .....	153
-Cq: Propagate const and volatile qualifiers for structs.....	154
-CsIni0: Assume SP register is zero initialized at thread start.....	156
-Cstv: Initialize Stack .....	157
-CswMaxLF: Maximum Load Factor for Switch Tables.....	158
-CswMinLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Switch Tables .....	160
-CswMinLF: Minimum Load Factor for Switch Tables .....	161
-CswMinSLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Search Switch Tables ..	163
-Cu: Loop Unrolling .....	164
-CWord: Do not allow reduction to byte accesses for absolute objects in I/O register area .....	166
-Cx: No Code Generation .....	168
-D: Macro Definition .....	169
-Ec: Conversion from 'const T*' to 'T*'.....	170
-Eencrypt: Encrypt Files .....	171
-Ekey: Encryption Key .....	173
-Env: Set Environment Variable .....	174
-F (-Fh, -F1, -F1o, -F2, -F2o,-F6, or -F7): Object-File Format.....	175
-H: Short Help .....	177

---

## Table of Contents

---

-I: Include File Path . . . . .	178
-La: Generate Assembler Include File . . . . .	179
-Lasm: Generate Listing File . . . . .	180
-Lasmc: Configure Listing File . . . . .	181
-Ldf: Log Predefined Defines to File . . . . .	183
-Li: List of Included Files . . . . .	184
-Lic: License Information . . . . .	186
-LicA: License Information about every Feature in Directory . . . . .	187
-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature . . . . .	188
-LicWait: Wait until Floating License is Available from Floating License Server . . . . .	189
-Ll: Statistics about Each Function . . . . .	190
-Lm: List of Included Files in Make Format . . . . .	192
-LmCfg: Configuration of List of Included Files in Make Format . . . . .	193
-Lo: Object File List . . . . .	195
-Lp: Preprocessor Output . . . . .	196
-LpCfg: Preprocessor Output configuration . . . . .	197
-LpX: Stop after Preprocessor . . . . .	199
-N: Display Notify Box . . . . .	200
-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error . . . . .	201
-NoDebugInfo: Do not Generate Debug Information . . . . .	202
-NoEnv: Do not Use Environment . . . . .	203
-NoPath: Strip Path Info . . . . .	204
-Oa: Alias Analysis Options . . . . .	206
-O (-Os, -Ot): Main Optimization Target . . . . .	207
-ObjN: Object filename Specification . . . . .	208
-Oc: Common Subexpression Elimination (CSE) . . . . .	209
-Od: Disable mid-level Optimizations . . . . .	210
-Odb: Disable Mid-Level Branch Optimizations . . . . .	212
-OdocF: Dynamic Option Configuration for Functions . . . . .	213
-Oi: Inlining . . . . .	215
-Oilib: Optimize Library Functions . . . . .	217
-OnB: Disable Branch Optimizer . . . . .	219
-OnBRA: Disable JAL to BRA Optimization . . . . .	220
-OnCopyDown: Do Generate Copy Down Information for Zero	

## Table of Contents

---

Values .....	224
- <b>OnCstVar</b> : Disable CONST Variable by Constant Replacement .....	225
- <b>Onp</b> : Disable Peephole Optimizer .....	226
- <b>OnPMNC</b> : Disable Code Generation for NULL Pointer to Member Check ..	
227	
- <b>Onr</b> : Disable Reload from Register Optimization .....	228
- <b>Ont</b> : Disable Tree Optimizer .....	229
- <b>Pe</b> : Preprocessing Escape Sequences in Strings.....	235
- <b>Pio</b> : Include Files Only Once .....	237
- <b>Prod</b> : Specify Project File at Startup .....	238
- <b>Qvtp</b> : Qualifier for Virtual Table Pointers .....	239
- <b>T</b> : Flexible Type Management .....	240
- <b>V</b> : Prints the Compiler Version.....	246
- <b>View</b> : Application Standard Occurrence .....	247
- <b>WErrFile</b> : Create "err.log" Error File.....	249
- <b>Wmsg8x3</b> : Cut filenames in Microsoft Format to 8.3 .....	250
- <b>WmsgCE</b> : RGB Color for Error Messages .....	251
- <b>WmsgCF</b> : RGB Color for Fatal Messages.....	252
- <b>WmsgCI</b> : RGB Color for Information Messages.....	253
- <b>WmsgCU</b> : RGB Color for User Messages.....	254
- <b>WmsgCW</b> : RGB Color for Warning Messages .....	255
- <b>WmsgFb</b> (- <b>WmsgFbi</b> , - <b>WmsgFbm</b> ): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode .....	256
- <b>WmsgFi</b> (- <b>WmsgFiv</b> , - <b>WmsgFim</b> ): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode .....	258
- <b>WmsgFob</b> : Message Format for Batch Mode .....	259
- <b>WmsgFoi</b> : Message Format for Interactive Mode .....	261
- <b>WmsgFonf</b> : Message Format for no File Information .....	264
- <b>WmsgFonp</b> : Message Format for no Position Information .....	265
- <b>WmsgNe</b> : Number of Error Messages .....	267
- <b>WmsgNi</b> : Number of Information Messages .....	268
- <b>WmsgNu</b> : Disable User Messages .....	269
- <b>WmsgNw</b> : Number of Warning Messages.....	270
- <b>WmsgSd</b> : Setting a Message to Disable.....	271
- <b>WmsgSe</b> : Setting a Message to Error.....	272

---

---

## Table of Contents

-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information .....	273
-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning .....	274
-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File .....	275
-Wpd: Error for Implicit Parameter Declaration.....	276
-WStdout: Write to Standard Output.....	278
-W1: No Information Messages .....	279
-W2: No Information and Warning Messages.....	280
<b>6 Compiler Predefined Macros</b>	<b>281</b>
Compiler Vendor Defines .....	282
Product Defines.....	282
Data Allocation Defines .....	283
Various Defines for Compiler Option Settings.....	284
Option Checking in C Code .....	284
ANSI-C Standard Types 'size_t', 'wchar_t' and 'ptrdiff_t' Defines .....	285
Macros for XGATE.....	287
Division and Modulus.....	288
Macros for XGATE.....	288
Object-File Format Defines .....	289
Bitfield Defines.....	289
Bitfield Allocation.....	289
Bitfield Type Reduction .....	291
Sign of Plain Bitfields .....	292
Type Information Defines .....	294
Freescale XGATE-Specific Defines .....	296
<b>7 Compiler Pragmas</b>	<b>297</b>
Pragma Details .....	298
#pragma CODE_SEG: Code Segment Definition.....	299
#pragma CONST_SEG: Constant Data Segment Definition .....	302
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING: Create an Assembler Include File Listing .....	305
#pragma DATA_SEG: Data Segment Definition .....	306
#pragma INLINE: Inline Next Function Definition .....	308
#pragma INTO_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM .....	309

---

## Table of Contents

---

#pragma LINK_INFO: Pass Information to the Linker .....	311
#pragma LOOP_UNROLL: Force Loop Unrolling .....	312
#pragma mark: Entry in CodeWarrior IDE Function List .....	313
#pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting .....	314
#pragma NO_ENTRY: No Entry Code .....	316
#pragma NO_EXIT: No Exit Code .....	317
#pragma NO_FRAME: No Frame Code .....	319
#pragma NO_INLINE: Do not Inline next function definition .....	320
#pragma NO_LOOP_UNROLL: Disable Loop Unrolling .....	321
#pragma NO_RETURN: No Return Instruction .....	322
#pragma NO_STRING_CONSTR: No String Concatenation during preprocessing .....	324
#pragma ONCE: Include Once .....	325
#pragma OPTION: Additional Options .....	326
#pragma REALLOC_OBJ: Object Reallocation .....	328
#pragma STRING_SEG: String Segment Definition .....	330
#pragma TEST_CODE: Check Generated Code .....	332
#pragma TRAP_PROC: Mark function as interrupt function .....	334
<b>8 ANSI-C Frontend</b>	<b>335</b>
Implementation Features .....	335
Keywords .....	335
Preprocessor Directives .....	336
Language Extensions .....	336
Implementation-Defined Behavior .....	358
Translation Limitations .....	359
ANSI-C Standard .....	362
Integral Promotions .....	363
Signed and Unsigned Integers .....	363
Arithmetic Conversions .....	363
Order of Operand Evaluation .....	364
Rules for Standard-Type Sizes .....	364
Floating-Type Formats .....	365
Floating-Point Representation of 500.0 for IEEE .....	366
Representation of 500.0 in IEEE32 Format .....	366

---

## Table of Contents

---

Representation of 500.0 in IEEE64 Format .....	367
Representation of 500.0 in DSP Format .....	368
Volatile Objects and Absolute Variables.....	370
Bitfields.....	370
Signed Bitfields.....	370
Segmentation.....	371
Example of Segmentation without the -Cc Compiler Option.....	374
Example of Segmentation <b>with</b> the -Cc Compiler Option .....	374
Optimizations .....	375
Peephole Optimizer.....	375
Strength Reduction .....	376
Shift Optimizations .....	376
Branch Optimizations .....	376
Dead-Code Elimination.....	376
Constant-Variable Optimization .....	376
Tree Rewriting.....	377
Using Qualifiers for Pointers .....	379
Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code .....	381
Defining a Macro.....	381
Using Macro Parameters .....	383
Using the Immediate-Addressing Mode in HLI Assembler Macros.....	384
Generating Unique Labels in HLI Assembler Macros .....	384
Generating Assembler Include Files (-La Compiler Option) .....	385

## 9 Generating Compact Code 395

Compiler Options .....	395
-Or: Register Optimization .....	395
-Oi: Inline Functions .....	395
__SHORT_SEG Segments .....	396
Defining I/O Registers .....	397
Programming Guidelines .....	398
Constant Function at a Specific Address.....	398
HLI Assembly.....	399
Post- and Pre-Operators in Complex Expressions .....	400
Boolean Types.....	400

## Table of Contents

---

printf() and scanf() . . . . .	401
Bitfields . . . . .	401
Struct Returns . . . . .	401
Local Variables . . . . .	402
Parameter Passing . . . . .	403
Unsigned Data Types . . . . .	403
Inlining and Macros . . . . .	403
Data Types . . . . .	405
Short Segments . . . . .	405
Qualifiers . . . . .	405
<b>10 XGATE Backend . . . . .</b>	<b>407</b>
Non-ANSI Keywords . . . . .	407
Data Types . . . . .	407
Scalar Types . . . . .	407
Floating Point Types . . . . .	409
Pointer Types and Function Pointers . . . . .	409
Structured Types, Alignment . . . . .	409
Bit Fields . . . . .	410
Register Usage . . . . .	410
Call Protocol and Calling Conventions . . . . .	410
Argument Passing . . . . .	411
Return Values . . . . .	411
Returning Large Results . . . . .	411
Stack Frames . . . . .	412
Entry Code . . . . .	412
Exit Code . . . . .	413
Pragmas . . . . .	414
TRAP_PROC . . . . .	414
NO_ENTRY . . . . .	415
NO_EXIT . . . . .	415
NO_FRAME . . . . .	415
Interrupt Functions . . . . .	415
#pragma TRAP_PROC . . . . .	415
Interrupt Vector Table Allocation . . . . .	415

---

---

## Table of Contents

Intrinsics .....	416
Semaphore handling .....	416
Mathematical Intrinsics.....	417
Flag Handling .....	418
Interrupt Signaling.....	418
Segmentation.....	419
Optimizations .....	420
Lazy Instruction Selection.....	420
Branch Optimizations .....	420
Constant Folding.....	420
Volatile Objects.....	420
Programming Hints.....	420
<b>11 High-Level Inline Assembler for the Freescale XGATE</b>	<b>423</b>
Syntax .....	423
Mixing HLI Assembly and HLL.....	424
Example.....	424
C Macros.....	425
Special Features .....	425
Caller/Callee Saved Registers.....	425
Reserved Words.....	426
Pseudo-Opcodes.....	427
Accessing Variables.....	427
Constant Expressions .....	427
<b>III ANSI-C Library Reference</b>	
<b>12 Library Files</b>	<b>431</b>
Directory Structure .....	431
Generating a Library.....	431
Common Source Files.....	432
Startup Files .....	433
Library Files .....	433

---

## Table of Contents

---

<b>13 Special Features</b>	<b>435</b>
Memory Management -- malloc(), free(), calloc(), realloc(); alloc.c, and heap.c..	435
435	
Signals - signal.c .....	435
Multi-Byte Characters - mblen(), mbtowc(), wctomb(), mbstowcs(), wcstombs(); stdlib.c .....	436
Program Termination - abort(), exit(), atexit(); stdlib.c .....	436
I/O - printf.c .....	436
Locales - locale.*.....	438
ctype .....	438
String Conversions - strtol(), strtoul(), strtod(), and stdlib.c .....	438
<b>14 Library Structure</b>	<b>439</b>
Error Handling .....	439
String Handling Functions .....	439
Memory Block Functions .....	440
Mathematical Functions .....	440
Memory Management .....	442
Searching and Sorting .....	443
System Functions .....	444
Time Functions .....	444
Locale Functions .....	445
Conversion Functions .....	445
printf() and scanf() .....	446
File I/O .....	446
<b>15 Types and Macros in the Standard Library</b>	<b>449</b>
errno.h .....	449
float.h .....	449
limits.h .....	450
locale.h .....	451
math.h .....	453
setjmp.h .....	453
signal.h .....	454
stddef.h .....	455

---

stdio.h .....	455
stdlib.h.....	456
time.h .....	457
string.h .....	457
assert.h .....	458
stdarg.h .....	458
ctype.h.....	459

**16 Standard Functions****461**

abort() .....	462
abs().....	462
acos() and acosf()	463
asctime()	464
asin() and asinf()	464
assert()	465
atan() and atanf()	465
atan2() and atan2f()	466
atexit()	467
atof()	467
atoi()	468
atol()	469
bsearch()	469
calloc()	471
ceil() and ceilf()	471
clearerr()	472
clock()	472
cos() and cosf()	473
cosh() and coshf()	473
ctime()	474
difftime()	475
div()	475
exit()	476
exp() and expf()	476
fabs() and fabsf()	477
fclose()	477

---

## Table of Contents

---

feof()	478
ferror()	478
fflush()	479
fgetc()	479
fgetpos()	480
fgets()	481
floor() and floorf()	481
fmod() and fmodf()	482
fopen()	483
fprintf()	484
fputc()	485
fputs()	485
fread()	486
free()	486
freopen()	487
frexp() and frexpf()	487
fscanf()	488
fseek()	488
fsetpos()	489
ftell()	490
fwrite()	490
getc()	491
getchar()	491
getenv()	492
gets()	492
gmtime()	493
isalnum(), isalpha(), iscntrl(), isdigit(), isgraph(), islower(), isprint(), ispunct(), isspace(), isupper(), and isxdigit()	493
labs()	494
ldexp() and ldexpf()	495
ldiv()	495
localeconv()	496
localtime()	496
log() and logf()	497
log10() and log10f()	497

---

## Table of Contents

---

longjmp()	498
malloc()	498
mblen()	499
mbstowcs()	500
mbtowc()	500
memchr()	501
memcmp()	501
memcpy() and memmove()	502
memset()	503
mktime()	503
modf() and modff()	504
perror()	504
pow() and powf()	505
printf()	505
putc()	506
putchar()	506
puts()	507
qsort()	507
raise()	508
rand()	509
realloc()	509
remove()	510
rename()	510
rewind()	511
scanf()	511
setbuf()	512
setjmp()	512
setlocale()	513
setvbuf()	514
signal()	515
sin() and sinf()	516
sinh() and sinhf()	517
sprintf()	517
sqrt() and sqrtf()	521
srand()	522

## Table of Contents

---

sscanf()	522
strcat()	525
strchr()	526
strcmp()	526
strcoll()	527
strcpy()	528
strcspn()	528
strerror()	529
strftime()	529
strlen()	531
strncat()	531
strncmp()	532
strncpy()	532
strpbrk()	533
strrchr()	533
strspn()	534
strstr()	534
strtod()	535
strtok()	536
strtol()	536
strtoul()	538
strxfrm()	538
system()	539
tan() and tanf()	539
tanh() and tanhf()	540
time()	541
tmpfile()	541
tmpnam()	542
tolower()	542
toupper()	543
ungetc()	543
va_arg(), va_end(), and va_start()	544
vfprintf(), vprintf(), and vsprintf()	545
wctomb()	545
wcstombs()	546

---

---

# IV Appendices

<b>A Porting Tips and FAQs</b>	<b>549</b>
Migration Hints . . . . .	549
Porting from Cosmic . . . . .	549
Allocation of Bitfields . . . . .	555
Type Sizes and Sign of char . . . . .	556
@bool Qualifier . . . . .	556
@tiny and @far Qualifier for Variables . . . . .	556
Arrays with Unknown Size . . . . .	557
Missing Prototype . . . . .	557
_asm("sequence") . . . . .	557
Recursive Comments . . . . .	557
Interrupt Function, @interrupt . . . . .	558
Defining Interrupt Functions . . . . .	558
How to Use Variables in EEPROM . . . . .	561
Linker Parameter File . . . . .	562
The Application . . . . .	562
General Optimization Hints . . . . .	565
Executing an Application from RAM . . . . .	566
ROM Library Startup File . . . . .	566
Generate an S-Record File . . . . .	567
Modify the Startup Code . . . . .	567
Application PRM File . . . . .	567
Copying Code from ROM to RAM . . . . .	568
Invoking the Application's Entry Point in the Startup Function . . . . .	569
Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), Troubleshooting . . . . .	569
Making Applications . . . . .	569
EBNF Notation . . . . .	575
Terminal Symbols . . . . .	576
Non-Terminal Symbols . . . . .	576
Vertical Bar . . . . .	576
Brackets . . . . .	576
Parentheses . . . . .	577

---

## Table of Contents

---

Production End .....	577
EBNF Syntax.....	577
Extensions .....	577
Abbreviations, Lexical Conventions .....	578
Number Formats.....	578
Precedence and Associativity of Operators for ANSI-C.....	580
List of all Escape Sequences.....	582
<b>B Global Configuration-File Entries</b>	<b>583</b>
[Options] Section.....	583
DefaultDir .....	583
[XXX_Compiler] Section.....	584
SaveOnExit .....	584
SaveAppearance.....	584
SaveEditor .....	584
SaveOptions.....	585
RecentProject0, RecentProject1, etc.....	585
TipFilePos .....	586
ShowTipOfDay .....	586
TipTimeStamp.....	586
[Editor] Section .....	587
Editor_Name .....	587
Editor_Exe .....	587
Editor_Opts .....	588
Example.....	588
<b>C Local Configuration-File Entries</b>	<b>591</b>
[Editor] Section .....	591
Editor_Name .....	591
Editor_Exe .....	592
Editor_Opts .....	592
Example [Editor] Section .....	593
[XXX_Compiler] Section .....	593
RecentCommandLineX .....	593
CurrentCommandLine .....	594

---

## Table of Contents

---

StatusbarEnabled .....	594
ToolbarEnabled .....	595
WindowPos .....	595
WindowFont .....	596
Options .....	596
EditorType .....	597
EditorCommandLine .....	597
EditorDDEClientName .....	598
EditorDDETTopicName .....	598
EditorDDESvcName .....	598
Example .....	599

## Index

**601**

## Table of Contents

---

# Overview

---

The XGATE Compiler manual describes the ANSI-C/C++ Compiler used for the Freescale 8-bit MCU (Microcontroller Unit) chip series. This document contains these major sections:

- [Overview](#) (this section): Description of the structure of this document and a bibliography of C language programming references
- [Using the Compiler](#): Description of how to run the Compiler
- [ANSI-C Library Reference](#): Description on how the Compiler uses the ANSI-C library
- [Appendices](#): FAQs, Troubleshooting, and Technical Notes

Refer to the documentation listed below for details about programming languages.

- *American National Standard for Programming Languages – C*, ANSI/ISO 9899–1990 (see ANSI X3.159-1989, X3J11)
- *The C Programming Language*, second edition, Prentice-Hall 1988
- *C: A Reference Manual*, second edition, Prentice-Hall 1987, Harbison and Steele
- *C Traps and Pitfalls*, Andrew Koenig, AT&T Bell Laboratories, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Nov. 1988, ISBN 0-201-17928-8
- *Data Structures and C Programs*, Van Wyk, Addison-Wesley 1988
- *How to Write Portable Programs in C*, Horton, Prentice-Hall 1989
- *The UNIX Programming Environment*, Kernighan and Pike, Prentice-Hall 1984
- *The C Puzzle Book*, Feuer, Prentice-Hall 1982
- *C Programming Guidelines*, Thomas Plum, Plum Hall Inc., Second Edition for Standard C, 1989, ISBN 0-911537-07-4
- *DWARF Debugging Information Format*, UNIX International, Programming Languages SIG, Revision 1.1.0 (October 6, 1992), UNIX International, Waterview Corporate Center, 20 Waterview Boulevard, Parsippany, NJ 07054

- 
- *DWARF Debugging Information Format*, UNIX International, Programming Languages SIG, Revision 2.0.0 (July 27, 1993), UNIX International, Waterview Corporate Center, 20 Waterview Boulevard, Parsippany, NJ 07054
  - *System V Application Binary Interface*, UNIX System V, 1992, 1991 UNIX Systems Laboratories, ISBN 0-13-880410-9
  - *Programming Microcontroller in C*, Ted Van Sickle, ISBN 1878707140
  - *C Programming for Embedded Systems*, Kirk Zurell, ISBN 1929629044
  - *Programming Embedded Systems in C and C ++*, Michael Barr, ISBN 1565923545
  - *Embedded C*, Michael J. Pont, ISBN 020179523X



# Using the Compiler

This section contains eleven chapters in the use and operation of the Compiler:

- [Introduction](#): Description of the CodeWarrior Development Studio and the Compiler
- [Graphical User Interface](#): Description of the Compiler's GUI
- [Environment](#): Description of all the environment variables
- [Files](#): Description of how the Compiler processes input and output files
- [Compiler Options](#): Detailed description of the full set of Compiler options
- [Compiler Predefined Macros](#): List of all macros predefined by the Compiler
- [Compiler Pragmas](#): List of available pragmas
- [ANSI-C Frontend](#): Description of the ANSI-C implementation
- [Generating Compact Code](#): Programming advice for the developer to produce compact and efficient code.
- [XGATE Backend](#): Description of code generator and basic type implementation, also information about hardware-oriented programming (optimizations, interrupt functions, etc.) specific for the Freescale HC(S)12.
- [High-Level Inline Assembler for the Freescale XGATE](#): Description of the HLI Assembler for the HC(S)12.



# Introduction

---

This chapter describes the Compiler used for the Freescale XGATE. The Compiler consists of a **Frontend**, which is language-dependent, and a **Backend** that depends on the target processor, the XGATE.

The major sections of this chapter are:

- [Compiler Environment](#)
- [Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project](#)
- [Compilation with the Compiler](#)
- [Application Programs \(Build Tools\)](#)
- [Startup Command-Line Options](#)
- [Highlights](#)
- [CodeWarrior Integration](#)
- [Integration into Microsoft Visual Studio \(Visual C++ V5.0 or Later\)](#)
- [Object-File Formats](#)

## Compiler Environment

The Compiler can be used as a transparent, integral part of the CodeWarrior Development Studio. Using the CodeWarrior IDE is the recommended way to get your project up and running in minimal time. Alternatively, the Compiler can still be configured and used as a standalone application as a member of a suite of other Build Tool Utilities such as a Linker, Assembler, EPROM Burner, Simulator or Debugger, etc.

In general, a Compiler translates source code such as from C source code files (\*.c) and header (\*.h) files into object-code (\*.o) files for further processing by a Linker. The \*.c files contain the programming code for the project's application, and the \*.h files have data that is specifically targeted to a particular CPU chip or are interface files for functions. The Compiler can also directly generate an absolute (\*.abs) file that the Burner uses to produce an S-Record (\*.s19 or \*.sx) File for programming ROM memory.

A typical Compiler configuration is associated with a [Project Directory](#) and an [Editor](#).

## Introduction

*Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project*

---

## Project Directory

A project directory contains all of the environment files that you need to configure your development environment.

In the process of designing a project, you can either start from scratch by making your own project configuration (\*.ini) file and various layout files for your project for use with standalone project-building tools. On the other hand, you can let the CodeWarrior software coordinate and manage the entire project. Or, you can begin the construction of your project with the CodeWarrior IDE and use the standalone build tools (Assembler, Compiler, Linker, Simulator/Debugger, etc.) that are included with the CodeWarrior suite.

**NOTE** The Build Tools are located in the `prog` folder in the CodeWarrior installation. The default location is:

`C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)  
V5.x\Prog.`

---

## Editor

You can associate an editor, including the editor that is integrated into CodeWarrior Development Suite, with the Compiler to enable both error or positive feedback. You can use the *Configuration* dialog box to configure the Compiler to select your choice of editors when using the Build Tools. Please refer to the [Editor Settings Dialog Box](#).

## Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

The CodeWarrior Development Suite has a New Project wizard to easily configure and manage a project. You can get your project up and running by following a short series of steps to configure the project and to generate the basic files which are located in the project directory.

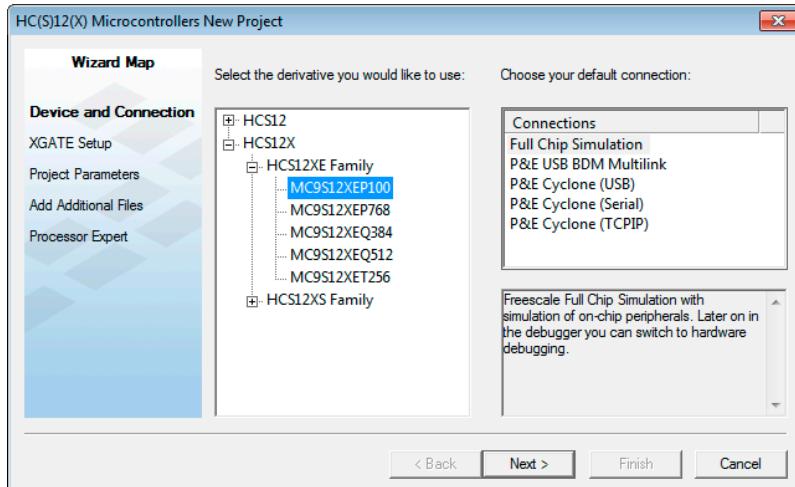
The following section [New Project Wizard](#) will help you create and configure a basic CodeWarrior project that uses the C source code.

## New Project Wizard

To create a new project using the New Project wizard:

1. Select Start > Programs > Freescale CodeWarrior > CodeWarrior Development Studio for S12(X) V5.x > CodeWarrior IDE to start the S12(X) IDE.
2. Select File > New Project from the IDE menu bar. The **HC(S)12(X) Microcontrollers New Project** wizard appears. ([Figure 1.1](#))
3. Select the desired HCS12, HCS12X, or HCS12XS CPU derivative for the project. In this case, HCS12X > HCS12XE Family > MC9S12XEP100 is selected.

**Figure 1.1 HC(S)12(X) Microcontrollers New Project Wizard**

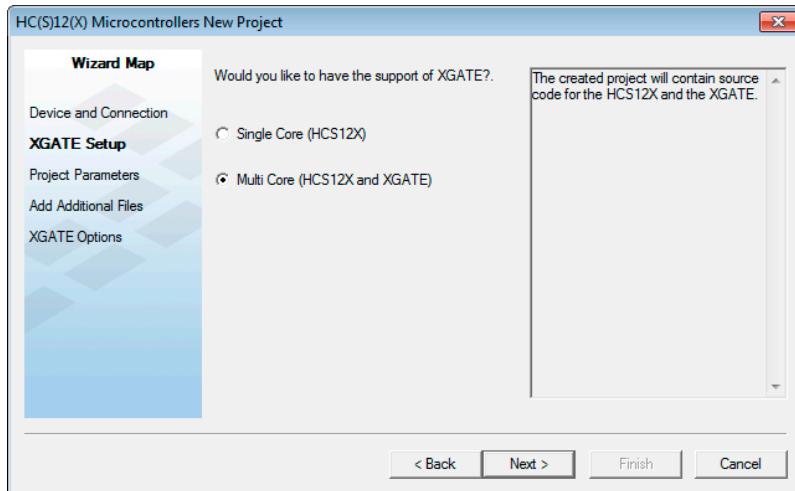


4. Click **Next**. The **XGATE Setup** page appears. ([Figure 1.2](#))
5. Select the **MultiCore (HCS12X and XGATE)** option button.

## Introduction

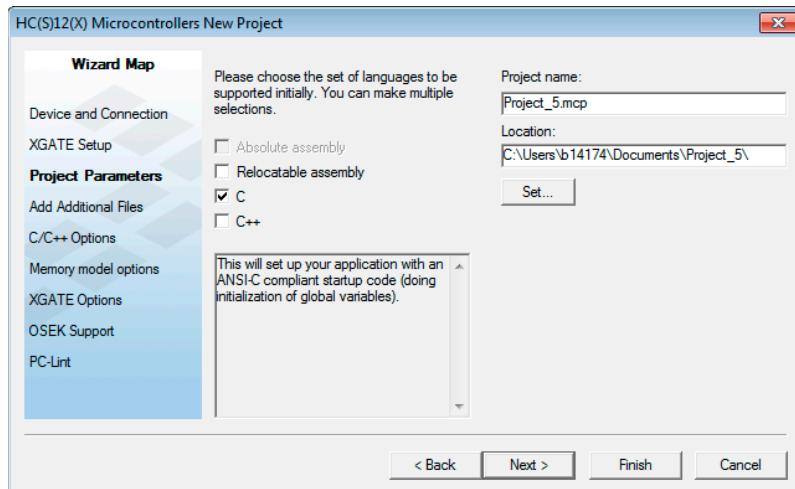
Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

Figure 1.2 XGATE Setup Page



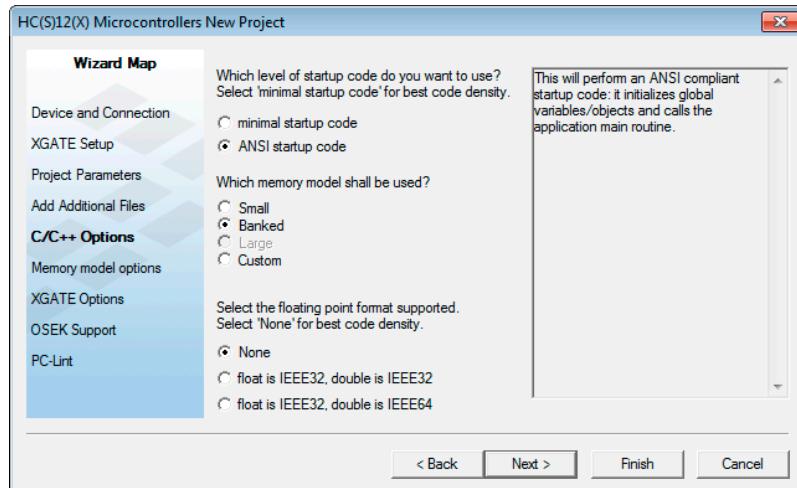
6. Click Next. The **Project Parameters** page appears. (Figure 1.3)
7. In the **Project name** text box, enter the name of the project.
8. In the **Location** text box, enter the location of the project. Alternatively, click **Set** to browse and select the location for the project.
9. Check the **C** checkbox to specify C as the language supported by the project.

Figure 1.3 Project Parameters Page



10. Click **Next**. The **Add Additional Files** page appears.
11. Click **Next**. The **C/C++ Options** page appears. ([Figure 1.4](#))
12. Select the **Banked** option button for the memory model. The Small memory model is used for smaller (address space < 64 kB) HC(S)12(X) projects. Larger projects can make use of the two other memory models.
13. Select the **None** option button for the floating point format, as a simple project does not require the complexity of the floating-point numbers. Use the integer format whenever possible in your projects, as floating-point numbers impose a severe speed-hit penalty.

**Figure 1.4 C/C++ Options Page**

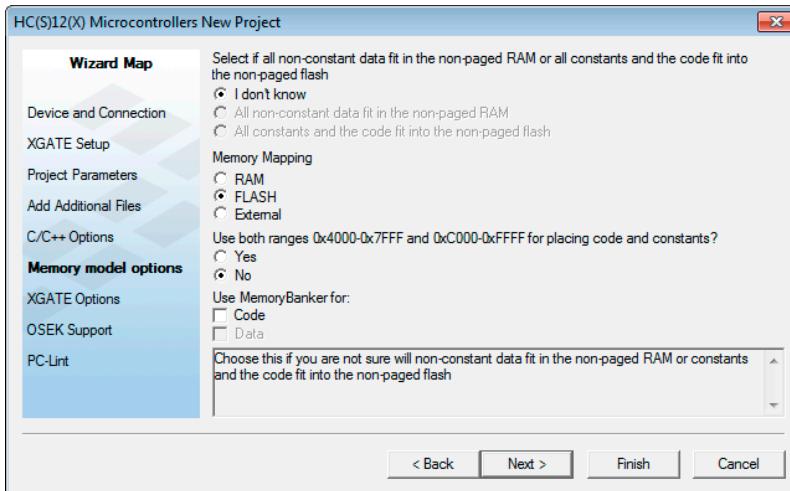


14. Click **Next**. The **Memory model options** page appears. ([Figure 1.5](#))

## Introduction

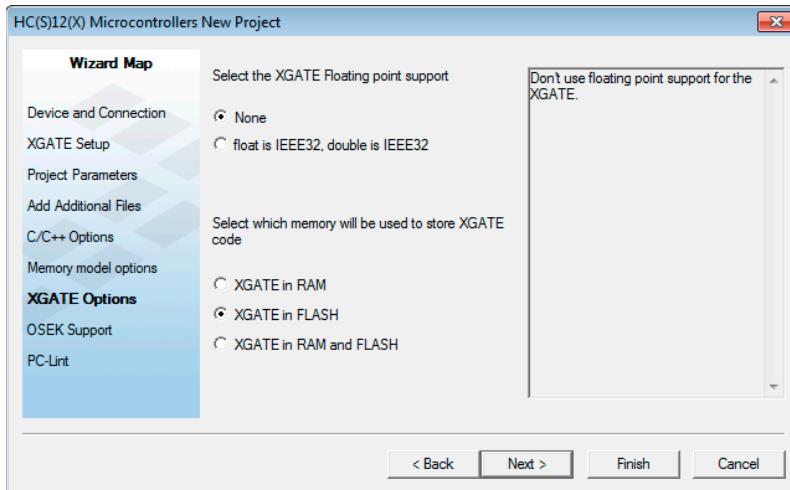
Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

Figure 1.5 Memory Model Options Page



15. Select the desired options and click **Next**. The **XGATE Options** page appears. ([Figure 1.6](#))

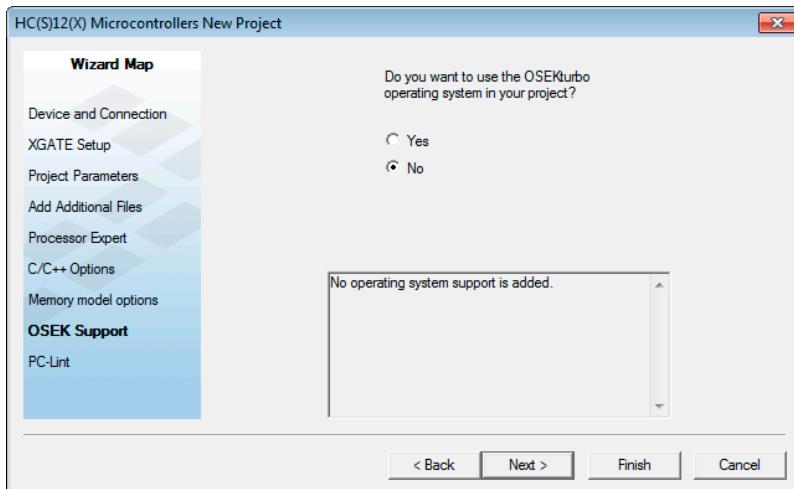
Figure 1.6 XGATE Options Page



16. Make sure the **XGATE in RAM** option button is selected and click **Next**. The **OSEK Support** page appears.
17. Select **Yes** if you want to add the OSEK support to your project.
18. Click **Next**.

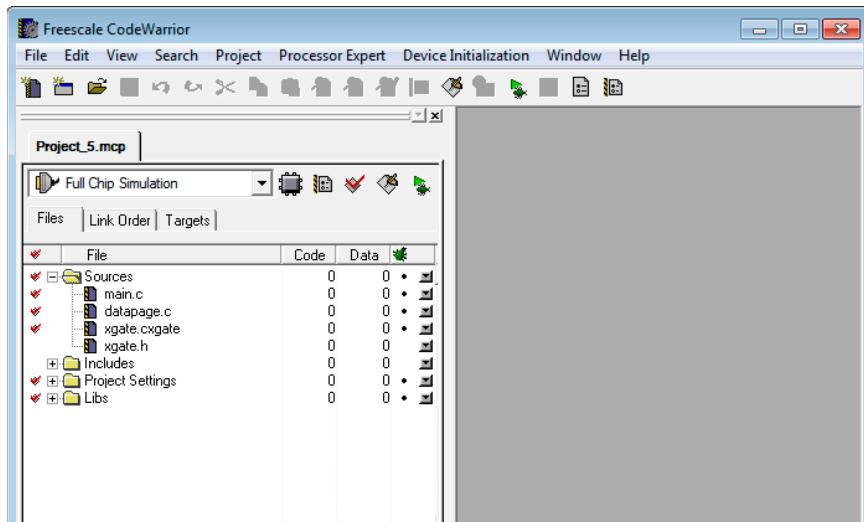
19. The PC-Lint page appears. ([Figure 1.7](#))

**Figure 1.7** PC-Lint Page



20. Make sure the **No** option button is selected. Click **Finish**. IDE creates the project as per your specifications.

**Figure 1.8** CodeWarrior Project Window



Some files and folders are automatically generated. The root folder is the *project directory* that you selected in the first step.

## Introduction

Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

## Change MCU/Connection Wizard

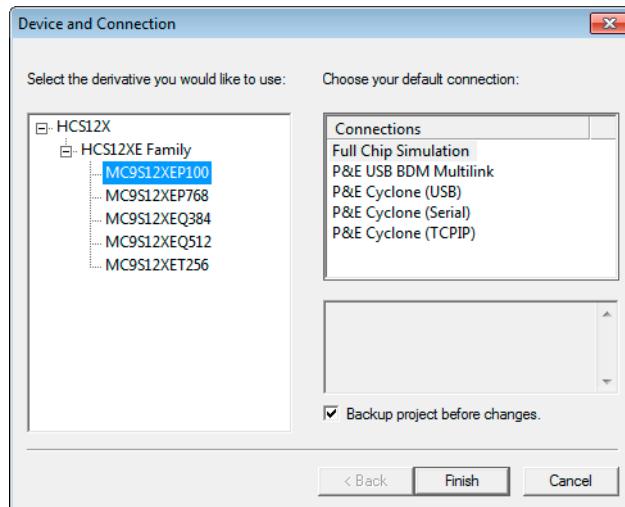
Use CodeWarrior's Change MCU/Connection wizard to easily modify a project. You can change the target MCU and get updated project by doing a set of simple actions.

1. Click the **Change MCU/Connection** icon in the CodeWarrior Project window toolbar ([Figure 1.9](#)), or select **Project > Change MCU/Connection** to launch the Change MCU/Connection wizard ([Figure 1.10](#)).

**Figure 1.9 CW Project Toolbar**



**Figure 1.10 Device and Connection — Change MCU/Connection Wizard**



The Change MCU/Connection wizard allows to you view and change the derivative (MCU) and the connection used in the current project.

2. Select **MCU** using the tree view in the left pane of the Device and Connection page. The tree view contains all available derivatives for the current CodeWarrior version. The derivatives are located in the tree view according to their families. The selected derivative is highlighted.
3. Select the connection in the right pane of the Device and Connection page. The selected connection is highlighted and its description is shown in the text box below.

**NOTE** You can also change Connection from the CodeWarrior Project window toolbar instead of launching the Change MCU/Connection wizard. However, to change the derivative (MCU), use the Change MCU/Connection wizard.

---

4. Click **Finish**.

The selected MCU and connection are accepted. The new target dependent files are generated and attached to the current project.

**NOTE** There are some limitations with the Change MCU/Connection wizard:

- The MCU cannot be changed for the projects created with CodeWarrior Version 4.7 and older.
- The MCU cannot be changed for the projects that have more than one target.
- If the current project is multicore (its MCU contains XGATE) it can be converted only to another multicore project. The derivative tree view will contain only devices with XGATE.

---

5. Check the **Backup project before changes** checkbox if you want to keep a backup of the project before changing the MCU/Connection settings.

Files from the original project, such as .mcp, source code files, .prm, .cmd, and debugger .ini, are archived and saved as a .zip file in the project directory.

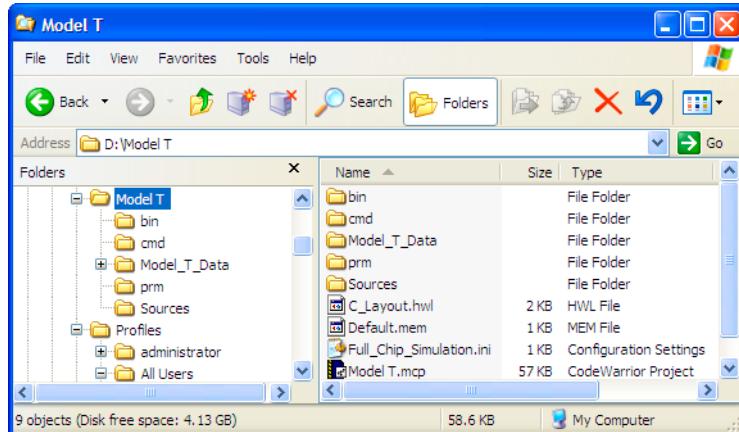
## **Analysis of Project Files and Folders**

CodeWarrior IDE created a project window that contains two text files and seven folders. In reality the folder icons do not necessarily represent any actual folders but instead are convenient groups of project files. If you examine the project directory created for the project with Windows Explorer, you can view the actual generated project folders and files, as in [Figure 1.11](#). After the final stage of the New Project wizard, you can safely close the project and return to it later, in the last saved configuration.

## Introduction

### Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

Figure 1.11 Project Directory in Windows Explorer



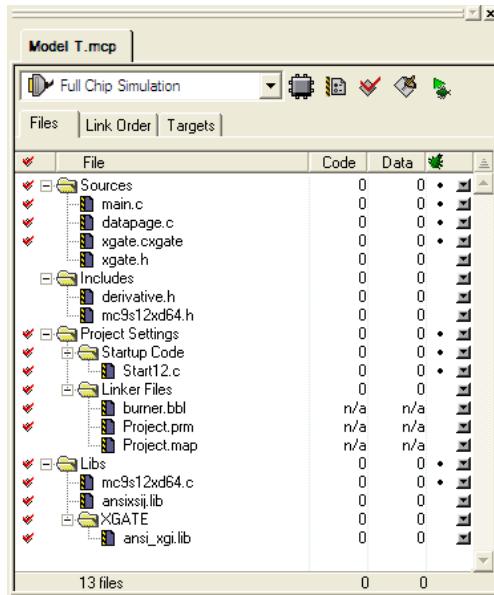
The path to the Model\_T project is:

D:\Model\_T

The master file for the project, `Model_T.mcp` is present inside the project directory. Use this file whenever you want to reopen the project. Use a master project file to open a CodeWarrior project with the same configuration when it was last saved.

If you expand the groups in the CodeWarrior project window, you can view all the default files that CodeWarrior generated ([Figure 1.12](#)).

Figure 1.12 Project Window Showing Files that CodeWarrior IDE Created

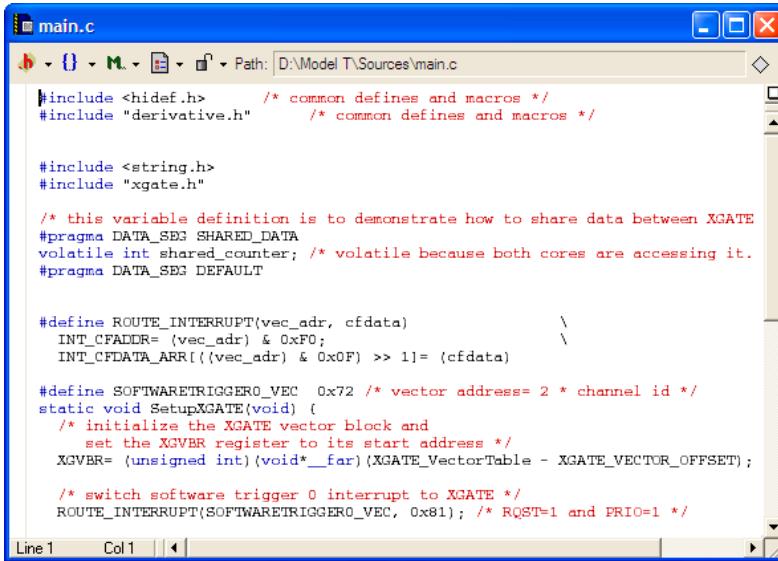


Those files marked by red check marks will remain checked until they are successfully assembled, compiled, or linked. Double click on the `main.c` file in the `Sources` group. The editor in CodeWarrior opens the `main.c` file in the project window that CodeWarrior generated ([Figure 1.13](#)).

## Introduction

### Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

Figure 1.13 main.c Opened in the Project Window



The screenshot shows the CodeWarrior IDE interface with the main.c file open in the central editor window. The window title is "main.c". The menu bar includes File, Edit, View, Project, Tools, Options, and Help. The toolbar has icons for New, Open, Save, Print, and others. The status bar at the bottom shows "Line 1 Col 1". The code in main.c is as follows:

```
#include <hidef.h>           /* common defines and macros */
#include "derivative.h"        /* common defines and macros */

#include <string.h>
#include "xgate.h"

/* this variable definition is to demonstrate how to share data between XGATE
 *pragma DATA_SE3 SHARED_DATA
volatile int shared_counter; /* volatile because both cores are accessing it.
 *pragma DATA_SE3 DEFAULT

#define ROUTE_INTERRUPT(vec_addr, cfdata) \
    INT_CFAADDR= (vec_addr) & 0xFF; \
    INT_CFDATA_ARR[(vec_addr) & 0xFF] = (cfdata);

#define SOFTWARETRIGGER0_VEC 0x72 /* vector address= 2 * channel id */
static void SetupXGATE(void) {
    /* initialize the XGATE vector block and
     * set the XGVBR register to its start address */
    XGVBR= (unsigned int)(void*__far)(XGATE_VectorTable - XGATE_VECTOR_OFFSET);

    /* switch software trigger 0 interrupt to XGATE */
    ROUTE_INTERRUPT(SOFTWARETRIGGER0_VEC, 0x81); /* RQST=1 and PRIO=1 */
}
```

**NOTE** The derivative.h file, generated by the New Project wizard, contains a link to the actual derivative for which the project was created. This file is included in the generated main.c and in some cases other user's files, for example, when you have specified specific derivative information. Do not edit the derivative.h file, as it is regenerated by the Change MCU/Connection wizard.

You can adapt the main.c file created by the wizard as a base for your C source code, or you can import other C source-code files into the project and remove the default main.c file from the project. Whichever way you choose, you need only one main() function for your project.

By using the simple main.c file, CodeWarrior has created the project, but the source files have not been compiled and no object code has been linked into an executable output file. Return to the CodeWarrior project window.

Process any of the check-marked files individually or a combination of them simultaneously by selecting their icons in the project window. In this case, we will build the entire project all at once. To build the project, do one of the following:

- Click the **Make** icon on the toolbar in the project window
- Click **Project > Make**
- Click **Project > Debug**

If CodeWarrior is correctly configured and the files do not have any serious errors, all of the red checkmarks in the project window will disappear after a successful project build ([Figure 1.14](#)).

**Figure 1.14 Successful Build of your Project**

The screenshot shows the CodeWarrior IDE interface with the title bar "Model T.mcp". Below the title bar is a toolbar with icons for simulation, build, and file operations. The main window contains a table titled "Files" with columns for "File", "Code", and "Data". The table lists the following files and their statistics:

File	Code	Data
Sources	1070	4
main.c	42	2
datapage.c	548	0
xgate.cxgate	480	2
xgate.h	0	0
Includes	0	0
derivative.h	0	0
mc9s12xd64.h	0	0
Project Settings	69	6
Startup Code	69	6
Start12.c	69	6
Linker Files	0	0
burner.bbl	n/a	n/a
Project.prm	n/a	n/a
Project.map	n/a	n/a
Libs	15880	4487
mc9s12xd64.c	0	435
ansixsj.lib	7545	2018
XGATE	8335	2034
ansi_xgi.lib	8335	2034

At the bottom of the table, it shows "13 files" and "17019 4497".

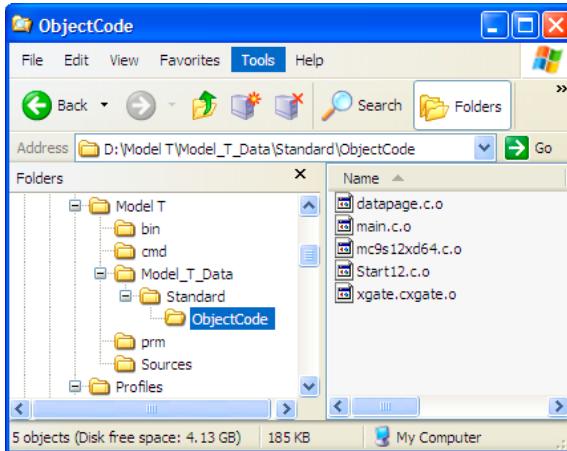
Continually compiling and linking your project files during the construction phase of the project is a wise programming technique in case an error occurs. The source of the error is much easier to locate if the project is frequently rebuilt.

This project has some C-source files that successfully compiled. The **Code** and **Data** columns in the project window show the size of the compiled executable object code and the non-executable data in the object code for the compiled source files. Some additional files were generated after the build process ([Figure 1.15](#)).

## Introduction

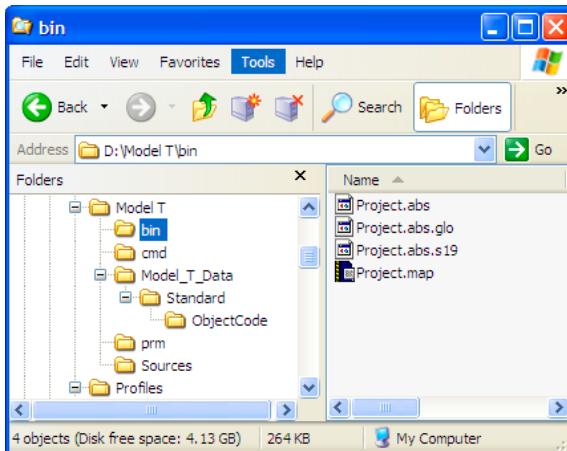
Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

Figure 1.15 Additional Files after a Project Build



The object-code files for the C-source files are found in the **ObjectCode** folder. However, the executable output file is located in the **bin** folder (Figure 1.16).

Figure 1.16 bin Folder in the Project Directory

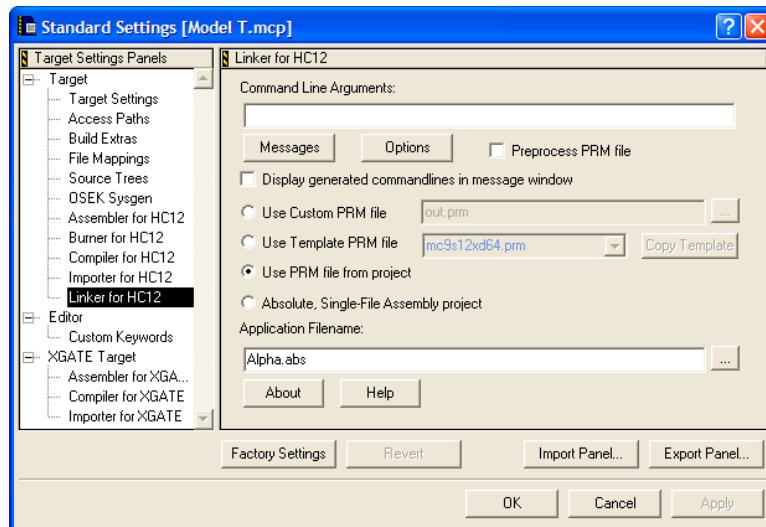


As you can see, all the files currently in the **bin** folder have the **Project** filename plus an extension. The extension for the executable is **\*.abs** (for absolute). The **\*.s19** file extension is the *S-Record File* used for programming ROM memory. The **\*.map** file extension is for the *Linker Map file*. The Map file provides (among other things) useful information concerning how the Linker allocates RAM and ROM memory areas for the various modules used in the project.

You have not entered these filenames (Project.\*.) while creating the project with the HC(S)12(X) Microcontrollers New Project wizard. So where did these filenames come from? These so happen to be the default filenames for the project using the HC(S)12(X) Microcontrollers New Project wizard. You can change these defaults to become more meaningful, say *Alpha.\*.*, by using one of the panels available in the **Standard Settings** dialog box.

1. Select **Edit > Standard Settings**. The **Standard Settings** dialog box appears. Select **Target > Linker for HC12** in the **Target Settings Panels** list. The **Linker for HC12** page appears.
2. From the **Application Filename** text box, remove **Project.abs** and enter **Alpha.abs**. ([Figure 1.17](#)).

**Figure 1.17 Linker for HC12 Preference Panel**



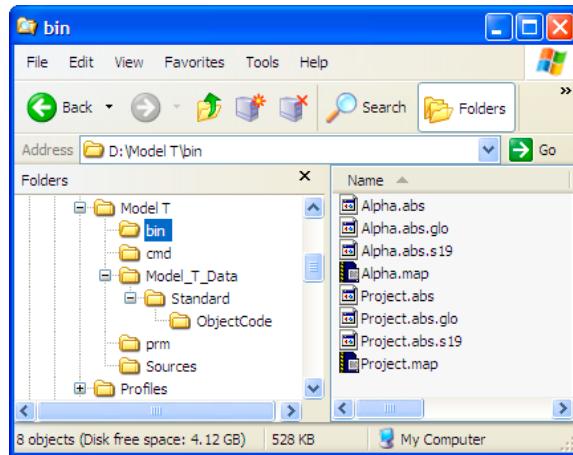
3. Click **OK**. A dialog box appears stating that *Target "Standard" must be relinked*. Click **OK**.
4. Click the **Make** button on the project window toolbar. The contents of the **bin** folder change to reflect the change in the application filename. ([Figure 1.18](#)).

## Introduction

### Using the CodeWarrior IDE to Manage a Project

---

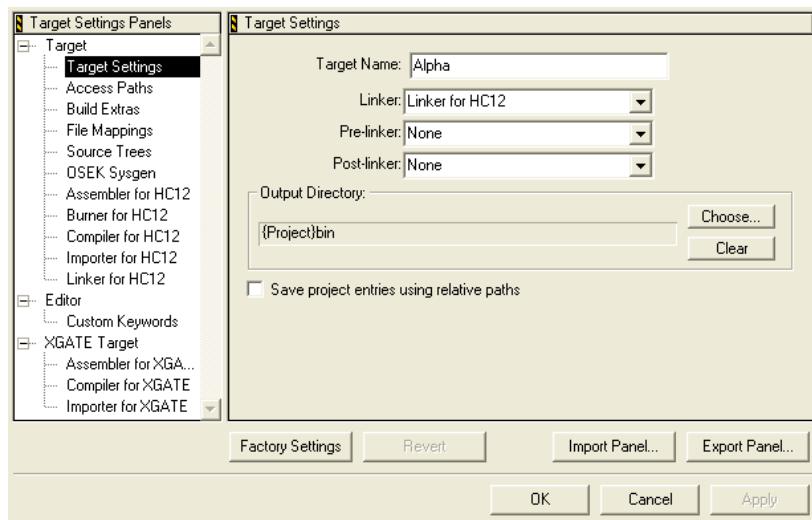
Figure 1.18 bin Folder Revisited



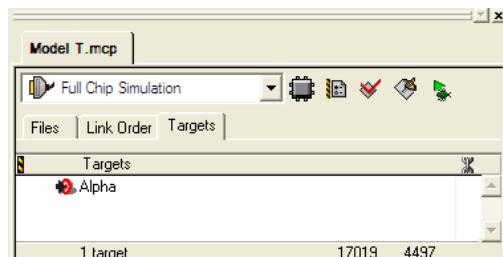
Now, files with the Alpha.\* filenames are generated. The previous Project.\* files are not modified at all. However, they no longer are included in the project, so they may be safely deleted.

To change the name of the build target:

1. Select **Edit > Standard Settings**. The **Standard Settings** dialog box appears. Select **Target > Target Settings** in the **Target Settings Panels** list. The **Target Settings** page appears.
2. Enter Alpha in the **Target Name** text box. ([Figure 1.19](#)).

**Figure 1.19 Target Settings Preference Panel**

- Click **OK**. If you select the **Edit** menu, you will notice that the **Standard Settings** menu item is no longer present, but **Alpha Settings** is there instead. Also, the name of the Standard folder that contains the object files changes to Alpha. This change is also reflected in the project window. Alpha now appears as the new name for the build target. ([Figure 1.20](#))

**Figure 1.20 Alpha Build Target**

## Linker PRM File

The PRM file determines how the Linker allocates the RAM and ROM memory areas. The usual procedure is to use the default PRM file in the project window for any particular CPU derivative. However, it is possible to modify the PRM file if you want an alternative allocation.

## Introduction

### Compilation with the Compiler

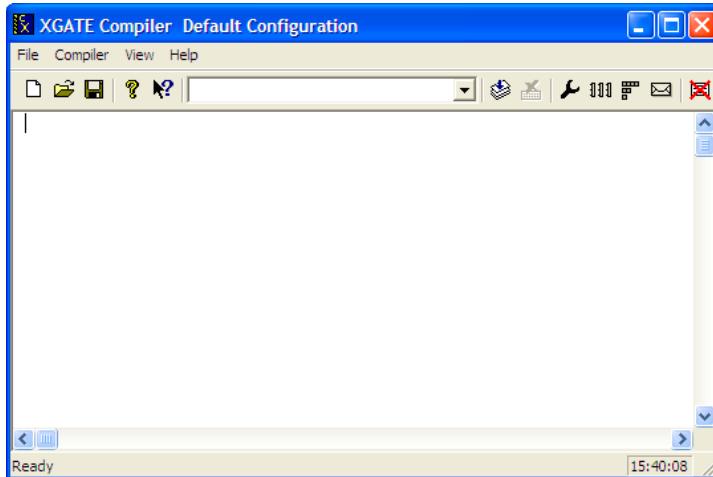
# Compilation with the Compiler

It is also possible to use the XGATE Compiler as a standalone compiler. This tutorial does not create an entire project with the Build Tools, but instead uses parts of a project already created by the *HC(S)12(X) Microcontrollers New Project* wizard. Using the CodeWarrior software, you can create, configure, and manage a project much easier and quicker than using the Build Tools. However, you can use the Build Tools to create and configure a project from scratch. Instead, we will create a new project directory for this project, but will make use of some files already created in the previous project.

A Build Tool such as the Compiler makes use of a project directory file for configuring and locating its generated files. The folder that is properly configured for this purpose is referred to by a Build Tool as the *current directory*.

Start the Compiler. You can do this by opening the `cxgate.exe` file in the `prog` folder in the HC12 CodeWarrior installation. The Compiler opens ([Figure 1.21](#)).

**Figure 1.21** XGATE Compiler



Read the Tips or click Close to close the **Tip of the Day** dialog box.

## Configuring the Compiler

A Build Tool, such as the Compiler, requires information from the configuration files. There are two types of configuration data:

- Global

This data is common to all Build Tools and projects. There may be common data for each Build Tool such as listing the most recent projects, etc. All tools may store some global data into the mcutools.ini file. The tool first searches for this file in the directory of the tool itself (path of the executable). If there is no mcutools.ini file in this directory, the tool looks for an mcutools.ini file located in the MS WINDOWS installation directory (for example C:\WINDOWS) ([Listing 1.1](#)).

### **Listing 1.1 Typical Locations for a Global Configuration File**

---

```
\CW installation directory\prog\mcutools.ini - #1 priority  
C:\mcutools.ini - used if there is no mcutools.ini file above
```

---

If a tool is started in the C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\Prog directory, the initialization file in the same directory as the tool is used.

C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)  
V5.x\Prog\mcutools.ini).

But if the tool is started outside the CodeWarrior installation directory, the initialization file in the Windows directory is used. For example, (C:\WINDOWS\mcutools.ini).

For information about entries for the global configuration file, see [Global Configuration-File Entries](#) in the Appendices.

- Local

This file could be used by any Build Tool for a particular project. For information about entries for the local configuration file, see [Local Configuration-File Entries](#) in the Appendices.

After opening the compiler, you would load the configuration file for your project if it already had one. However, you will create a new configuration file and save it so that when the project is reopened, its previously saved configuration state will be used. From the **File** menu, select **New / Default Configuration**.

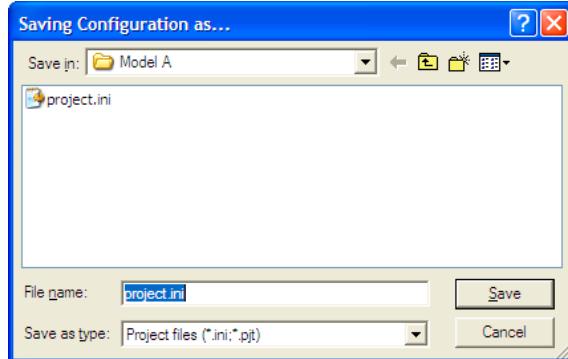
Now save this configuration in a newly created folder that will become the project directory. From the **File** menu, select **Save Configuration (or Save Configuration As)**. A **Saving Configuration as** dialog box appears. Navigate to the folder of your choice and create and name a folder and filename for the configuration file ([Figure 1.22](#)).

## Introduction

### Compilation with the Compiler

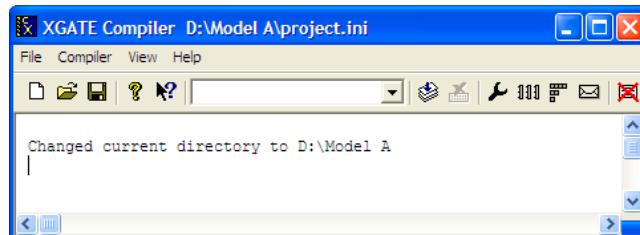
---

**Figure 1.22 Saving Configuration as Dialog Box**



Click **Save**. The current directory of the XGATE Compiler changes to your new project directory ([Figure 1.23](#)).

**Figure 1.23 Compiler's Current Directory Switches to your Project Directory**

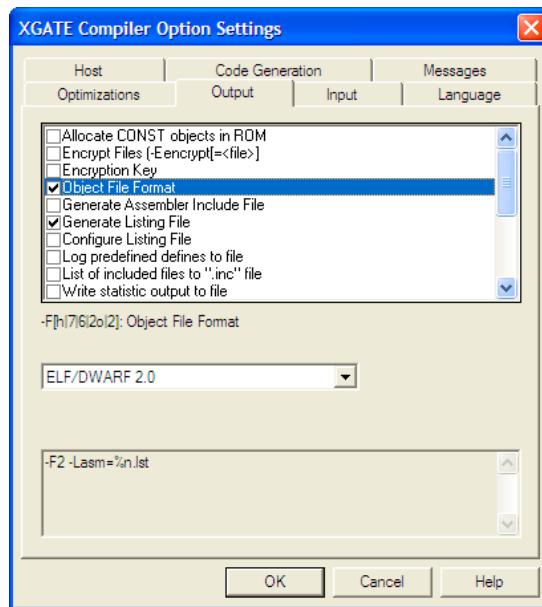


If you were to examine the project directory with Windows Explorer at this point, it would contain the *project.ini* configuration file that you just created. If you further examine the contents of the project's configuration file, you would notice that it now contains the *[CXGATE\_Compiler]* portion of the *project.ini* file in the *prog* folder where the Build Tools are located. Any options added to or deleted from your project by any Build Tool would be placed into or deleted from this configuration file in the appropriate section for each Build Tool.

If you want some additional options to be applied to all projects, you can take care of that later by changing the *project.ini* file in the *prog* folder.

You now set the object file format that you intend to use (HIWARE or ELF/DWARF). Select the menu entry **Compiler > Options > Options**. The Compiler displays the **XGATE Compiler Option Settings** dialog box. Click the **Output** tab ([Figure 1.24](#)).

**Figure 1.24 Compiler Option Settings Dialog Box**



In the **Output** page, select the **Generate Listing File** and **Object File Format** checkboxes. For the **Object File Format** checkbox, select **ELF/DWARF 2.0** from the list box. Click **OK** to close the **XGATE Compiler Option Settings** dialog box.

Save the changes to the configuration by:

- selecting **File > Save Configuration (Ctrl + S)** or
- clicking the **Save** button on the toolbar.

## Input Files

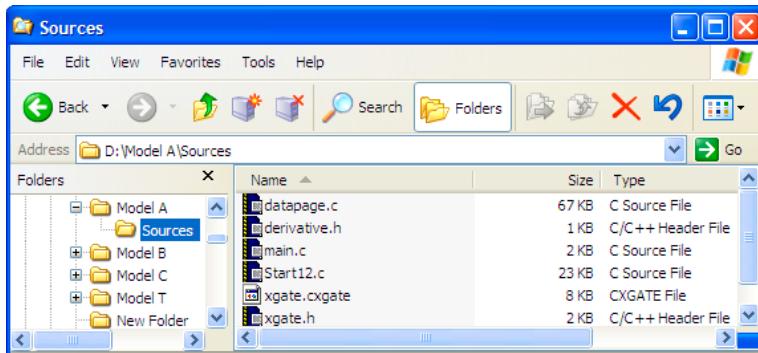
Now that the project's configuration is set, you can compile a C source-code file. However, the project does not contain any source-code files at this point. You could create C source (\*.c) and include (\*.inc) files from scratch for this project. However, for simplicity's sake, you can copy and paste the Sources folder from the previous Model T CodeWarrior project into the Model A project directory ([Figure 1.25](#)).

## Introduction

### Compilation with the Compiler

---

Figure 1.25 Project Files



Now there are following files in the project:

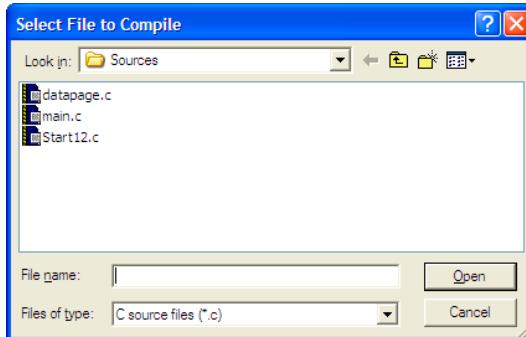
- the `project.ini` configuration file in the project directory and
- in the Sources folder:
  - `datapage.c`  
A collection of paged data-access runtime routines
  - `main.c`  
The user's program plus derivative-specific and memory-model includes
  - `Start12.c`.  
The startup and initialization routines
  - `derivative.h` and `xgate.h`  
The C/C++ header files
  - `xgate.cxgate`  
CXGATE file

## Compiling cxgate File using XGATE Compiler

To compile the cxgate file:

1. Select **File > Compile**. The **Select File to Compile** dialog box appears ([Figure 1.26](#)).

**Figure 1.26 Select File to Compile Dialog Box**



2. Browse to the **Sources** folder in the project directory and select **All files** from the **Files of type** list box.
3. Select the **xgate.cxgate** file.
4. Click **Open** and the **xgate.cxgate** file starts compiling ([Figure 1.27](#)).

**Figure 1.27 Results of Compiling xgate.cxgate File**

```

File Compiler View Help
D:\Model A\Sources\xgate.cxgate
"D:\Model A\Sources\xgate(cxgate"
Command Line: '-F2 -Lasm=$n.lst "D:\Model A\Sources\xgate(cxgate"
"D:\Model A\Sources\xgate(cxgate"
Could not open the file 'hidef.h'

>> in "D:\Model A\Sources\xgate(cxgate", line 1, col 10, pos 9
#include <hidef.h> /* common defines and macros */
^
ERROR C5200: hidef.h file not found
Could not open the file 'xgate.h'

>> in "D:\Model A\Sources\xgate(cxgate", line 2, col 10, pos 66
#include <xgate.h>
^
ERROR C5200: xgate.h file not found
XGATE Compiler: *** 2 error(s), 0 warning(s), 0 information message(s) ***
*** command line: '-F2 -Lasm=$n.lst "D:\Model A\Sources\xgate(cxgate"' ***
XGATE Compiler: *** Error occurred while processing! ***

```

The project window provides positive or negative feedback information about the compilation process or generates error messages if the compilation fails. In this case, two error messages are generated — two instances of the *C5200: 'FileName' file not found* message.

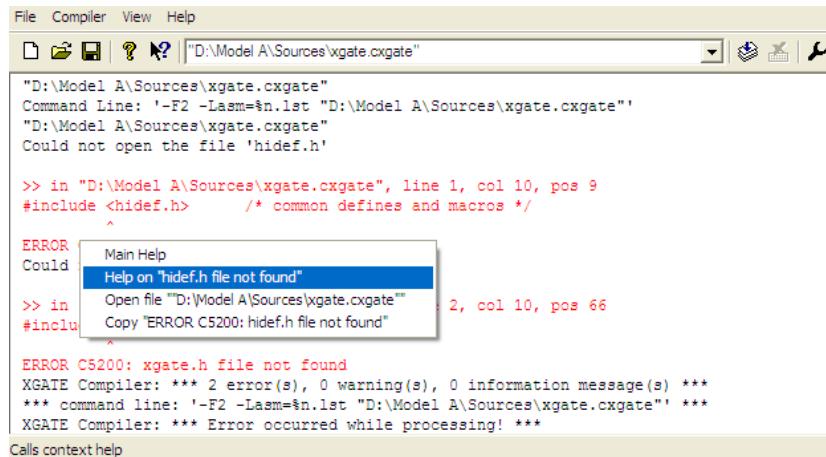
## Introduction

### Compilation with the Compiler

---

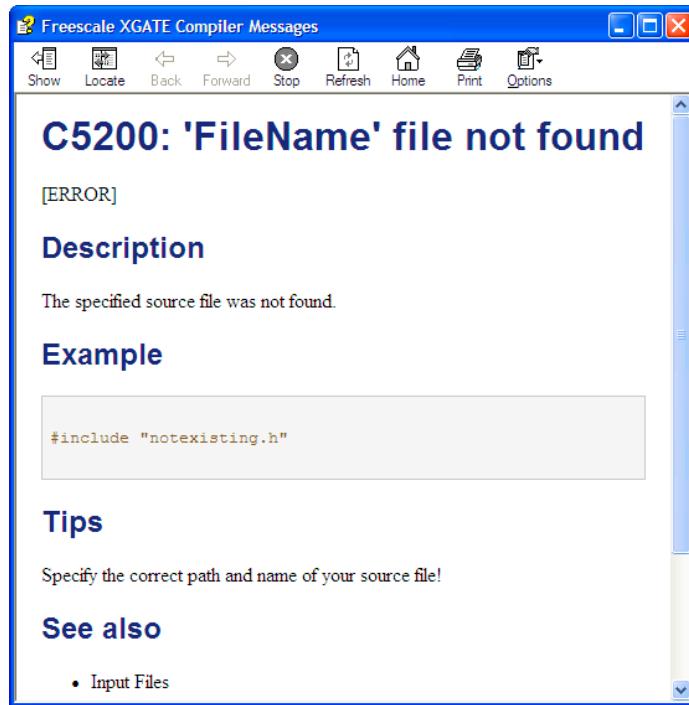
5. Right-click on the window, a context menu appears ([Figure 1.28](#)).

**Figure 1.28 Context Menu**



6. Select **Help on 'FileName' file not found** and help for the C5200 error message appears ([Figure 1.29](#)).

Figure 1.29 C5200 Error Message



The *Tips* portion in the *Help for the C5200 error* tells you to specify the correct paths and names for the source files.

The `hidef.h` file that the Compiler could not find is contained in the following folder:

`<CodeWarrior installation folder>\lib\hc12c\include`

And, the `xgate.h` file that the Compiler could not find is contained in the following folder:

`D:\Model A\Sources`

## Introduction

### Compilation with the Compiler

---

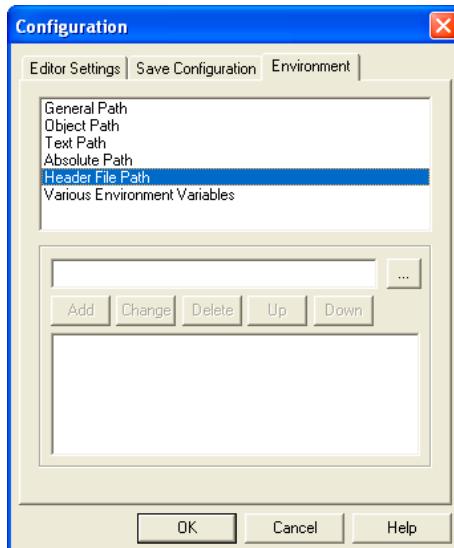
The Compiler needs a configuration modification so that it can find these missing files. To configure compiler:

1. Select **File > Configuration**.

The **Configuration** dialog box appears ([Figure 1.30](#)).

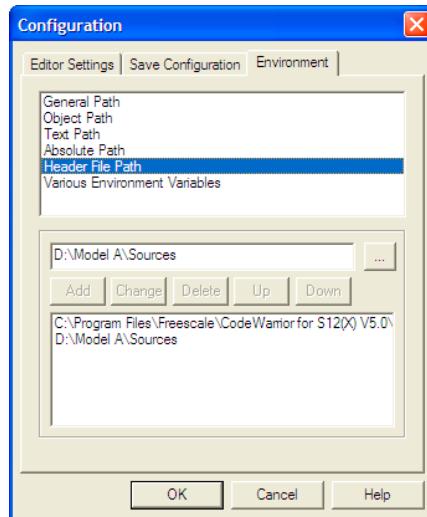
2. Click the **Environment** tab in the **Configuration** dialog box and then select **Header File Path**.

**Figure 1.30** Browsing for the include Subfolder in the CodeWarrior lib Folder



3. Click the “...” button — the **Browse for Folder** dialog box opens.
4. Navigate to the `include` subfolder in the CodeWarrior installation's `lib\hc12c` folder. Click **OK** to close the **Browse for Folder** dialog box.
5. Click the **Add** button.  
The path to the header file, `C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\lib\hc12c\include`, now appears in the area below the **Add** button. ([Figure 1.31](#))
6. Similarly, add the path to the `xgate.h` file, `D:\Model A\Sources`.

**Figure 1.31 Adding a Header File Path**



7. Click **OK**.

An asterisk now appears in the Configuration title bar.

8. Click the **Save** button or select **File > Save Configuration** to save the changes to the configuration.

The asterisk disappears.

---

**NOTE** If you do not save the configuration, the Compiler will revert to the last-saved configuration the next time the project is reopened.

---

---

**TIP** You can clear the messages in the Compiler window at any time by selecting **View > Log > Clear Log**.

---

Now that you have supplied the path to the missing files, you can try again to compile the `xgate.cxgate` file.

1. Select **File > Compile** and again navigate to the Sources folder (if it is not active)
2. Select the `xgate.cxgate` file and click **Open**.

The Compiler indicates successful compilation of the file and displays the Code Size for it. Also, the header files included in the file are shown. The message “\*\*\* 0 error(s) ,” indicates that the file compiled without errors. Do not forget to save the configuration one additional time.

## Introduction

### Compilation with the Compiler

---

To compile the C source files, `datapage.c`, `main.c`, and `Start12.c`, use the HC12 compiler. Follow the similar steps as for compiling the `xgate.cxgate` file, except for the following:

- Open the `chc12.exe` file in the the `Prog` folder in the HC12 CodeWarrior installation folder to start the HC12 compiler.
- In the **Environment** tab in the **Configuration** dialog box, add following as the **Header File Path**:

```
<CodeWarrior installation folder>\lib\hc12c\include
```

---

**NOTE** For more information about compiling C source files using the HC12 compiler, refer to the *S12(X) Build Tools Reference Manual*.

---

The Compiler also generated object files in the `Sources` folder (for further processing by the Linker), and a output listing file in the project directory. The binary object file has the same name as the input module, but with the `*.o` extension instead. The assembly output file for each source file is similarly named.

---

**NOTE** The Compiler generates object-code files in the same location as the source files. If any source code file is in a CodeWarrior library folder (a subfolder inside `\lib`), we recommend that you configure the path for this source file into somewhere other than this `lib` folder. The `OBJPATH` environment variable is used for this case. You use the **Object Path** option in the Configuration dialog box for this ([Figure 1.31](#)).

---

The haphazard running of this project was intentionally designed to fail in order to illustrate what would occur if the path of any header file is not properly configured. Be aware that header files may be included by source or other header files. The `lib` folder in the CodeWarrior installation contains several derivative-specific header and other files available for inclusion into your projects.

Now that the project's object code files are available, the Linker Build Tool (`linker.exe`) together with an appropriate `*.prm` file for the CPU-derivative used in the project could link these object-code files together with any necessary library files to create a `*.abs` executable output file. See the *Linker section in the Build Tool Utilities manual* for details. However, using the CodeWarrior Development Studio is much faster and easier to set up or configure for this purpose.

## Linking with the Linker

If you are using the standalone Linker (also known as the *Smart Linker*), you will use a PRM file for the Linker to allocate RAM and ROM memory areas.

1. Start your editor and create the project's linker parameter file. You can modify a \*.prm file from another project and rename it as <target\_name>.prm.
2. Store the PRM file in a convenient location. A good place would be in the project directory.
3. In the <target\_name>.prm file, add the name of the executable (\*.abs) file, <target\_name>.abs. (The actual names chosen for the filenames do not matter, as long as they are unique.) In addition, you can also modify the start and end addresses for the ROM and RAM memory areas. The module's Model\_A.prm file is a PRM file from another CodeWarrior project. In the project window, double-click on a .prm file to display contents.

---

**NOTE** If you are adapting a PRM file from a CodeWarrior project, most of what you need is to add the **LINK** portion and add in the **NAMES** portion for object filenames that are to be linked.

---

---

**NOTE** Most of the entries in the PLACEMENT section are not used in this simple project. Furthermore, a number of extra entries were deleted from the actual PRM file used in another CodeWarrior project. It does not matter if all of these entries are used or not. They were left in order to show what entries are available for your future projects.

---

The commands in the linker parameter file are described in detail in the Linker section of the Build Tool Utilities manual.

1. Start the Linker.

The Smart Linker tool is located in the **prog** folder in the CodeWarrior installation:  
`prog\linker.exe`

2. Click **Close** to close the **Tip of the Day** dialog box.
3. Load the project's configuration file. Use the same <project>.ini that the Compiler used for its configuration - the **project.ini** file in the project directory:
4. Select **File > Load Configuration** and navigate to the project's configuration file.
5. Click **Open** to load the configuration file.
6. The project directory is now the current directory for the Linker. You can click the **Save** button to save the configuration if you choose. If you fail to save the configuration, the Linker will revert to its last-saved configuration when it is reopened.
7. In the Smart Linker, select **File > Link**.
8. Browse to locate the PRM file for your project. Select the **PRM** file.

## Introduction

### *Compilation with the Compiler*

---

#### 9. Click **Open**.

The Smart Linker links the object-code files in the NAMES section to produce the executable \*.abs file as specified in the LINK portion of the Linker PRM file.

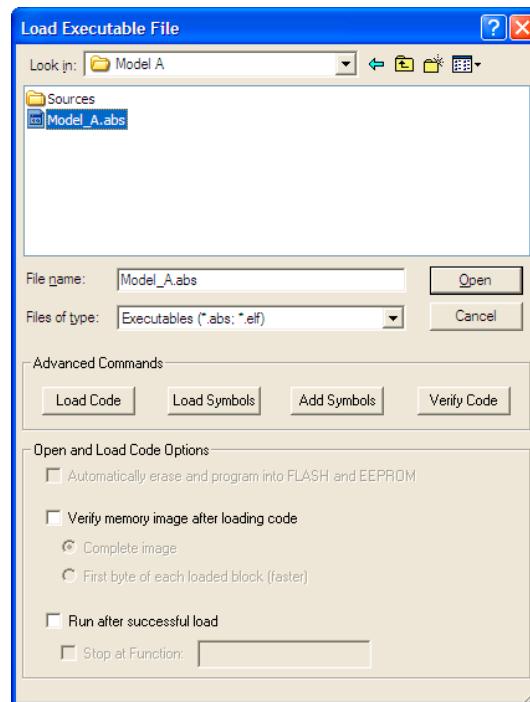
The messages in the linker's project window indicate:

- The current directory for the Linker is the project directory, D:\Model\_A
- The Model\_A.prm file was used to name the executable file, which object files were linked, and how the RAM and ROM memory areas are to be allocated for the relocatable sections.
- There were three object-code files, Start12.o, main.o, and datapage.o.
- The output format was DWARF 2.0.
- The Code Size was 67 bytes.
- A Linker Map file was generated - Model\_A.map.
- No errors or warnings occurred and no information messages were issued.

The Simulator/Debugger Build Tool, hiwave.exe, located in the prog folder in the CodeWarrior installation could be used to simulate the sample program in the main.c source-code file. The Simulator Build Tool can be operated in this manner:

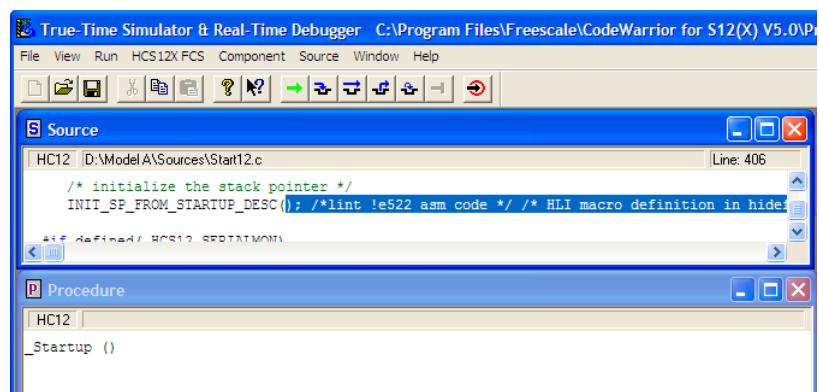
1. Start the Simulator.
2. Load the absolute executable file:
  - a. Select **File > Load Application** and browse to the appropriate \*.abs file or
  - b. Select the given path to the executable file, if it is appropriate as in this case ([Figure 1.32](#)):  
D:\Model\_A\Model\_A.abs

**Figure 1.32 HC(S)12(X) Simulator: Select the Executable File**



3. Assembly-Step ([Figure 1.33](#)) through the program source code.

**Figure 1.33 Simulator Startup**



## Introduction

### Application Programs (Build Tools)

---

You can simulate this particular C program through its program, to gain an insight as to what the `Start12.c` routines are before it turns the program over to the routines in `main.c`.

## Application Programs (Build Tools)

You will find the standalone application programs (Build Tools) in the `\Prog` directory where you installed the CodeWarrior software. For example, if you installed the CodeWarrior software in the `C:\Program Files\Freescale\` directory, all the Build Tools are located in the `C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\Prog` directory with the exception of `IDE.exe` which is found in the `bin` subfolder of the CodeWarrior installation folder.

The following list is an overview of the tools used for C programming:

- `IDE.exe` - CodeWarrior IDE
- `cxgate.exe` - Freescale XGATE Compiler
- `axgate.exe` - Freescale XGATE Assembler
- `libmaker.exe` - Librarian Tool to build libraries
- `linker.exe` - Link Tool to build applications (absolute files). The Linker is also referred to as the *Smart Linker*.
- `decoder.exe` - Decoder Tool to generate assembly listings. This is another name for a *Disassembler*.
- `maker.exe` - Make Tool to rebuild automatically
- `burner.exe` - Batch and interactive Burner
- `hiwave.exe` - Multi-Purpose Simulation or Debugging Environment
- `piper.exe` - Utility to redirect messages to `stdout`

---

**NOTE** Depending on your license configuration, not all programs listed above may be installed or there might be additional programs.

---

## Startup Command-Line Options

There are some special tool options. These tools are specified at tool startup (while launching the tool). They cannot be specified interactively:

- [Prod: Specify Project File at Startup](#) specifies the current project directory or file ([Listing 1.2](#)).

**Listing 1.2 An example of a startup command-line option**

---

```
linker.exe -Prod=C:\Freescale\demo\myproject.pjt
```

---

There are other options that launch a build tool and open its special dialog boxes. Those dialog boxes are available in the compiler, assembler, burner, maker, linker, decoder, or libmaker ([Table 1.1](#))

**Table 1.1 Startup Command Line Options**

Option	Description
ShowOptionDialog	This startup option ( <a href="#">Listing 1.3</a> ) opens the tool's option dialog box.
ShowMessageDialog	This startup option opens the tool message dialog box.
ShowConfigurationDialog	This opens the <b>File &gt; Configuration</b> dialog box.
ShowBurnerDialog	This option is for the Burner only and opens the Burner dialog box.
ShowSmartSliderDialog	This option is for the compiler only and opens the smart slider dialog box.
ShowAboutDialog	This option opens the tool about box.

The above options open a modal dialog box where you can specify tool settings. If you press the OK button of the dialog box, the settings are stored in the current project settings file.

**Listing 1.3 An example of storing options in the current project settings file**

---

```
C:\Freescale\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\Prog\linker.exe  
-ShowOptionDialog  
-Prod=C:\demos\myproject.pjt
```

---

## Highlights

- Powerful User Interface
- Online Help

## **Introduction**

### *CodeWarrior Integration*

---

- Flexible Type Management
- Flexible Message Management
- 32-bit Application
- Support for Encrypted Files
- High-Performance Optimizations
- Conforms to ANSI/ISO 9899-1990

## **CodeWarrior Integration**

All required plug-ins are installed together with the CodeWarrior IDE. The CodeWarrior IDE is installed in the bin directory (usually C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\bin). The plug-ins are installed in the bin\plugins directory.

## **Combined or Separated Installations**

The installation script enables you to install several CPUs in one single installation path. This saves disk space and enables switching from one processor family to another without leaving the IDE.

---

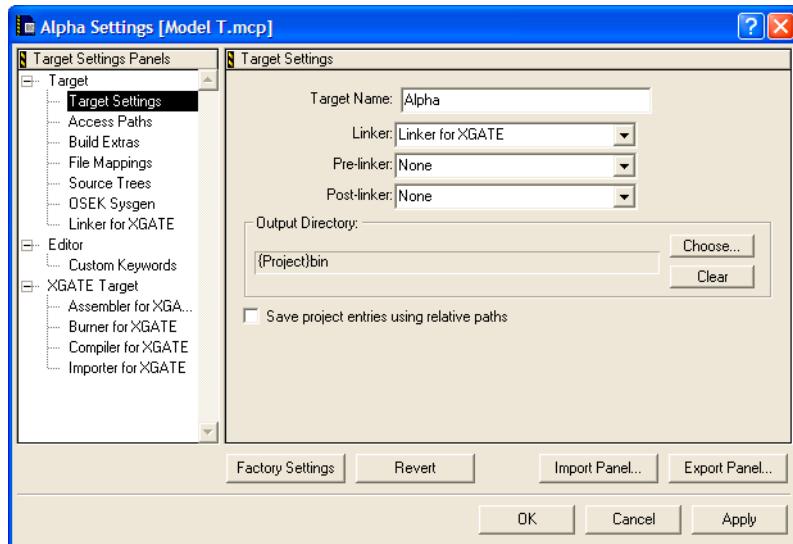
**NOTE** In addition, it is possible to have separate installations on one machine. There is only one point to consider: The IDE uses COM files, and for COM the IDE installation path is written into the Windows Registry. This registration is done in the installation setup. However, if there is a problem with the COM registration using several installations on one machine, the COM registration is done by starting a small batch file located in the 'bin' (usually the C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\bin) directory. To do this, start the regservers.bat batch file.

---

## **Target Settings Preference Panel**

The linker builds an absolute (\*.abs) file. Before working with a project, set up the linker for the selected CPU in the Target Settings Preference panel ([Figure 1.34](#)).

**Figure 1.34 Target Settings Preference Panel**



Depending on the CPU targets installed, you can choose from various linkers available in the linker drop box.

You can also select a libmaker. When a libmaker is set up, the build target is a library (\*.lib) file. Furthermore, you may decide to rename the project's target by entering its name in the **Target Name** text box.

## Build Extras Preference Panel

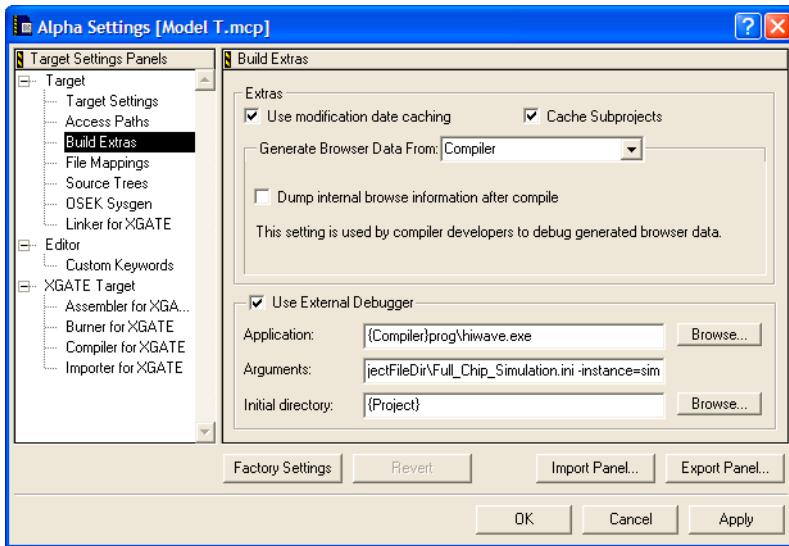
Use the Build Extras Preference Panel ([Figure 1.35](#)) to get the compiler to generate browser information.

Check the **Use External Debugger** check box to use the external simulator or debugger. Define the path to the debugger, which is either absolute (for example, C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\Prog\hiwave.exe), or installation-relative (for example, {Compiler}prog\hiwave.exe).

## Introduction

### CodeWarrior Integration

Figure 1.35 Build Extras Preference Panel



Additional command-line arguments passed to the debugger are specified in the Arguments box. In addition to the normal arguments (refer to your simulator or debugger documentation), you can specify % macros, as shown in [Table 1.2](#):

Table 1.2 Additional % macros

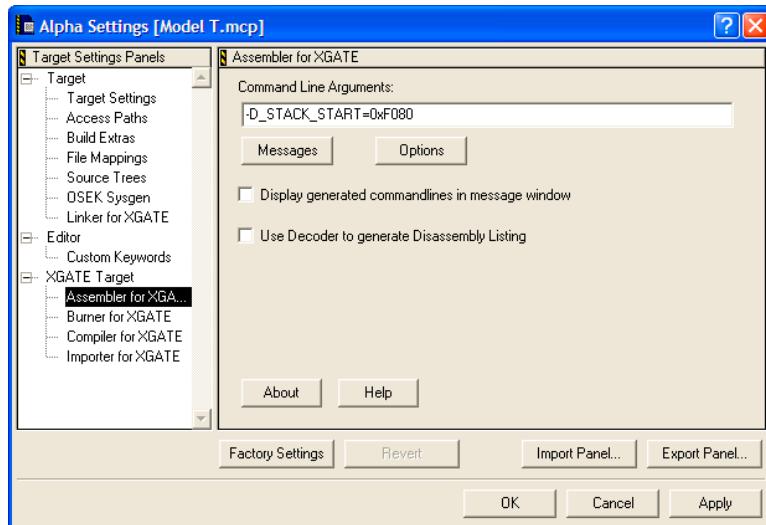
%sourceFilePath	%projectSelectedFiles
%sourceFileDir	%targetFilePath
%sourceFileName	%targetFileDir
%sourceLineNumber	%targetFileName
%sourceSelection	%currentTargetName
%sourceSelUpdate	%symFilePath
%projectFilePath	%symFileDi
%projectFileDir	%symFileName
%projectFileName	

## Assembler for XGATE Preference Panel

The Assembler for XGATE preference panel ([Figure 1.36](#)) contains the following:

- *Command Line Arguments:* Command-line options are displayed. You can add, delete, or modify the options by hand, or by using the *Messages* and *Options* buttons.
  - *Messages:* Button to open the *Messages* dialog box
  - *Options:* Button to open the *Options* dialog box
- *Display generated commandlines in message window:* The plug-in filters the messages produced, so that only Warning, Information, or Error messages are displayed in the ‘Errors & Warnings’ window. With this check box set, the complete command line is passed to the tool.
- *Use Decoder to generate Disassembly Listing:* The built-in listing file generator is used to produce the disassembly listing. If this check box is set, the external decoder is enabled.
- *About:* Provides status and version information.
- *Help:* Opens the help file.

**Figure 1.36 Assembler for XGATE Preference Panel**



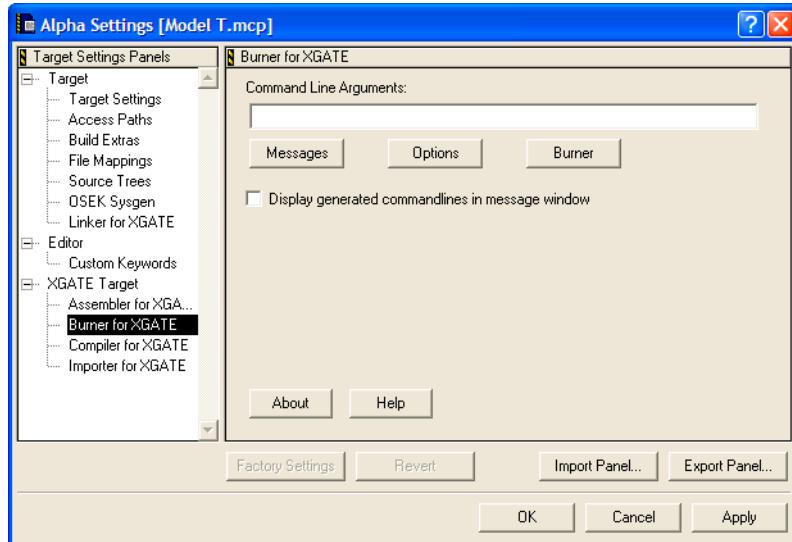
## Burner Preference Panel

The Burner Plug-In Function: The \* .bb1 (batch burner language) files are mapped to the Burner Plug-In in the File Mappings Preference Panel. Whenever a \* .bb1 file is in the project file, the \* .bb1 file is processed during the post-link phase using the settings in the Burner Preference Panel ([Figure 1.37](#)).

## Introduction

### CodeWarrior Integration

Figure 1.37 Burner for XGATE Preference Panel



The Burner for XGATE preference panel contains the following:

- *Command Line Arguments*: The actual command line options are displayed. You can add, delete, or modify the options manually, or use the Messages, Options, and Burner buttons.
  - *Messages*: Opens the Messages dialog box
  - *Options*: Opens the Options dialog box
  - *Burner*: Opens the Burner dialog box
- *Display generated commandlines in message window*: The plug-in filters the messages produced, so that only Warning, Information, or Error messages are displayed in the 'Errors & Warnings' window. With this check box set, the complete command line is passed to the tool.
- *About*: Provides status and version information.
- *Help*: Opens the help file.

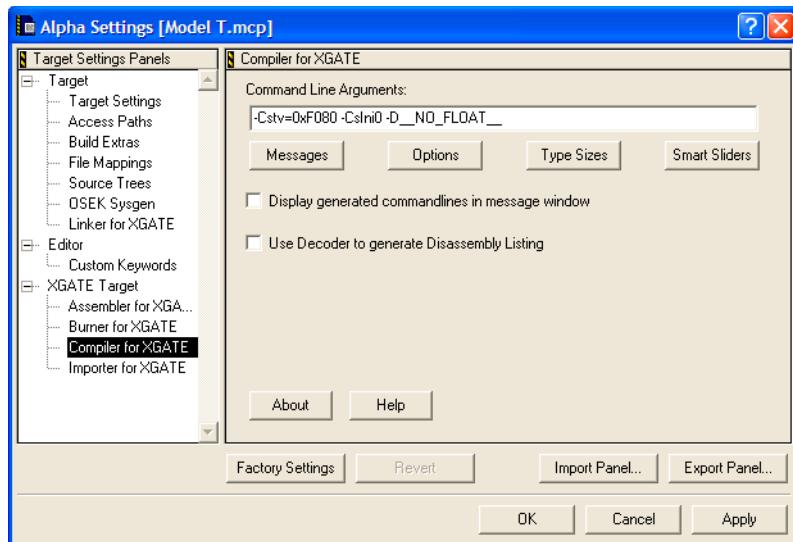
## Compiler for XGATE Preference Panel

The plug-in Compiler Preference Panel ([Figure 1.38](#)) contains the following:

- *Command Line Arguments*: Command line options are displayed. You can add, delete, or modify the options manually, or use the Messages, Options, Type Sizes, and Smart Sliders buttons listed below.

- *Messages*: Opens the Messages dialog box
- *Options*: Opens the Options dialog box
- *Type Sizes*: Opens the Standard Type Size dialog box
- *Smart Sliders*: Opens the Smart Slider dialog box
- *Display generated commandlines in message window*: The plug-in filters the messages produced, so that only Warning, Information, or Error messages are displayed in the ‘Errors & Warnings’ window. With this check box set, the complete command line is passed to the tool.
- *Use Decoder to generate Disassembly Listing*: Checking this check box enables the external decoder to generate a disassembly listing.
- *About*: Provides status and version information.
- *Help*: Opens the help file.

**Figure 1.38 Compiler for XGATE Preference Panel**



## Importer for XGATE Preference Panel

The plug-in Importer Preference Panel ([Figure 1.39](#)) contains the following controls:

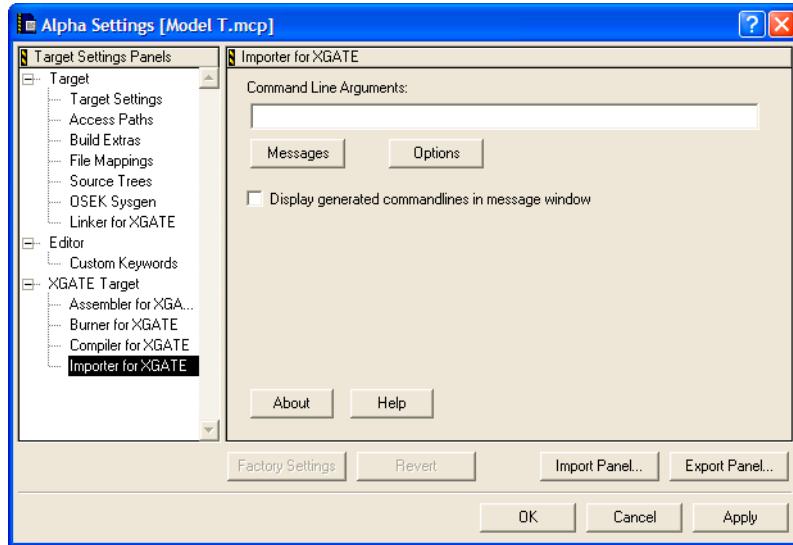
- *Command-line Arguments*: Command-line options are displayed. You can add, delete, or modify the options manually, or use the Messages or Options buttons listed below.
  - *Messages*: Opens the Messages dialog box

## Introduction

### CodeWarrior Integration

- *Options:* Opens the Options dialog box
- *Display generated commandlines in message window:* The plug-in filters the messages produced so that only Warning, Information, or Error messages are displayed in the ‘Errors & Warnings’ window. With this check box set, the complete command line is passed to the tool.
- *About:* Provides status and version information.
- *Help:* Opens the help file.

**Figure 1.39 Importer Preference Panel**



## Linker for XGATE Preference Panel

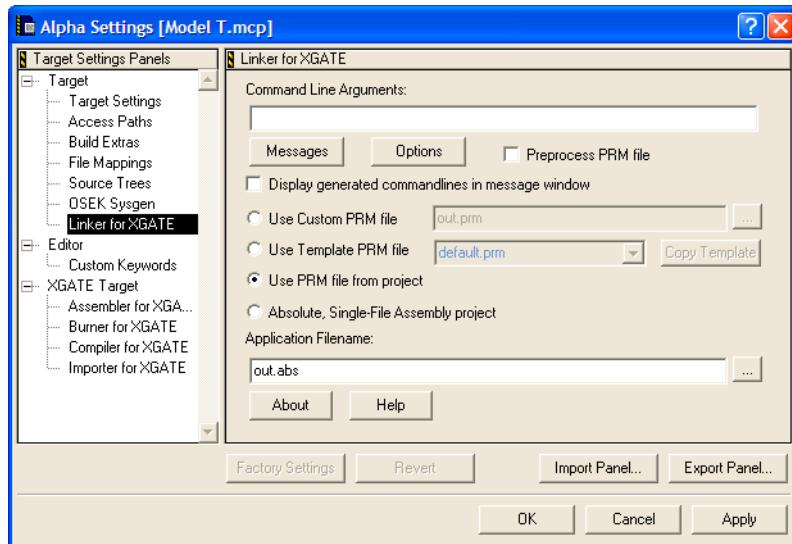
This preference panel ([Figure 1.40](#)) displays in the *Target Settings Panel* if the Linker is selected. The plug-in preference panel contains the following controls:

- *Command-line Arguments*: Command-line options are displayed. You can add, delete, or modify the options manually, or use the *Messages* or *Options* buttons listed below.
  - *Messages*: Opens the *Messages* dialog box
  - *Options*: Opens the *Options* dialog box
- *Preprocess PRM file*: When checked, the preprocessor of the ANSI-C compiler is used to preprocess the PRM file prior to the linking step. In the PRM file, all ANSI-C preprocessor conditions like conditional inclusion (#if) are available. The same preprocessor macros as in ANSI-C code can be used (e.g., #ifdef \_\_SMALL\_\_).
- *Display generated commandlines in message window*: The plug-in filters the messages produced, so that only Warning, Information, or Error messages are displayed in the ‘*Errors & Warnings*’ window. With this check box set, the complete command line is passed to the tool.
- *Use Custom PRM file*: Specifies a custom linker parameter file in the edit box. Use the browse button (...) to browse for a file.
- *Use Template PRM file*: With this radio control set, you can select one of the pre-made PRM files located in the templates directory (usually C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.x\templates\<target>\prm). By employing the ‘*Copy Template*’ button, the user can copy a template PRM file into the project to maintain a local copy.
- *Application Filename*: The output filename is specified.
- *About*: Provides status and version information.
- *Help*: Button to open the tool help file directly.

## Introduction

Integration into Microsoft Visual Studio (Visual C++ V5.0 or Later)

Figure 1.40 Linker Preference Panel



## CodeWarrior Tips and Tricks

If the Simulator or Debugger cannot be launched, check the settings in the **Build Extras** Preference Panel.

If the data folder of the project is deleted, then some project-related settings may also have been deleted.

If a file cannot be added to the project, its file extension may be absent from the **File Mappings** Preference Panel. Add this file's extension to the listing in the **File Mappings** Preference Panel to correct this.

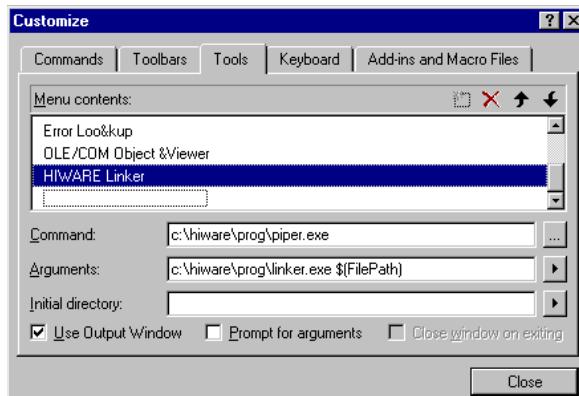
If it is suspected that project data is corrupted, export and re-import the project using **File > Export Project** and **File > Import Project**.

## Integration into Microsoft Visual Studio (Visual C++ V5.0 or Later)

Use the following procedure to integrate the Tools into the Microsoft Visual Studio (Visual C++).

1. Start Visual Studio.
2. Select **Tools > Customize**.

3. Select the **Tools** tab.
  4. Add a new tool using the **New** button, or by double-clicking on the last empty entry in the **Menu contents** list.
  5. Type in the name of the tool to display in the menu (for example, *Linker*).
  6. In the **Command** field, type in the name and path of the piper tool (for example, `C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12 (X) V5.x\Prog\piper.exe`).
  7. In the *Arguments* field, type in the name of the tool to be started with any command line options  
(for example, `-N`) and the `$(FilePath)` Visual variable  
(for example, `'C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12 (X) V5.x\Prog\linker.exe -N $(FilePath)'`).
  8. Check the **Use Output Window** checkbox.
  9. Clear **Prompt for arguments** checkbox.
- Proceed as above for all other tools (for example, compiler, decoder).
- Close the **Customize** dialog box ([Figure 1.41](#)).

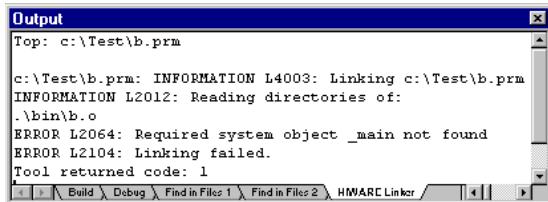
**Figure 1.41** Customize Dialog Box

This allows the active file to be compiled or linked in the Visual Editor ('\$(FilePath)'). Tool messages are reported in a separate **Visual** output window ([Figure 1.42](#)). Double click on the output entries to jump to the right message position (message feedback).

## Introduction

Integration into Microsoft Visual Studio (Visual C++ V5.0 or Later)

Figure 1.42 Visual Output Window



Use the following procedure to integrate the Toolbar in Microsoft Visual Studio (Visual C++).

1. Start Visual Studio.

Make sure that all tools are integrated as *Additional Tools*.

2. Select **Tools > Customize**.

3. Select the **Toolbars** tab.

4. Select **New** and enter a name (for example, **CodeWarrior Build Tools**). A new empty toolbar named **CodeWarrior Build Tools** appears on your screen.

5. Select the **Commands** tab.

6. In the **Category** drop-down box, select **Tools**.

On the right side many 'hammer' tool images appear, each with a number. The number corresponds to the entry in the **Tool** menu. Usually the first user-defined tool is tool number 7. (The Linker was set up in **Additional Tools** above.)

7. Drag the selected tool image to the **CodeWarrior Build Tools** toolbar.

All default tool images look the same, making it difficult to know which tool has been launched. Associate a name with them.

- a. Right-click on a tool in the **CodeWarrior Build Tools** to open the context menu of the button.

- b. Select **Button Appearance** in the context menu.

- c. Select **Image and Text**.

- d. Enter the tool name to associate with the image in **Button text**: (for example, **Linker**).

8. Repeat the above for all the desired tools to appear in the toolbar.

9. Close the **Customize** dialog box after all the Build Tools are entered into the Toolbar.

This enables the tools to be started from the toolbar.

The Compiler provides the following language settings:

- ANSI-C: The compiler can behave as an ANSI-C compiler. It is possible to force the compiler into a strict ANSI-C compliant mode.

- Language extensions that are specially designed for more efficient embedded systems programming.

## Object-File Formats

The Compiler supports two different object-file formats: ELF/DWARF and the vendor-specific HIWARE object-file format. The object-file format specifies the format of the object files (\* .o extension), the library files (\* .lib extension), and the absolute files (\* .abs extension).

---

**NOTE** Be careful and do not mix object-file formats. *Both the HIWARE and the ELF/DWARF object files use the same filename extensions.*

---

### HIWARE Object-File Format

The HIWARE Object-File Format is a vendor-specific object-file format defined by HIWARE AG. This object-file format is very compact. The object file sizes are smaller than the ELF/DWARF object files. This smaller size enables faster file operations on the object files. The object-file format is also easy to support by other tool vendors. The object-file format supports ANSI-C and Modula-2.

Each other tool vendor must support this object-file format explicitly. Note that there is also a lack of extensibility, amount of debug information, and C++ support. For example, using the full flexibility of the Compiler Type Management is not supported in the HIWARE Object-file Format.

Using the HIWARE object-file format may also result in slower source or debug info loading. In the HIWARE object-file format, the source position information is provided as position information (offset in file), and not directly in a file, line, or column format. The debugger must translate this HIWARE object-file source information format into a file, line, or column format. This has the tendency to slow down the source file or debugging info loading process.

### ELF/DWARF Object-File Format

The ELF/DWARF object-file format originally comes from the UNIX world. This format is very flexible and is able to support extensions.

Many chip vendors define this object-file format as the standard for tool vendors supporting their devices. This standard allows inter-tool operability making it possible to use the compiler from one tool vendor, and the linker from another. The developer has the choice to select the best tool in the tool chain. In addition, other third parties (for example,

## Introduction

### Object-File Formats

---

emulator vendors) only have to support this object file to support a wide range of tool vendors.

Object-file sizes are large compared with the HIWARE object-file format.

---

**NOTE** ANSI-C and Modula-2 are supported in this object-file format.

---

## Tools

The CodeWarrior Development Studio contains the following Tools, among others:

### Compiler

The same Compiler executable supports both object-file formats. Use the [-F \(-Fh, -F1, -F1o, -F2, -F2o, -F6, or -F7\): Object-File Format](#) compiler option to switch the object-file format.

Note that not all Compiler backends support both ELF/DWARF and the HIWARE Object-File formats. Some only support one of the two.

### Decoder

Use the same executable `decoder.exe` for both the HIWARE and the ELF/DWARF object-file formats.

### Linker

Use the same executable `linker.exe` for both the HIWARE and the ELF/DWARF object-file formats.

### Simulator or Debugger

The Simulator or Debugger supports both object-file formats.

## Mixing Object-File Formats

Mixing HIWARE and ELF object files is not possible. Mixing ELF object files with DWARF 1.1 and DWARF 2.0 debug information is possible. However, the final generated application does not contain any debug data.

# Graphical User Interface

---

The Graphical User Interface (GUI) tool provides both a simple and a powerful user interface:

- Graphical User Interface
- Command-Line User Interface
- Online Help
- Error Feedback
- Easy integration into other tools (for example, the CodeWarrior IDE, CodeWright, MS Visual Studio, or WinEdit)

This chapter describes the user interface and provides useful hints. Its major elements are:

- [Launching the Compiler](#)
- [Tip of the Day](#)
- [Main Window](#)
- [Window Title](#)
- [Content Area](#)
- [Toolbar](#)
- [Status Bar](#)
- [Menu Bar](#)
- [Standard Types Dialog Box](#)
- [Option Settings Dialog Box](#)
- [Compiler Smart Control Dialog Box](#)
- [Message Settings Dialog Box](#)
- [About Dialog Box](#)
- [Specifying the Input File](#)

## Graphical User Interface

### *Launching the Compiler*

---

# Launching the Compiler

Start the compiler using:

- The Windows Explorer
- An Icon on the desktop
- An Icon in a program group
- Batch and command files
- Other tools (Editor, Visual Studio, etc.)

## Interactive Mode

If the compiler is started with no input (that means no options and no input files), then the graphical user interface (GUI) is active (interactive mode). This is usually the case if the compiler is started using the Explorer or using an Icon.

## Batch Mode

If the compiler is started with arguments (options and/or input files), then it is started in batch mode ([Listing 2.1](#)).

### **Listing 2.1 Specify the line associated with an icon on the desktop.**

---

```
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.0\Prog\cxgate.exe  
-F2 a.c d.c
```

---

In batch mode, the compiler does not open a window. It is displayed in the taskbar only for the time it processes the input and terminates afterwards ([Listing 2.2](#)).

### **Listing 2.2 Commands are entered to run as shown below.**

---

```
C:\> C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)  
V5.0\Prog\cxgate.exe -F2 a.c d.c
```

---

Message output (stdout) of the compiler is redirected using the normal redirection operators (for example, '>' to write the message output to a file), as shown in [Listing 2.3](#):

### **Listing 2.3 Command-line message output is redirected to a file.**

---

```
C:\> C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)  
V5.0\Prog\cxgate.exe -F2 a.c d.c > myoutput.o
```

---

The command line process returns after starting the compiling process. It does not wait until the started process has terminated. To start a process and wait for termination (for example, for synchronization), use the `start` command under Windows 2000/XP, or use the `/wait` options (see Windows Help `help start`). Using `start /wait` ([Listing 2.4](#)) you can write perfect batch files.

#### **Listing 2.4 Start a compilation process and wait for termination**

---

```
C:\> start /wait C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)
V5.0\Prog\cxgate.exe -F2 a.c d.c
```

---

## **Tip of the Day**

When you start the application, a standard **Tip of the Day** ([Figure 2.1](#)) window opens containing the last news and tips.

The **Next Tip** button displays the next tip about the application.

If it is not desired for the **Tip of the Day** window to open automatically when the application is started, uncheck the check box **Show Tips on StartUp**.

---

**NOTE** This configuration entry is stored in the local project file.

---

To enable automatic display from the standard **Tip of the Day** window when the application is started, select the entry **Help > Tip of the Day**. The **Tip of the Day** window opens. Check the box **Show Tips on Start Up**.

Click **Close** to close the **Tip of the Day** window.

**Figure 2.1 Tip of the Day Dialog Box**



## Graphical User Interface

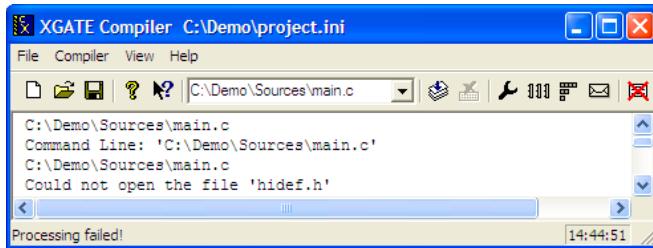
### Main Window

---

## Main Window

This Main window ([Figure 2.2](#)) is only visible on the screen when a filename is not specified while starting the application. The application window provides a window title, a menu bar, a toolbar, a content area, and a status bar.

**Figure 2.2** Main Window



## Window Title

The window title displays the application name and the project name. If there is no project currently loaded, *Default Configuration* is displayed. An asterisk (\*) after the configuration name is present if any value has changed but has not yet been saved.

---

**NOTE** Changes to options, the Editor Configuration, and the application appearance can make the \* appear.

---

## Content Area

The content area is used as a text container, where logging information about the process session is displayed. This logging information consists of:

- The name of the file being processed
- The whole names (including full path specifications) of the files processed (main C file and all files included)
- An error, warning, and information message list
- The size of the code generated during the process session

When a file is dropped into the application window content area, the corresponding file is either loaded as configuration data, or processed. It is loaded as configuration data if the file has the \*.ini extension. If the file does not contain this extension, the file is processed with the current option settings.

All text in the application window content area can contain context information. The context information consists of two items:

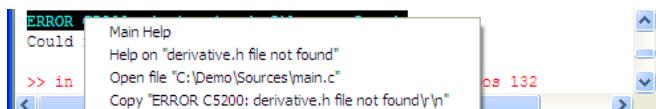
- A filename including a position inside of a file
- A message number

File context information is available for all output where a text file is considered. It is also available for all source and include files, and for messages which do concern a specific file. If a file context is available, double-clicking on the text or message opens this file in an editor, as specified in the Editor Configuration. The right mouse button can also be used to open a context menu. The context menu contains an *Open* entry if a file context is available. If a file cannot be opened although a context menu entry is present, refer to [Global Initialization File \(mcutools.ini\)](#).

The message number is available for any message output. There are three ways to open the corresponding entry in the help file.

- Select one line of the message and press *F1*.  
If the selected line does not have a message number, the main help appears.
- Press *Shift-F1* and then click on the message text.  
If the message text does not have a message number, the main help appears.
- Click with the right mouse at the message text and select *Help on*.  
This entry is available only if a message number is available ([Figure 2.3](#)).

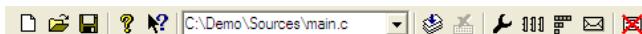
**Figure 2.3 Online Help Dialog Box**



## Toolbar

The three buttons on the left in the Toolbar ([Figure 2.4](#)) are linked with the corresponding entries of the *File* menu. The next button opens the *About* dialog box. After pressing the context help button (or the shortcut *Shift F1*), the mouse cursor changes its form and displays a question mark beside the arrow. The help file is called for the next item which is clicked. It is clicked on menus, toolbar buttons, and on the window area to get help specific for the selected topic.

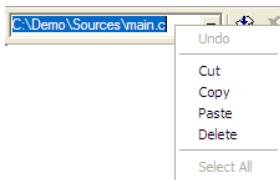
**Figure 2.4 Toolbar**



The command line history contains a list of the commands executed. Once a command is selected or entered in history, clicking *Compile* starts the execution of the command. Use the F2 keyboard shortcut key to jump directly to the command line. In addition, there is a context menu associated with the command line ([Figure 2.5](#)):

- The *Stop* button stops the current process session.
- The next four buttons open the option setting, the smart slider, type setting, and the message setting dialog box.
- The last button clears the content area (Output Window).

**Figure 2.5 Command line Context Menu**



## Status Bar

When pointing to a button in the toolbar or a menu entry, the message area displays the function of the button or menu entry being pointed to.

**Figure 2.6 Status Bar**



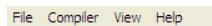
## Menu Bar

[Table 2.1](#) lists and describes the menus available in the menu bar ([Figure 2.7](#)):

**Table 2.1 Menus in the Menu Bar**

Menu Entry	Description
File	Contains entries to manage application configuration files.
Compiler	Contains entries to set the application options.
View	Contains entries to customize the application window output.
Help	A standard Windows Help menu.

**Figure 2.7 Menu Bar**

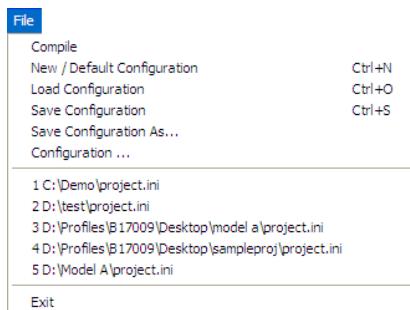


## File Menu

Save or load configuration files from the File Menu ([Figure 2.8](#)). A configuration file contains the following information:

- The application option settings specified in the application dialog boxes
- The Message Settings that specify which messages to display and which messages to treat as error messages
- The list of the last command line executed and the current command line being executed
- The window position
- The Tips of the Day settings, including if enabled at startup and which is the current entry

**Figure 2.8 File Menu**



Configuration files are text files which use the standard extension \*.ini. A developer can define as many configuration files as required for a project. The developer can also

## Graphical User Interface

### Menu Bar

---

switch between the different configuration files using the **File > Load Configuration** and **File > Save Configuration** menu entries or the corresponding toolbar buttons.

[Table 2.2](#) describes all the commands that are available from the File Menu:

**Table 2.2 File Menu Commands**

Menu entry	Description
Compile	Opens a standard Open File box. The configuration data stored in the selected file is loaded and used by a future session.
New / Default Configuration	Resets the application option settings to the default value. The application options which are activated per default are specified in section <i>Command Line Options</i> in this document
Load Configuration	Opens a standard Open File box. The configuration data stored in the selected file is loaded and used by a future session.
Save Configuration	Saves the current settings.
Save Configuration As	Opens a standard Save As box. The current settings are saved in a configuration file which has the specified name. See <a href="#">Local Configuration File (usually project.ini)</a> .
Configuration	Opens the <i>Configuration</i> dialog box to specify the editor used for error feedback and which parts to save with a configuration.
1... project.ini 2...	Recent project list. Access this list to reopen a recent project.
Exit	Closes the application.

## Editor Settings Dialog Box

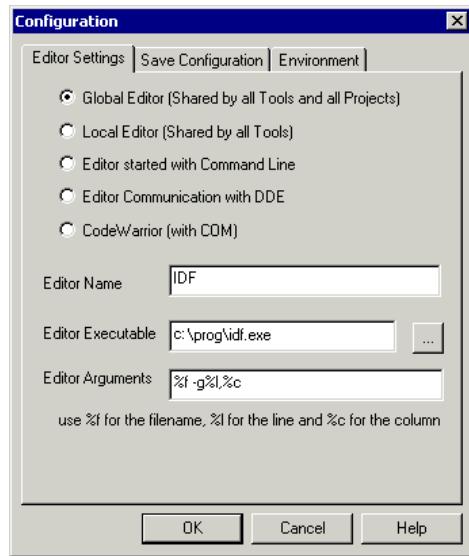
The Editor Settings dialog box has a main selection entry. Depending on the main type of editor selected, the content below changes.

These main Editor Setting entries are described on the following pages.

## Global Editor Configuration

The Global Editor ([Figure 2.9](#)) is shared among all tools and projects on one work station. It is stored in the global initialization file mcutools.ini in the [Editor] section. Some [Modifiers](#) are specified in the editor command line.

**Figure 2.9 Global Editor Configuration**



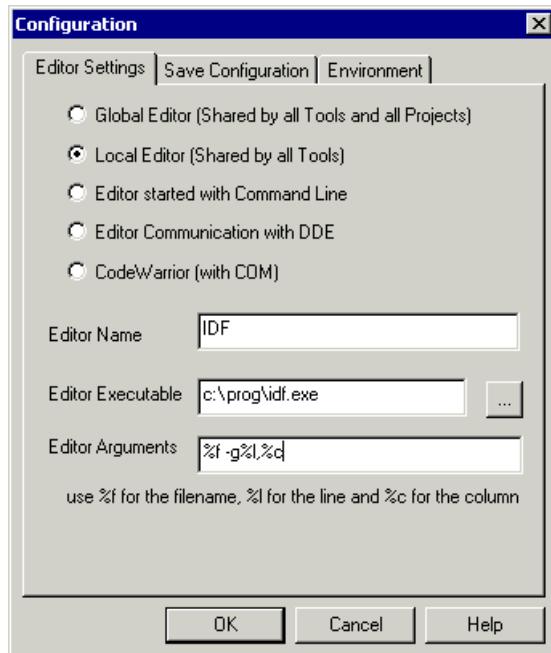
## Graphical User Interface

### Menu Bar

## Local Editor Configuration

The Local Editor ([Figure 2.10](#)) is shared among all tools using the same project file. When an entry of the Global or Local configuration is stored, the behavior of the other tools using the same entry also changes when these tools are restarted.

**Figure 2.10 Local Editor Configuration**



## **Editor Started with Command Line**

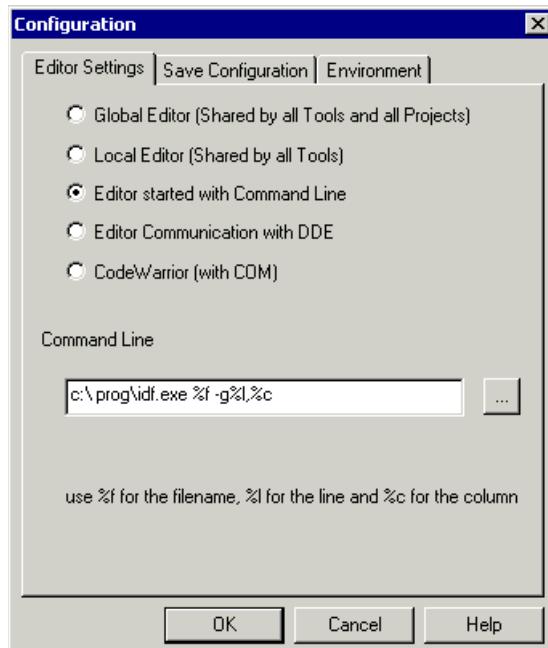
When this editor type ([Figure 2.11](#)) is selected, a separate editor is associated with the application for error feedback. The configured editor is not used for error feedback.

Enter the command that starts the editor.

The format of the editor command depends on the syntax. Some [Modifiers](#) are specified in the editor command line to refer to a line number in the file. (See the Modifiers section below.)

The format of the editor command depends upon the syntax that is used to start the editor.

**Figure 2.11 Editor Started with Command Line**



Examples:

For CodeWright V6.0 version, use (with an adapted path to the cw32.exe file):

C:\CodeWright\cw32.exe %f -g%l

For the WinEdit 32-bit version, use (with an adapted path to the winedit.exe file):

C:\WinEdit32\WinEdit.exe %f /#:%l

## Graphical User Interface

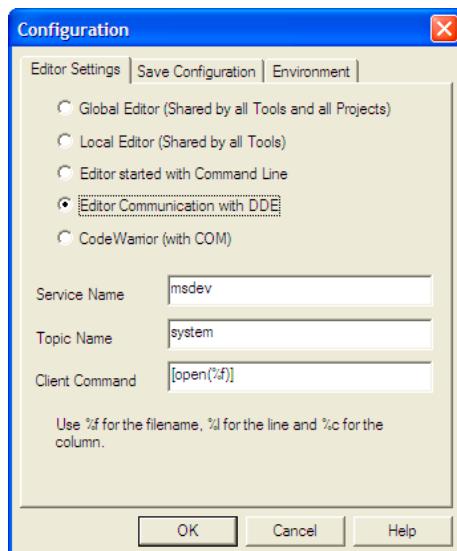
### Menu Bar

---

## Editor Started with DDE

Enter the service and topic names and the client command for the DDE connection to the editor (Microsoft Developer Studio [Figure 2.12] or UltraEdit-32 [Figure 2.13]). The entries for Topic Name and Client Command can have modifiers for the filename, line number, and column number as explained in [Modifiers](#).

**Figure 2.12 Editor Started with DDE (Microsoft Developer Studio)**



For Microsoft Developer Studio, use the settings in [Listing 2.5](#).

### Listing 2.5 .Microsoft Developer Studio Configuration

---

```
Service Name    : msdev
Topic Name     : system
Client Command : [open(%f)]
```

---

UltraEdit-32 is a powerful shareware editor. It is available from [www.idmcomp.com](http://www.idmcomp.com) or [www.ultraedit.com](http://www.ultraedit.com), email idm@idmcomp.com. For UltraEdit, use the following settings ([Listing 2.6](#)).

### Listing 2.6 UltraEdit-32 editor settings.

---

```
Service Name    : UEDIT32
Topic Name     : system
```

---

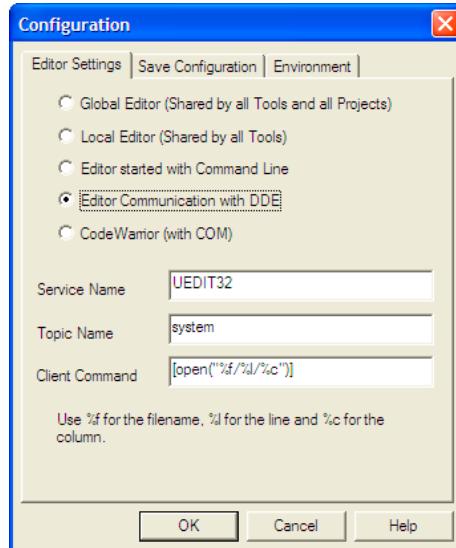
Client Command : [open("%f/%l/%c")]

---

**NOTE** The DDE application (e.g., Microsoft Developer Studio or UltraEdit) must be started or the DDE communication fails.

---

**Figure 2.13 Editor Started with DDE (UltraEdit-32)**



## CodeWarrior (with COM)

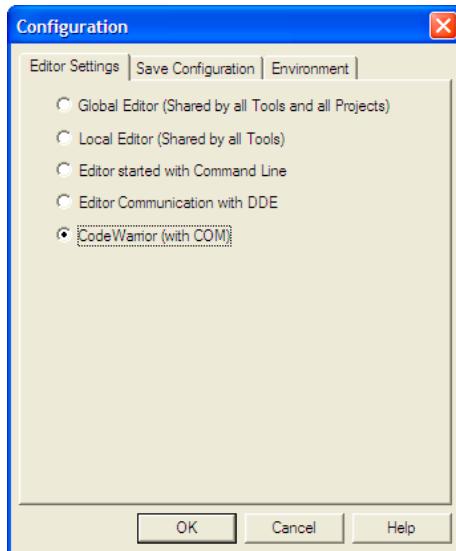
If CodeWarrior with COM ([Figure 2.14](#)) is enabled, the CodeWarrior IDE (registered as COM server by the installation script) is used as the editor.

## Graphical User Interface

### Menu Bar

---

Figure 2.14 CodeWarrior (with COM)



## Modifiers

The configuration must contain modifiers that instruct the editor which file to open and at which line.

- The %f modifier refers to the name of the file (including path) where the message has been detected.
- The %l modifier refers to the line number where the message has been detected.
- The %c modifier refers to the column number where the message has been detected.

**NOTE** You can only use the %l modifier with an editor which is started with a line number as a parameter. This is not the case for WinEdit version 3.1 or lower or for Notepad. When working with such an editor, start it with the filename as a parameter and then select the menu entry **Go to** to jump on the line where the message has been detected. In that case the editor command looks like:

C:\WINAPPS\WINEDIT\Winedit.EXE %f

Check the editor manual to define which command line to use to start the editor.

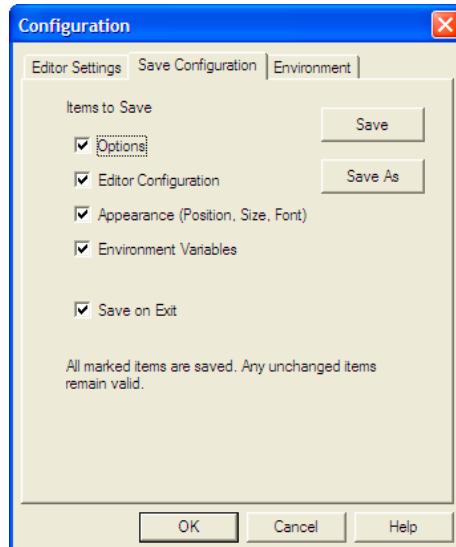
## Save Configuration Dialog Box

All save options are located on the second page of the configuration dialog box.

Use the Save Configuration dialog box to configure which parts of your configuration are stored into a project file.

This Save Configuration dialog box ([Figure 2.15](#)) offers the following options:

**Figure 2.15 Save Configuration Dialog Box**



- Options

The current option and message setting is saved when a configuration is written. By disabling this option, the last saved content remains valid.

- Editor Configuration

The current editor setting is saved when a configuration is written. By disabling this option, the last saved content remains valid.

- Appearance

This saves topics consisting of many parts such as the window position (only loaded at startup time) and the command line content and history. These settings are saved when a configuration is written.

- Environment Variables

The environment variable changes done in the Environment property sheet are saved.

## Graphical User Interface

### Menu Bar

---

**NOTE** By disabling selective options only some parts of a configuration file are written. For example, when the best options are found, the save option mark is removed. Subsequent future save commands will no longer modify the options.

---

- Save on Exit

The application writes the configuration on exit. No question dialog box appears to confirm this operation. If this option is not set, the application will not write the configuration at exit, even if options or another part of the configuration have changed. No confirmation appears in either case when closing the application.

---

**NOTE** Most settings are stored in the configuration file only.

The only exceptions are:

- The recently used configuration list.
  - All settings in this dialog box.
- 

**NOTE** The application configurations can (and in fact are intended to) coexist in the same file as the project configuration of UltraEdit-32. When an editor is configured by the shell, the application reads this content out of the project file, if present. The project configuration file of the shell is named `project.ini`. This filename is also suggested (but not required) to be used by the application.

---

## Environment Configuration Dialog Box

This Environment Configuration dialog box ([Figure 2.16](#)) is used to configure the environment. The content of the dialog box is read from the actual project file out of the section [Environment Variables].

The following environment variables are available ([Listing 2.1](#)):

### Listing 2.7 Environment Variables

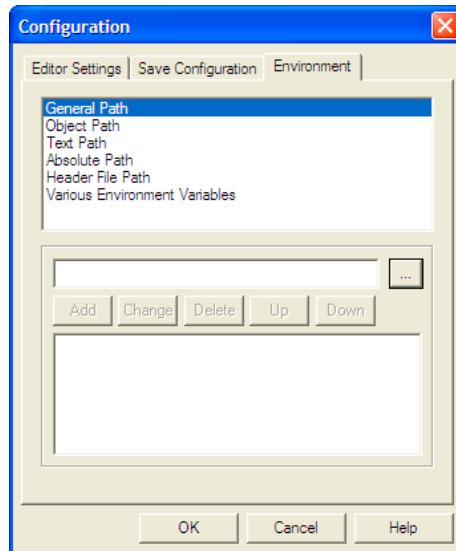
---

General Path:	GENPATH
Object Path:	OBJPATH
Text Path:	TEXTPATH
Absolute Path:	ABSPATH
Header File Path:	LIBPATH

Various Environment Variables: other variables not mentioned above.

---

**Figure 2.16 Environment Configuration Dialog Box**



The following buttons are available on this dialog box ([Table 2.3](#)):

**Table 2.3 Functions of the Buttons on the Environment Configuration Dialog Box**

Button	Function
Add	Adds a new line or entry
Change	Changes a line or entry
Delete	Deletes a line or entry
Up	Moves a line or entry up
Down	Moves a line or entry down

The variables are written to the project file only if the **Save** button is pressed (or use **File > Save Configuration**, or **CTRL-S**). In addition, the environment is specified if it is to be written to the project in the **Save Configuration** dialog box.

## Compiler Menu

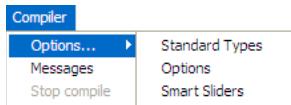
This menu ([Figure 2.17](#)) enables the application to be customized. Application options are graphically set as well as defining the optimization level.

## Graphical User Interface

### Menu Bar

---

**Figure 2.17 Compiler Menu**



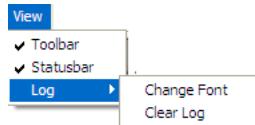
**Table 2.4 Compiler Menu options**

Menu entry	Description
Options	Allows you to customize the application. You can graphically set or reset options. The next three entries are available when <i>Options</i> is selected:
Standard Types	Allows you to specify the size you want to associate with each ANSI C standard type. (See <a href="#">Standard Types Dialog Box</a> .)
Advanced	Allows you to define the options which must be activated when processing an input file. (See <a href="#">Option Settings Dialog Box</a> .)
Smart Slider	Allows you to define the optimization level you want to reach when processing the input file. (See <a href="#">Compiler Smart Control Dialog Box</a> .)
Messages	Opens a dialog box, where the different error, warning, or information messages are mapped to another message class. (See <a href="#">Message Settings Dialog Box</a> .)
Stop Compilation	Immediately stops the current processing session.

## View Menu

The View menu ([Figure 2.18](#)) enables you to customize the application window. You can define things such as displaying or hiding the status or toolbar. You can also define the font used in the window, or clear the window. [Table 2.5](#) lists the View Menu options.

**Figure 2.18** View Menu



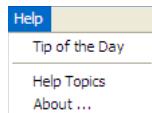
**Table 2.5** View Menu options

Menu entry	Description
Toolbar	Switches display from the toolbar in the application window.
Status Bar	Switches display from the status bar in the application window.
Log	Allows you to customize the output in the application window content area. The following entries are available when <i>Log</i> is selected:
Change Font	Opens a standard font selection box. The options selected in the font dialog box are applied to the application window content area.
Clear Log	Allows you to clear the application window content area.

## Help Menu

The Help Menu ([Figure 2.19](#)) enables you to either display or not display the Tip of the Day dialog box application startup. In addition, it provides a standard Windows Help entry and an entry to an About box. [Table 2.6](#) defines the Help Menu options:

**Figure 2.19** Help Menu



**Table 2.6 Help Menu Options**

Menu entry	Description
Tip of the Day	Switches on or off the display of a Tip of the Day during startup.
Help Topics	Standard Help topics.
About	Displays an About box with some version and license information.

## Standard Types Dialog Box

The Standard Types dialog box ([Figure 2.20](#)) enables you to define the size you want to associate to each ANSI-C standard type. You can also use the [T:Flexible Type Management](#) compiler option to configure ANSI-C standard type sizes.

**NOTE** Not all formats may be available for a target. In addition, there has to be at least one type for each size. For example, it is illegal to specify all types to a size of 32 bits. There is no type for 8 bits and 16 bits available for the Compiler. Note that if the HIWARE object-file Format is used instead of the ELF/DWARF object-file Format, the HIWARE Format does not support a size greater than 1 for the char type.

The following rules ([Listing 2.8](#)) apply when you modify the size associated with an ANSI-C standard type:

### **Listing 2.8 Size Relationships for the ANSI-C Standard Types**

---

```
sizeof(char)  <= sizeof(short)
sizeof(short) <= sizeof(int)
sizeof(int)   <= sizeof(long)
sizeof(long)  <= sizeof(long long)
sizeof(float) <= sizeof(double)
sizeof(double)<= sizeof(long double)
```

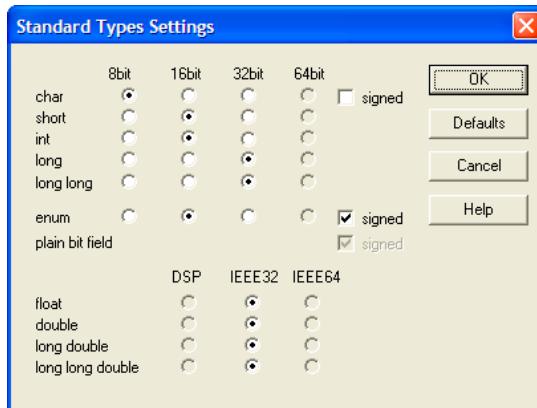
---

Enumerations must be smaller than or equal to int.

The *signed* check box enables you to specify whether the char type must be considered as signed or unsigned for your application.

The *Default* button resets the size of the ANSI C standard types to their default values. The ANSI C standard type default values depend on the target processor.

**Figure 2.20 Standard Types Dialog Box**



## Option Settings Dialog Box

The Option Settings dialog box ([Figure 2.21](#)) enables you to set or reset application options. The possible command line option is also displayed in the lower display area. The available options are arranged into different groups. A sheet is available for each of these groups. The content of the list box depends on the selected sheet (not all groups may be available). [Table 2.7](#) lists the Option Settings dialog box selections.

## Graphical User Interface

### Option Settings Dialog Box

Figure 2.21 Option Settings Dialog Box

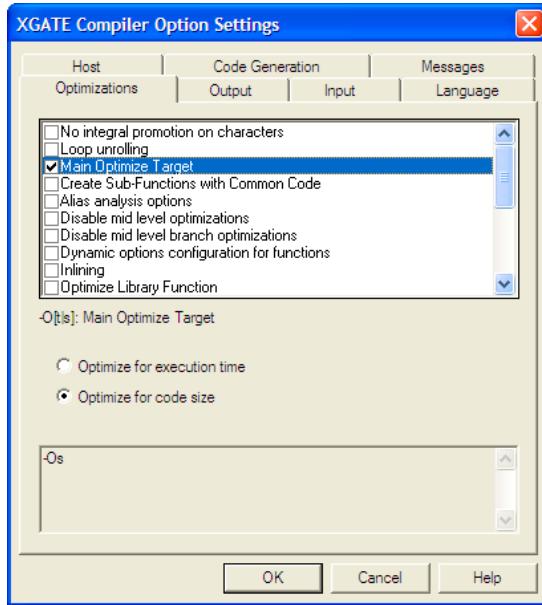


Table 2.7 Option Settings Dialog Box Selections

Group	Description
Optimizations	Lists optimization options.
Output	Lists options related to the output files generation (which kind of file to generate).
Input	Lists options related to the input file.
Language	Lists options related to the programming language (ANSI-C)
Target	Lists options related to the target processor.
Host	Lists options related to the host operating system.
Code Generation	Lists options related to code generation (such as memory models or float format).
Messages	Lists options controlling the generation of error messages.
Various	Lists options not related to the above options.

An application option is set when its check box is checked. To obtain a more detailed explanation about a specific option, select the option and press the F1 key or the help button. To select an option, click once on the option text. The option text is then displayed color-inverted. When the dialog box is opened and no option is selected, pressing the F1 key or the help button shows the help for this dialog box.

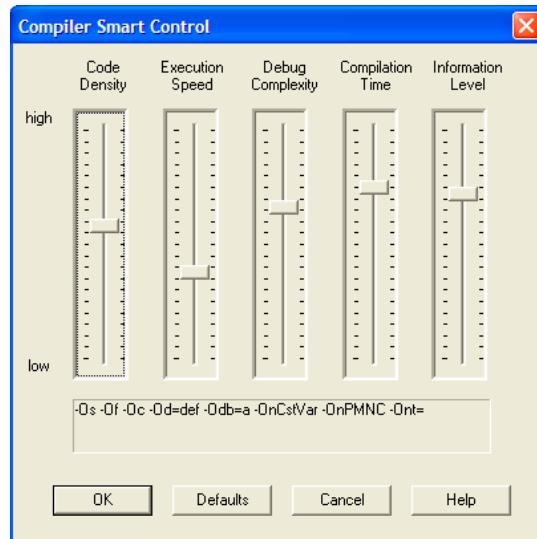
**NOTE** When options requiring additional parameters are selected, you can open an edit box or an additional sub window where the additional parameter is set. For example for the option *Write statistic output to file* available in the Output sheet.

---

## Compiler Smart Control Dialog Box

The Compiler Smart Control Dialog Box ([Figure 2.22](#)) enables you to define the optimization level you want to reach during compilation of the input file. Five sliders are available to define the optimization level ([Table 2.8](#)).

**Figure 2.22 Compiler Smart Control Dialog Box**



## Graphical User Interface

### Message Settings Dialog Box

---

**Table 2.8 Compiler Smart Control Dialog Box Controls**

Slider	Description
Code Density	Displays the code density level expected. A high value indicates highest code efficiency (smallest code size).
Execution Speed	Displays the execution speed level expected. A high value indicates fastest execution of the code generated.
Debug Complexity	Displays the debug complexity level expected. A high value indicates complex debugging. For example, assembly code corresponds directly to the high-level language code.
Compilation Time	Displays the compilation time level expected. A higher value indicates longer compilation time to produce the object file, e.g., due to high optimization.
Information Level	Displays the level of information messages which are displayed during a Compiler session. A high value indicates a verbose behavior of the Compiler. For example, it will inform with warnings and information messages.

There is a direct link between the first four sliders in this window. When you move one slider, the positions of the other three are updated according to the modification.

The command line is automatically updated with the options set in accordance with the settings of the different sliders.

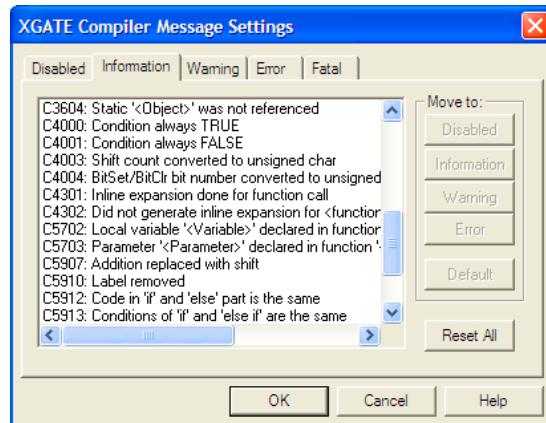
## Message Settings Dialog Box

The Message Settings dialog box ([Figure 2.23](#)) enables you to map messages to a different message class.

Some buttons in the dialog box may be disabled. (For example, if an option cannot be moved to an Information message, the ‘Move to: Information’ button is disabled.)

[Table 2.9](#) lists and describes the buttons available in this dialog box.

**Figure 2.23 Message Settings Dialog Box**



**Table 2.9 Message Settings dialog box buttons**

Button	Description
Move to: Disabled	The selected messages are disabled. The message will not occur any longer.
Move to: Information	The selected messages are changed to information messages.
Move to: Warning	The selected messages are changed to warning messages.
Move to: Error	The selected messages are changed to error messages.
Move to: Default	The selected messages are changed to their default message type.
Reset All	Resets all messages to their default message kind.
OK	Exits this dialog box and accepts the changes made.
Cancel	Exits this dialog box without accepting the changes made.
Help	Displays online help about this dialog box.

A panel is available for each error message class. The content of the list box depends on the selected panel: [Table 2.10](#) lists the definitions for the message groups.

## Graphical User Interface

### Message Settings Dialog Box

---

**Table 2.10 Message Group Definitions**

Message group	Description
Disabled	Lists all disabled messages. That means messages displayed in the list box will not be displayed by the application.
Information	Lists all information messages. Information messages inform about action taken by the application.
Warning	Lists all warning messages. When the compiler generates a warning message, input file processing continues.
Error	Lists all error messages. When the compiler generates an error message, input file processing continues.
Fatal	Lists all fatal error messages. When the compiler generates a fatal error message, input file processing stops immediately. Fatal messages cannot be changed and are only listed to call context help.

Each message has its own prefix (e.g., ‘C’ for Compiler messages, ‘A’ for Assembler messages, ‘L’ for Linker messages, ‘M’ for Maker messages, ‘LM’ for Libmaker messages) followed by a 4- or 5-digit number. This number allows an easy search for the message both in the manual or on-line help.

## Changing the Class Associated with a Message

You can configure your own mapping of messages in the different classes. For that purpose you can use one of the buttons located on the right hand of the dialog box. Each button refers to a message class. To change the class associated with a message, you have to select the message in the list box and then click the button associated with the class where you want to move the message:

1. Click the *Warning* panel to display the list of all warning messages in the list box.
2. Click on the message you want to change in the list box to select the message.
3. Click *Error* to define this message as an error message.

---

**NOTE** Messages cannot be moved to or from the fatal error class.

---

**NOTE** The *Move to* buttons are active only when messages that can be moved are selected. When one message is marked which cannot be moved to a specific group, the corresponding *Move to* button is disabled (grayed).

If you want to validate the modification you have performed in the error message mapping, close the *Message Settings* dialog box using the *OK* button. If you close it using the *Cancel* button, the previous message mapping remains valid.

## **Retrieving Information about an Error Message**

You can access information about each message displayed in the list box. Select the message in the list box and then click *Help* or the *F1* key. An information box is opened. The information box contains a more detailed description of the error message, as well as a small example of code that may have generated the error message. If several messages are selected, a help for the first is shown. When no message is selected, pressing the *F1* key or the help button shows the help for this dialog box.

## **About Dialog Box**

The *About* dialog box is opened by selecting *Help > About*. The *About* box contains information regarding your application. The current directory and the versions of subparts of the application are also shown. The main version is displayed separately on top of the dialog box.

Use the *Extended Information* button to get license information about all software components in the same directory as that of the executable file.

Click *OK* to close this dialog box.

**NOTE** During processing, the sub-versions of the application parts cannot be requested. They are only displayed if the application is inactive.

## **Specifying the Input File**

There are different ways to specify the input file. During the compilation, the options are set according to the configuration established in the different dialog boxes.

Before starting to compile a file make sure you have associated a working directory with your editor.

## Use the Command Line in the Toolbar to Compile

The command line can be used to compile a new file and to open a file that has already been compiled.

### Compiling a New File

A new filename and additional Compiler options are entered in the command line. The specified file is compiled as soon as the **Compile** button in the toolbar is selected or the Enter key is pressed.

### Compiling a Previously Compiled File

The previously executed command is displayed using the arrow on the right side of the command line. A command is selected by clicking on it. It appears in the command line. The specified file is compiled as soon as the **Compile** button in the toolbar is clicked.

### Use the File > Compile Entry

When the menu entry **File > Compile** is selected, a standard open file box is displayed. Use this to locate the file you want to compile. The selected file is compiled as soon as the standard open file box is closed using the **Open** button.

### Use Drag and Drop

A filename is dragged from an external application (for example the File Manager/Explorer) and dropped into the Compiler window. The dropped file is compiled as soon as the mouse button is released in the Compiler window. If a file being dragged has the \*.ini extension, it is considered to be a configuration and it is immediately loaded and not compiled. To compile a C file with the \*.ini extension, use one of the other methods.

### Message/Error Feedback

There are several ways to check where different errors or warnings have been detected after compilation. [Listing 2.9](#) lists the format of the error messages and [Listing 2.10](#) is a typical example of an error message.

#### **Listing 2.9 Error Message Format**

---

```
>> <FileName>, line <line number>, col <column number>, pos <absolute position in file>
```

---

```
<Portion of code generating the problem>
<message class><message number>: <Message string>
```

---

#### **Listing 2.10 Error Message Example**

---

```
>> in "C:\DEMO\fibo.c", line 30, col 10, pos 428
    EnableInterrupts
    WHILE (TRUE) {
        (
INFORMATION C4000: Condition always TRUE
```

---

See also the [\\_WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#) and [\\_WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#) compiler options for different message formats.

## **Use Information from the Compiler Window**

Once a file has been compiled, the Compiler window content area displays the list of all the errors or warnings that were detected.

Use your usual editor to open the source file and correct the errors.

## **Use a User-Defined Editor**

You must first configure the editor you want to use for message/error feedback in the **Configuration** dialog box before you begin the compile process. Once a file has been compiled, double-click on an error message. The selected editor is automatically activated and points to the line containing the error.

## **Graphical User Interface**

### *Specifying the Input File*

---

# Environment

This chapter describes all the environment variables. Some environment variables are also used by other tools (e.g., Linker or Assembler). Consult the respective manual for more information.

The major sections in this chapter are:

- [Current Directory](#)
- [Environment Macros](#)
- [Global Initialization File \(mcutools.ini\)](#)
- [Local Configuration File \(usually project.ini\)](#)
- [Paths](#)
- [Line Continuation](#)
- [Environment Variable Details](#)

Parameters are set in an environment using environment variables. There are three ways to specify your environment:

- The current project file with the [Environment Variables] section. This file may be specified on Tool startup using the [Prod: Specify Project File at Startup](#) option.
- An optional ‘default.env’ file in the current directory. This file is supported for backwards compatibility. The filename is specified using the [ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification](#) variable. Using the default.env file is not recommended.
- Setting environment variables on system level (DOS level). This is not recommended.

The syntax for setting an environment variable is ([Listing 3.1](#)):

Parameter: <KeyName>=<ParamDef>

---

**NOTE** Normally no white space is allowed in the definition of an environment variable.

---

## **Listing 3.1 Setting the GENPATH environment variable**

---

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/lib;
/home/me/my_project
```

---

## Environment

### Current Directory

---

Parameters may be defined in several ways:

- Using system environment variables supported by your operating system.
- Putting the definitions into the actual project file in the section named [Environment Variables].
- Putting the definitions in a file named `default.env` in the default directory.

---

**NOTE** The maximum length of environment variable entries in the `default.env` file is 4096 characters.

---

- Putting the definitions in a file given by the value of the `ENVIRONMENT` system environment variable.

---

**NOTE** The default directory mentioned above is set using the [DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory](#) system environment variable.

---

When looking for an environment variable, all programs first search the system environment, then the `default.env` file, and finally the global environment file defined by `ENVIRONMENT`. If no definition is found, a default value is assumed.

---

**NOTE** The environment may also be changed using the [Env: Set Environment Variable](#) option.

---

---

**NOTE** Make sure that there are no spaces at the end of any environment variable declaration.

---

## Current Directory

The most important environment for all tools is the current directory. The current directory is the base search directory where the tool starts to search for files (e.g., for the `default.env` file).

The current directory of a tool is determined by the operating system or by the program which launches another one.

- For the UNIX operating system, the current directory of an launched executable is also the current directory from where the binary file has been started.
- For MS Windows based operating systems, the current directory definition is defined as follows:
  - If the tool is launched using the File Manager or Explorer, the current directory is the location of the launched executable.

- If the tool is launched using an Icon on the Desktop, the current directory is the one specified and associated with the Icon.
- If the tool is launched by another launching tool with its own current directory specification (e.g., an editor), the current directory is the one specified by the launching tool (e.g., current directory definition).
- For the tools, the current directory is where the local project file is located. Changing the current project file also changes the current directory if the other project file is in a different directory. Note that browsing for a C file does not change the current directory.

To overwrite this behavior, use the environment variable [DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory](#).

The current directory is displayed, with other information, using the [\\_V: Prints the Compiler Version](#) compiler option and in the *About* dialog box.

## Environment Macros

You can use macros in your environment settings ([Listing 3.2](#)).

### **Listing 3.2 Using Macros for setting environment variables**

---

```
MyVAR=C:\test
TEXTPATH=${MyVAR}\txt
OBJPATH=${MyVAR}\obj
```

---

In the example above, TEXTPATH is expanded to C:\test\txt and OBJPATH is expanded to C:\test\obj. You can use \$() or \${}. However, the referenced variable must be defined.

Special variables are also allowed (special variables are always surrounded by {} and they are case-sensitive). In addition, the variable content contains the directory separator '\'. The special variables are:

- {Compiler}

That is the path of the executable one directory level up if the executable is C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.0\Prog\linker.exe, and the variable is C:\Freescale\.

- {Project}

Path of the current project file. This is used if the current project file is C:\demo\project.ini, and the variable contains C:\demo\.

- {System}

## Environment

### *Global Initialization File (mcutools.ini)*

---

This is the path where your Windows system is installed, e.g., C:\WINNT\.

## Global Initialization File (mcutools.ini)

All tools store some global data into the file mcutools.ini. The tool first searches for the mcutools.ini file in the directory of the tool itself (path of the executable). If there is no mcutools.ini file in this directory, the tool looks for an mcutools.ini file in the MS Windows installation directory (e.g., C:\WINDOWS).

### **Listing 3.3 Typical Global Initialization File Locations**

---

C:\WINDOWS\mcutools.ini  
D:\INSTALL\prog\mcutools.ini

---

If a tool is started in the D:\INSTALL\prog directory, the project file that is used is located in the same directory as the tool (D:\INSTALL\prog\mcutools.ini).

If the tool is started outside the D:\INSTALL\prog directory, the project file in the Windows directory is used (C:\WINDOWS\mcutools.ini).

[Global Configuration-File Entries](#) documents the sections and entries you can include in the mcutools.ini file.

## Local Configuration File (usually project.ini)

All the configuration properties are stored in the configuration file. The same configuration file is used by different applications.

The shell uses the configuration file with the name project.ini in the current directory only. When the shell uses the same file as the compiler, the Editor Configuration is written and maintained by the shell and is used by the compiler. Apart from this, the compiler can use any filename for the project file. The configuration file has the same format as the windows \*.ini files. The compiler stores its own entries with the same section name as those in the global mcutools.ini file. The compiler backend is encoded into the section name, so that a different compiler backend can use the same file without any overlapping. Different versions of the same compiler use the same entries. This plays a role when options, only available in one version, must be stored in the configuration file. In such situations, two files must be maintained for each different compiler version. If no incompatible options are enabled when the file is last saved, the same file may be used for both compiler versions.

The current directory is always the directory where the configuration file is located. If a configuration file in a different directory is loaded, the current directory also changes.

When the current directory changes, the entire `default.env` file is reloaded. When a configuration file is loaded or stored, the options in the environment variable `COMPOPTIONS` are reloaded and added to the project options. This behavior is noticed when different `default.env` files exist in different directories, each containing incompatible options in the `COMPOPTIONS` variable.

When a project is loaded using the first `default.env`, its `COMPOPTIONS` are added to the configuration file. If this configuration is stored in a different directory where a `default.env` exists with incompatible options, the compiler adds options and remarks the inconsistency. You can remove the option from the configuration file with the option settings dialog box. You can also remove the option from the `default.env` with the shell or a text editor, depending which options are used in the future.

At startup, there are two ways to load a configuration:

- Use the [-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup](#) command line option
- The `project.ini` file in the current directory.

If the `-Prod` option is used, the current directory is the directory the project file is in. If the `-Prod` option is used with a directory, the `project.ini` file in this directory is loaded.

[Local Configuration-File Entries](#) documents the sections and entries you can include in a `project.ini` file.

## Paths

A path list is a list of directory names separated by semicolons. Path names are declared using the following EBNF syntax ([Listing 3.4](#)).

### **Listing 3.4 EBNF Path Syntax**

---

```
PathList = DirSpec { ";" DirSpec } .
DirSpec  = [ "*" ] DirectoryName .
```

---

Most environment variables contain path lists directing where to look for files ([Listing 3.5](#)).

### **Listing 3.5 Environment Variable Path List with Four Possible Paths**

---

```
GENPATH=C:\INSTALL\LIB;D:\PROJECTS\TESTS;/usr/local/lib;
/home/me/my_project
```

---

## Environment

### *Line Continuation*

---

If an asterisk ( \* ) precedes a directory name, the program recursively searches that entire directory tree for a file, not just the given directory itself. The directories are searched in the order they appear in the path list.

#### **Listing 3.6 Setting an Environment Variable using Recursive Searching**

---

```
LIBPATH=*C:\INSTALL\LIB
```

---

**NOTE** Some DOS environment variables (like GENPATH and LIBPATH) are used.

---

## Line Continuation

It is possible to specify an environment variable in an environment file (`default.env`) over different lines using the line continuation character '\` (Listing 3.7).

#### **Listing 3.7 Specifying an environment variable using line continuation characters**

---

```
OPTIONS=\`  
-W2 \`  
-Wpd
```

---

This is the same as:

```
OPTIONS=-W2 -Wpd
```

But this feature may not work well using it together with paths, e.g.:

```
GENPATH=.\`  
TEXTFILE=.\`txt
```

This results in:

```
GENPATH=. TEXTFILE=.\`txt
```

To avoid such problems, use a semicolon ';' at the end of a path if there is a '\`' at the end (Listing 3.8):

#### **Listing 3.8 Using a Semicolon to Allow a Multiline Environment Variable**

---

```
GENPATH=.\`;  
TEXTFILE=.\`txt
```

---

---

# Environment Variable Details

The remainder of this chapter describes each of the possible environment variables. [Table 3.1](#) lists these description topics in their order of appearance for each environment variable.

**Table 3.1 Environment Variables—Documentation Topics**

Topic	Description
Tools	Lists tools that use this variable.
Synonym	A synonym exists for some environment variables. Those synonyms may be used for older releases of the Compiler and will be removed in the future. A synonym has lower precedence than the environment variable.
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in an EBNF format.
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the variable.
Default	Shows the default setting for the variable or none.
Description	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it.
Example	Gives an example of usage, and the effects of the variable where possible. The example shows an entry in the default.env for a PC.
See also	Names related sections.

---

## COMPOPTIONS: Default Compiler Options

### Tools

Compiler

### Synonym

HICOMPOPTIONS

### Syntax

COMPOPTIONS={<option>}

### Arguments

<option>: Compiler command-line option

## **Environment**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

#### **Default**

None

#### **Description**

If this environment variable is set, the Compiler appends its contents to its command line each time a file is compiled. Use this variable to specify global options for every compilation. This frees you from having to specify them for every compilation.

**NOTE** It is not recommended to use this environment variable if the Compiler used is version 5.x, because the Compiler adds the options specified in the COMPOPTIONS variable to the options stored in the project.ini file.

---

### **Listing 3.9 Setting Default Values for Environment Variables (Not Recommended)**

---

```
COMPOPTIONS=-W2 -Wpd
```

---

#### **See also**

[Compiler Options](#)

---

## **COPYRIGHT: Copyright Entry in Object File**

#### **Tools**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, or Librarian

#### **Synonym**

None

#### **Syntax**

`COPYRIGHT=<copyright>`

#### **Arguments**

`<copyright>`: copyright entry

#### **Default**

None

## Description

Each object file contains an entry for a copyright string. This information is retrieved from the object files using the decoder.

## Example

```
COPYRIGHT=Copyright by Freescale
```

## See also

environmental variables:

- [USERNAME: User Name in Object File](#)
- [INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File](#)

---

# DEFUALTDIR: Default Current Directory

## Tools

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Librarian, Maker, or Burner

## Synonym

None

## Syntax

```
DEFUALTDIR=<directory>
```

## Arguments

<directory>: Directory to be the default current directory

## Default

None

## Description

Specifies the default directory for all tools. All the tools indicated above will take the specified directory as their current directory instead of the one defined by the operating system or launching tool (e.g., editor).

## Environment

### Environment Variable Details

---

**NOTE** This is an environment variable on a system level (global environment variable). It cannot be specified in a default environment file (`default.env`).

---

Specifying the default directory for all tools in the CodeWarrior suite:

```
DEFAULTDIR=C:\INSTALL\PROJECT
```

### See also

[Current Directory](#)

[Global Initialization File \(mcutools.ini\)](#)

---

## ENVIRONMENT: Environment File Specification

### Tools

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, Librarian, Maker, or Burner

### Synonym

HIENVIRONMENT

### Syntax

```
ENVIRONMENT=<file>
```

### Arguments

<file>: filename with path specification, without spaces

### Default

None

### Description

This variable is specified on a system level. The application looks in the current directory for an environment file named `default.env`. Using `ENVIRONMENT` (e.g., set in the `autoexec.bat` (DOS) or `*.cshrc` (UNIX)), a different filename may be specified.

---

**NOTE** This system level (global) environment variable cannot be specified in a default environment file (`default.env`).

---

## **Example**

```
ENVIRONMENT=\Freescale\prog\global.env
```

---

# **ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification**

## **Tools**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, or Burner

## **Synonym**

None

## **Syntax**

```
ERRORFILE=<filename>
```

## **Arguments**

<filename>: filename with possible format specifiers

## **Description**

The ERRORFILE environment variable specifies the name for the error file.

Possible format specifiers are:

- %n : Substitute with the filename, without the path.
- %p : Substitute with the path of the source file.
- %f : Substitute with the full filename, i.e., with the path and name (the same as %p%n).
- A notification box is shown in the event of an improper error filename.

## **Examples**

```
ERRORFILE=MyErrors.err
```

Lists all errors into the MyErrors.err file in the current directory.

```
ERRORFILE=\tmp\errors
```

Lists all errors into the errors file in the \tmp directory.

```
ERRORFILE=%f.err
```

## **Environment**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

Lists all errors into a file with the same name as the source file, but with the \*.err extension, into the same directory as the source file. If you compile a file such as sources\test.c, an error list file, \sources\test.err, is generated.

ERRORFILE=\dir1\%n.err

For a source file such as test.c, an error list file with the name \dir1\test.err is generated.

ERRORFILE=%p\errors.txt

For a source file such as \dir1\dir2\test.c, an error list file with the name \dir1\dir2\errors.txt is generated.

If the ERRORFILE environment variable is not set, the errors are written to the EDOUT file in the current directory.

---

## **GENPATH: #include “File” Path**

### **Tools**

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, or Burner

### **Synonym**

HIPATH

### **Syntax**

GENPATH={<path>}

### **Arguments**

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces

### **Default**

Current directory

### **Description**

If a header file is included with double quotes, the Compiler searches first in the current directory, then in the directories listed by GENPATH, and finally in the directories listed by LIBRARYPATH.

**NOTE** If a directory specification in this environment variable starts with an asterisk (\*), the whole directory tree is searched recursively depth first, i.e., all subdirectories and *their* subdirectories and so on are searched. Search order of the subdirectories is indeterminate within one level in the tree.

---

### **Example**

```
GENPATH=\sources\include;..\..\headers;\usr\local\lib
```

### **See also**

[LIBRARYPATH: ‘include <File>’ Path](#) environment variable

---

## **INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File**

### **Tools**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, or Librarian

### **Synonym**

None

### **Syntax**

```
INCLUDETIME=(ON|OFF)
```

### **Arguments**

ON: Include time information into object file

OFF: Do not include time information into object file

### **Default**

ON

### **Description**

Each object file contains a time stamp indicating the creation time and data as strings. Whenever a new file is created by one of the tools, the new file gets a new time stamp entry.

This behavior may be undesired if (for Software Quality Assurance reasons) a binary file compare has to be performed. Even if the information in two object files is the same, the files do not match exactly as the time stamps are not identical. To

## **Environment**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

avoid such problems, set this variable to OFF. In this case, the time stamp strings in the object file for date and time are “none” in the object file.

The time stamp is retrieved from the object files using the decoder.

### **Example**

```
INCLUDETIME=OFF
```

### **See also**

**Environment variables:**

- [COPYRIGHT: Copyright Entry in Object File](#)
  - [USERNAME: User Name in Object File](#)
- 

## **LIBRARYPATH: ‘include <File>’ Path**

### **Tools**

Compiler, ELF tools (Burner, Linker, or Decoder)

### **Synonym**

LIBPATH

### **Syntax**

```
LIBRARYPATH={<path>}
```

### **Arguments**

<path>: Paths separated by semicolons, without spaces

### **Default**

Current directory

### **Description**

If a header file is included with double quotes, the Compiler searches first in the current directory, then in the directories given by [GENPATH: #include “File” Path](#) and finally in the directories given by LIBRARYPATH.

**NOTE** If a directory specification in this environment variable starts with an asterisk (\*), the whole directory tree is searched recursively depth first, i.e., all subdirectories and *their* subdirectories and so on are searched. Search order of the subdirectories is indeterminate within one level in the tree.

---

### Example

```
LIBRARYPATH=\sources\include; .\.\\headers; \usr\local\lib
```

### See also

#### Environment variables:

- [GENPATH: #include “File” Path](#)
- [USELIBPATH: Using LIBPATH Environment Variable](#)
- [Input Files](#)

---

## OBJPATH: Object File Path

### Tools

Compiler, Linker, Decoder, Debugger, or Burner

### Synonym

None

### Syntax

```
OBJPATH=<path>
```

### Default

Current directory

### Arguments

<path>: Path without spaces

### Description

If the Compiler generates an object file, the object file is placed into the directory specified by OBJPATH. If this environment variable is empty or does not exist, the object file is stored into the path where the source has been found.

## **Environment**

### *Environment Variable Details*

---

If the Compiler tries to generate an object file specified in the path specified by this environment variable but fails (e.g., because the file is locked), the Compiler issues an error message.

If a tool (e.g., the Linker) looks for an object file, it first checks for an object file specified by this environment variable, then in [GENPATH: #include “File” Path](#), and finally in [HIPATH](#).

#### **Example**

```
OBJPATH=\sources\obj
```

#### **See also**

[Output Files](#)

---

## **TEXTPATH: Text File Path**

#### **Tools**

Compiler, Linker, or Decoder

#### **Synonym**

None

#### **Syntax**

```
TEXTPATH=<path>
```

#### **Arguments**

<path>: Path without spaces

#### **Default**

Current directory

#### **Description**

If the Compiler generates a textual file, the file is placed into the directory specified by TEXTPATH. If this environment variable is empty or does not exist, the text file is stored into the current directory.

#### **Example**

```
TEXTPATH=\sources\txt
```

### See also

[Output Files](#)

Compiler options:

- [-Li: List of Included Files](#)
  - [-Lm: List of Included Files in Make Format](#)
  - [-Lo: Object File List](#)
- 

## TMP: Temporary Directory

### Tools

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, Debugger, or Librarian

### Synonym

None

### Syntax

`TMP=<directory>`

### Arguments

`<directory>`: Directory to be used for temporary files

### Default

None

### Description

If a temporary file must be created, the ANSI function, `tmpnam()`, is used. This library function stores the temporary files created in the directory specified by this environment variable. If the variable is empty or does not exist, the current directory is used. Check this variable if you get the error message “Cannot create temporary file”.

---

**NOTE** This is an environment variable on a system level (global environment variable). It cannot be specified in a default environment file (`default.env`).

---

## **Environment**

*Environment Variable Details*

---

### **Example**

TMP=C :\TEMP

### **See also**

[Current Directory](#)

---

## **USELIBPATH: Using LIBPATH Environment Variable**

### **Tools**

Compiler, Linker, or Debugger

### **Synonym**

None

### **Syntax**

USELIBPATH= (OFF | ON | NO | YES)

### **Arguments**

ON/YES: The environment variable LIBRARYPATH is used by the Compiler to look for system header files <\*.h>.

NO/OFF: The environment variable LIBRARYPATH is not used by the Compiler.

### **Default**

ON

### **Description**

This environment variable allows a flexible usage of the LIBRARYPATH environment variable as the LIBRARYPATH variable might be used by other software (e.g., version management PVCS).

### **Example**

USELIBPATH=ON

### **See also**

[LIBRARYPATH: ‘include <File>’ Path](#) environment variable

## **USERNAME: User Name in Object File**

### **Tools**

Compiler, Assembler, Linker, or, Librarian

### **Synonym**

None

### **Syntax**

USERNAME=<user>

### **Arguments**

<user>: Name of user

### **Default**

None

### **Description**

Each object file contains an entry identifying the user who created the object file. This information is retrievable from the object files using the decoder.

### **Example**

USERNAME=The Master

### **See also**

**environment variables:**

- [COPYRIGHT: Copyright Entry in Object File](#)
- [INCLUDETIME: Creation Time in Object File](#)

## **Environment**

*Environment Variable Details*

---

# Files

---

This chapter describes input and output files and file processing.

- [Input Files](#)
- [Output Files](#)
- [File Processing](#)

## Input Files

The following input files are described:

- [Source Files](#)
- [Include Files](#)

## Source Files

The frontend takes any file as input. It does not require the filename to have a special extension. However, it is suggested that all your source filenames have the \*.c extension and that all header files use the \*.h extension. Source files are searched first in the [Current Directory](#) and then in the [GENPATH: #include “File” Path](#) directory.

## Include Files

The search for include files is governed by two environment variables: [GENPATH: #include “File” Path](#) and [LIBRARYPATH: ‘include <File>’ Path](#). Include files that are included using double quotes as in:

```
#include "test.h"
```

are searched first in the current directory, then in the directory specified by the [-I: Include File Path](#) option, then in the directories given in the [GENPATH: #include “File” Path](#) environment variable, and finally in those listed in the LIBPATH or LIBRARYPATH: ‘include <File>’ Path environment variable. The current directory is set using the IDE, the Program Manager, or the [DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory](#) environment variable.

Include files that are included using angular brackets as in

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

## Files

### Output Files

---

are searched for first in the current directory, then in the directory specified by the -I option, and then in the directories given in LIBPATH or LIBRARYPATH. The current directory is set using the IDE, the Program Manager, or the DEFAULTDIR environment variable.

## Output Files

The following output files are described:

- [Object Files](#)
- [Error Listing](#)

### Object Files

After successful compilation, the Compiler generates an object file containing the target code as well as some debugging information. This file is written to the directory listed in the [OBJPATH: Object File Path](#) environment variable. If that variable contains more than one path, the object file is written in the first listed directory. If this variable is not set, the object file is written in the directory the source file was found. Object files always get the extension \*.o.

### Error Listing

If the Compiler detects any errors, it does not create an object file. Rather, it creates an error listing file named `err.txt`. This file is generated in the directory where the source file was found (also see [ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#)).

If the Compiler's window is open, it displays the full path of all header files read. After successful compilation the number of code bytes generated and the number of global objects written to the object file are also displayed.

If the Compiler is started from an IDE (with '`%f`' given on the command line) or CodeWright (with '`%b%e`' given on the command line), this error file is not produced. Instead, it writes the error messages in a special format in a file called `EDOUT` using the Microsoft format by default. You may use the CodeWright's *Find Next Error* command to display both the error positions and the error messages.

### Interactive Mode (Compiler Window Open)

If `ERRORFILE` is set, the Compiler creates a message file named as specified in this environment variable.

If `ERRORFILE` is not set, a default file named `err.txt` is generated in the current directory.

## Batch Mode (Compiler Window not Open)

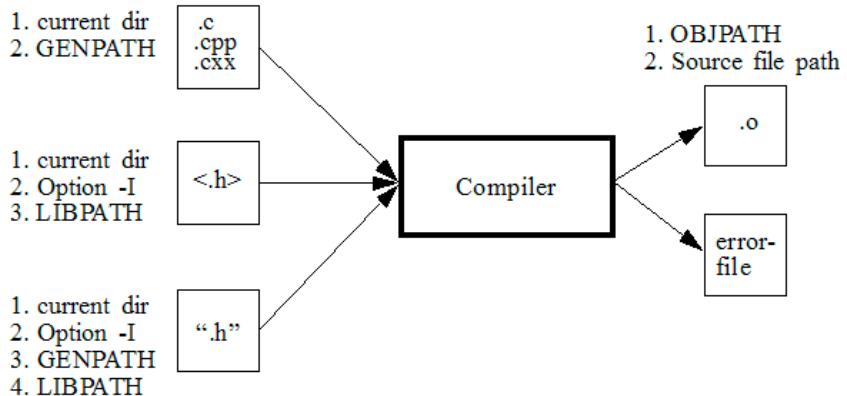
If ERRORFILE is set, the Compiler creates a message file named as specified in this environment variable.

If ERRORFILE is not set, a default file named EDOOUT is generated in the current directory.

# File Processing

[Figure 4.1](#) shows how file processing occurs with the Compiler:

**Figure 4.1 Files used with the Compiler**



## **Files**

### *File Processing*

---

# Compiler Options

---

The major sections of this chapter are:

- [Option Recommendation](#): Advice about the available compiler options.
- [Compiler Option Details](#): Description of the layout and format of the compiler command-line options that are covered in the remainder of the chapter.

The Compiler provides a number of Compiler options that control the Compiler's operation. Options consist of a minus sign or dash (-), followed by one or more letters or digits. Anything not starting with a dash or minus sign is the name of a source file to be compiled. You can specify Compiler options on the command line or in the COMPOPTIONS variable. Each Compiler option is specified only once per compilation.

Command line options are not case-sensitive, e.g., `-Li` is the same as `-li`.

---

**NOTE** It is not possible to coalesce options in different groups, e.g., `-Cc -Li` *cannot* be abbreviated by the terms `-Cci` or `-CcLi`.

---

Another way to set the compiler options is to use the XGATE Compiler Option Settings dialog box ([Figure 5.1](#)).

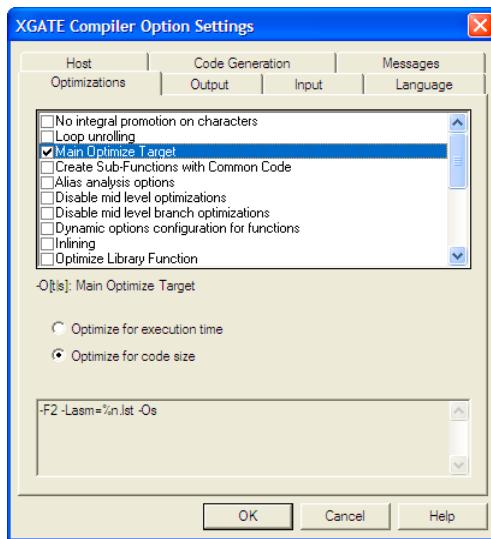
---

**NOTE** Do not use the COMPOPTIONS environment variable if the GUI is used. The Compiler stores the options in the `project.ini` file, not in the `default.env` file.

---

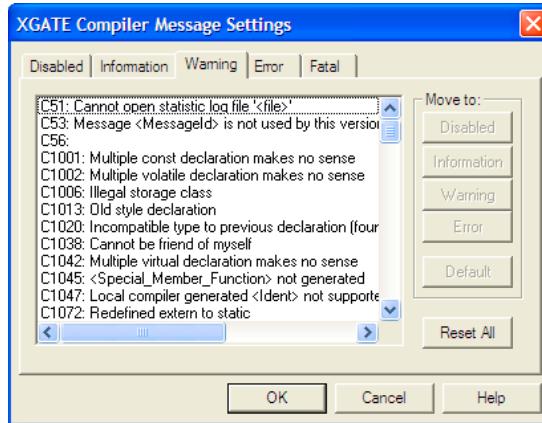
## Compiler Options

Figure 5.1 Option Settings Dialog Box



The XGATE Compiler Message Settings dialog box, shown in [Figure 5.2](#), may also be used to move messages (-Wmsg options).

Figure 5.2 XGATE Compiler Message Settings Dialog Box



# Option Recommendation

Depending on the compiled sources, each Compiler optimization may have its advantages or disadvantages. The following are recommended:

- When using the HIWARE Object-file Format and the [Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#) compiler option, remember to specify ROM\_VAR in the Linker parameter file.
- [-Wpd: Error for Implicit Parameter Declaration](#)
- [-Or: Register Optimization](#) whenever available or possible

The default configuration enables most optimizations in the Compiler. If they cause problems in your code (e.g., they make the code hard to debug), switch them off (these options usually have the -On prefix). Candidates for such optimizations are peephole optimizations.

Some optimizations may produce more code for some functions than for others (e.g., [-Oj: Inlining](#) or [-Cu: Loop Unrolling](#)). Try those options to get the best result for each.

To acquire the best results for each function, compile each module with the [-OdocF: Dynamic Option Configuration for Functions](#) option. An example for this option is `-OdocF=-Or`.

For compilers with the ICG optimization engine, the following option combination provides the best results:

`-Ona -OdocF=-Onca | -One | -Or`

# Compiler Option Details

This section describes the options available on the compiler. Options are sorted into groups based on the areas affected by the option.

## Option Groups

Compiler options are grouped by ([Table 5.1](#)):

- HOST
- LANGUAGE
- OPTIMIZATIONS
- CODE GENERATION
- OUTPUT
- INPUT

## Compiler Options

### *Compiler Option Details*

- TARGET
- MESSAGES
- VARIOUS
- STARTUP

A special group is the STARTUP group: The options in this group cannot be specified interactively; they can only be specified on the command line to start the tool.

**Table 5.1 Compiler option groups**

Group	Description
HOST	Lists options related to the host
LANGUAGE	Lists options related to the programming language (e.g., ANSI-C)
OPTIMIZATIONS	Lists optimization options
OUTPUT	Lists output file generation options (types of file generated)
INPUT	Lists options related to the input file
CODE GENERATION	Lists options related to code generation (memory models, float format, etc.)
TARGET	Lists options related to the target processor
MESSAGES	Lists options controlling error message generation
VARIOUS	Lists various options
STARTUP	Options specified only on tool startup

The group corresponds to the property sheets of the graphical option settings.

**NOTE** Not all command line options are accessible through the property sheets as they have a special graphical setting (e.g., the option to set the type sizes).

## Option Scopes

Each option has also a scope ([Table 5.2](#)).

**Table 5.2 Option Scopes**

Scope	Description
Application	The option has to be set for all files (Compilation Units) of an application. A typical example is an option to set the memory model. Mixing object files will have unpredictable results.
Compilation Unit	This option is set for each compilation unit for an application differently. Mixing objects in an application is possible.
Function	The option may be set for each function differently. Such an option may be used with the option: "-OdocF=" "<option>".
None	The option scope is not related to a specific code part. A typical example are the options for the message management.

The available options are arranged into different groups. A sheet is available for each of these groups. The content of the list box depends on the selected sheets.

## Option Detail Description

The remainder of this section describes each of the Compiler options available for the Compiler. The options are listed in alphabetical order. Each is divided into several sections listed in [Table 5.3](#).

**Table 5.3 Compiler Option—Documentation Topics**

Topic	Description
Group	HOST, LANGUAGE, OPTIMIZATIONS, OUTPUT, INPUT, CODE GENERATION, MESSAGES, or VARIOUS.
Scope	Application, Compilation Unit, Function or None
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the option in an EBNF format
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the option
Default	Shows the default setting for the option
Defines	List of defines related to the compiler option

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

**Table 5.3 Compiler Option—Documentation Topics (*continued*)**

Topic	Description
Pragma	List of pragmas related to the compiler option
Description	Provides a detailed description of the option and how to use it
Example	Gives an example of usage, and effects of the option where possible. compiler settings, source code and Linker PRM files are displayed where applicable. The example shows an entry in the default.env for a PC.
See also	Names related options

## **Using Special Modifiers**

With some options, it is possible to use special modifiers. However, some modifiers may not make sense for all options. This section describes those modifiers.

[Table 5.4](#) lists the supported modifiers.

**Table 5.4 Compiler Option Modifiers**

Modifier	Description
%p	Path including file separator
%N	Filename in strict 8.3 format
%n	Filename without extension
%E	Extension in strict 8.3 format
%e	Extension
%f	Path + filename without extension
%"	A double quote ("") if the filename, the path or the extension contains a space
%'	A single quote ('') if the filename, the path or the extension contains a space
% (ENV)	Replaces it with the contents of an environment variable
%%	Generates a single '%'

## Examples

For the following examples, the actual base filename for the modifiers is:

C:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing.myExt.

%p gives the path only with a file separator:

C:\Freescale\my demo\

%N results in the filename in 8.3 format (that is, the name with only eight characters):

TheWhole

%n returns just the filename without extension:

TheWholeThing

%E gives the extension in 8.3 format (that is, the extension with only three characters)

myE

%e is used for the whole extension:

myExt

%f gives the path plus the filename:

C:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing

Because the path contains a space, using % " or % ' is recommended: Thus, % "%f%" results in: (using double quotes)

"C:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing"

where %' "%f%' results in: (using single quotes)

'C:\Freescale\my demo\TheWholeThing'

% (*envVariable*) uses an environment variable. A file separator following after

% (*envVariable*) is ignored if the environment variable is empty or does not exist. In other words, if TEXTPATH is set to: TEXTPATH=C:\Freescale\txt,  
% (TEXTPATH) \myfile.txt is replaced with:

C:\Freescale\txt\myfile.txt

But if TEXTPATH does not exist or is empty, % (TEXTPATH) \myfile.txt is set to:

myfile.txt

A %% may be used to print a percent sign. Using %e%% results in:

myExt%

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-!: filenames to DOS length**

### **Group**

INPUT

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

- !

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

This option, called *cut*, is very useful when compiling files copied from an MS-DOS file system. filenames are clipped to DOS length (eight characters).

---

#### **Listing 5.1 Example of the cut option, -!**

The cut option truncates the following include directive:

```
#include "mylongfilename.h"  
to:  
#include "mylongfi.h"
```

---

## **-AddIncl: Additional Include File**

### **Group**

INPUT

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-AddIncl <fileName>`

### **Arguments**

`<fileName>`: name of the included file

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Includes the specified file at the beginning of the compilation unit. It has the same effect as if written at the beginning of the compilation unit using double quotes (" . . . "):

```
#include "my headerfile.h"
```

### **Example**

See [Listing 5.2](#) for the `-AddIncl` compiler option that includes the above header file.

---

### **Listing 5.2 -AddIncl example**

---

```
-AddIncl"my headerfile.h"
```

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **See also**

[-I: Include File Path](#) compiler option

---

## **-Ansi: Strict ANSI**

#### **Group**

LANGUAGE

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-Ansi`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

`__STDC__`

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The `-Ansi` option forces the Compiler to follow strict ANSI C language conversions. When `-Ansi` is specified, all non ANSI-compliant keywords (e.g., `__asm`, `__far` and `__near`) are not accepted by the Compiler, and the Compiler generates an error.

The ANSI-C compiler also does not allow C++ style comments (those started with `//`). To allow C++ comments, even with `-Ansi` set, the [Cppc: C++ Comments in ANSI-C](#) compiler option must be set.

The `asm` keyword is also not allowed if `-Ansi` is set. To use inline assembly, even with `-Ansi` set, use `__asm` instead of `asm`.

The Compiler defines `__STDC__` as 1 if this option is set, or as 0 if this option is not set.

**-Asr: It is assumed that HLI code saves written registers**

**Group**

CODE GENERATION

**Scope**

Function

**Syntax**

-Asr

**Arguments**

None

**Default**

None

**Defines**

None

**Pragmas**

None

**Description**

With this option set, the compiler assumes that registers touched in HLI are saved or restored in the HLI code as well. If this option is not set, the compiler saves and restores the registers as needed.

**Listing 5.3 Sample source code for the two following examples**

---

```
void test(void) {
    PORT = 4;
    asm {
        LDD    #4
        STD    PORT
    }
    CallMe(4);
}
```

---

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### **Listing 5.4 Without the -Asr option set (default)**

---

```
0000 c604      [1]    LDAB  #4
0002 87        [1]    CLRA
0003 7c0000    [3]    STD   PORT
0006 cc0004    [2]    LDD   #4
0009 7c0000    [3]    STD   PORT
000c c604      [1]    LDAB  #4
000e 87        [1]    CLRA
000f 060000    [3]    JMP   CallMe
```

---

With the `-Asr` option set ([Listing 5.5](#)), the compiler can assume that the A register is still the same as before the `__asm` block. However, in our example we do NOT save or restore the A register, so the code will be incorrect.

#### **Listing 5.5 With the -Asr option set**

---

```
0000 c604      [1]    LDAB  #4
0002 87        [1]    CLRA
0003 7c0000    [3]    STD   PORT
0006 cc0004    [2]    LDD   #4
0009 7c0000    [3]    STD   PORT
000c 060000    [3]    JMP   CallMe
```

---

## **-BfaB: Bitfield Byte Allocation**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-BfaB (MS | LS)`

### **Arguments**

MS: Most significant bit in byte first (left to right)

LS: Least significant bit in byte first (right to left)

## Default

-BfaBLS

## Defines

\_\_BITFIELD\_MSWORD\_FIRST\_\_  
\_\_BITFIELD\_LSWORD\_FIRST\_\_  
\_\_BITFIELD\_MSBYTE\_FIRST\_\_  
\_\_BITFIELD\_LSBYTE\_FIRST\_\_  
\_\_BITFIELD\_MSBIT\_FIRST\_\_  
\_\_BITFIELD\_LSBIT\_FIRST\_\_

## Pragmas

None

## Description

Normally, bits in byte bitfields are allocated from the least significant bit to the most significant bit. This produces less code overhead if a byte bitfield is allocated only partially.

## Example

[Listing 5.6](#) uses the default condition and uses the three least significant bits.

### **Listing 5.6 Example struct used for the next listing**

---

```
struct {unsigned char b: 3; } B;
// the default is using the 3 least significant bits
```

---

This allows just a mask operation without any shift to access the bitfield.

To change this allocation order, you can use the -BfaBMS or -BfaBLS options, shown in the [Listing 5.7](#).

### **Listing 5.7 Examples of changing the bitfield allocation order**

---

```
struct {
    char b1:1;
    char b2:1;
    char b3:1;
    char b4:1;
    char b5:1;
} myBitfield;
```

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

```
7          0
-----
| b1 | b2 | b3 | b4 | b5 | #####|  (-BfaBMS)
-----
7          0
-----
| #####| b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 |  (-BfaBLS)
-----
```

---

#### **See also**

[Bitfield Allocation](#)

---

## **-BfaGapLimitBits: Bitfield Gap Limit**

#### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-BfaGapLimitBits<number>`

#### **Arguments**

`<number>`: positive number specifying the maximum number of bits for a gap

#### **Default**

0

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

## Description

The bitfield allocation tries to avoid crossing a byte boundary whenever possible. To achieve optimized accesses, the compiler may insert some padding or gap bits to reach this. This option enables you to affect the maximum number of gap bits allowed.

## Example

In the example in [Listing 5.8](#), it is assumed that you have specified a 3-bit maximum gap, i.e., `-BfaGapLimitBits3`.

### **Listing 5.8 Bitfield allocation**

---

```
struct {
    unsigned char a: 7;
    unsigned char b: 5;
    unsigned char c: 4;
} B;
```

---

The compiler allocates struct B with three bytes. First, the compiler allocates the seven bits of a. Then the compiler tries to allocate the five bits of b, but this would cross a byte boundary. Because the gap of one bit is smaller than the specified gap of three bits, b is allocated in the next byte. Then the allocation starts for c. After the allocation of b there are three bits left. Because the gap is three bits, c is allocated in the next byte. If the maximum gap size were specified to zero, all 16 bits of B would be allocated in two bytes.

[Listing 5.9](#) specifies a maximum size of two bits for a gap.

### **Listing 5.9 Example where the maximum number of gap bits is two**

---

```
-BfaGapLimitBits2
```

---

## See also

[Bitfield Allocation](#)

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-BfaTSR: Bitfield Type-Size Reduction**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-BfaTSR(ON|OFF)`

### **Arguments**

ON: Enable Type-Size Reduction

OFF: Disable Type-Size Reduction

### **Default**

`-BfaTSRon`

### **Defines**

`__BITFIELD_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__`

`__BITFIELD_NO_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__`

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

This option is configurable whether or not the compiler uses type-size reduction for bitfields. Type-size reduction means that the compiler can reduce the type of an `int` bitfield to a `char` bitfield if it fits into a character. This allows the compiler to allocate memory only for one byte instead of for an integer.

### **Examples**

[Listing 5.10](#) and [Listing 5.11](#) demonstrate the effects of `-BfaTSRoff` and `-BfaTSRon`, respectively.

**Listing 5.10 -BfaTSRoff**

---

```
struct{
    long b1:4;
    long b2:4;
} myBitfield;

31          7 3 0
-----| #####|b2|b1| -BfaTSRoff
-----
```

---

**Listing 5.11 -BfaTSRon**

---

```
7 3 0
-----|b2 | b1 | -BfaTSRon
-----
```

---

**Example**

-BfaTSRon

**See also**

[Bitfield Type Reduction](#)

---

**-Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM**

**Group**

OUTPUT

**Scope**

Compilation Unit

**Syntax**

-Cc

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Arguments

None

#### Default

None

#### Defines

None

#### Pragmas

[#pragma INTO\\_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM](#)

#### Description

In the HIWARE Object-file Format, variables declared as `const` are treated just like any other variable, unless the `-Cc` command-line option was used. In that circumstance, the `const` objects are put into the `ROM_VAR` segment, which is then assigned to a ROM section in the Linker parameter file (see the *Linker* section in the Build Tools manual).

The Linker prepares no initialization for objects allocated into a read-only section. The startup code does not have to copy the constant data.

You may also put variables into the `ROM_VAR` segment by using the segment pragma (see the *Linker* manual).

With `#pragma CONST_SECTION` for constant segment allocation, variables declared as `const` are allocated in this segment.

If the current data segment is not the default segment, `const` objects in that user-defined segment are not allocated in the `ROM_VAR` segment but remain in the segment defined by the user. If that data segment happens to contain *only* `const` objects, it may be allocated in a ROM memory section (refer to the *Linker* section of the Build Tools manual for more information).

---

**NOTE** This option is useful only for HIWARE object-file formats. In the ELF/DWARF object-file format, constants are allocated into the `.rodata` section.

---

---

**NOTE** The Compiler uses the default addressing mode for the constants specified by the memory model.

---

#### Example

[Listing 5.12](#) shows how the `-Cc` compiler option affects the `SECTIONS` segment of a PRM file (HIWARE object-file format only).

**Listing 5.12 -Cc example (HIWARE format only)**

---

```
SECTIONS
    MY_ROM    READ_ONLY      0x1000 TO 0x2000
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM, ROM_VAR   INTO MY_ROM
```

---

**See also**

[Segmentation](#)

Linker section in the Build Tools manual

[-F \(-Fh, -F1, -F1o, -F2, -F2o, -F6, or -F7\): Object-File Format](#) option

[#pragma INTO\\_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM](#)

---

**-Ccx: Cosmic Compatibility Mode for Space Modifiers and Interrupt Handlers**

**Group**

LANGUAGE

**Scope**

Compilation Unit

**Syntax**

`-Ccx`

**Arguments**

None

**Default**

None

**Defines**

None

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Pragmas

None

#### Description

This option allows Cosmic style @near, @far and @tiny space modifiers as well as @interrupt in your C code. The -ANSI option must be switched off. It is not necessary to remove the Cosmic space modifiers from your application code. There is no need to place the objects to sections addressable by the Cosmic space modifiers.

The following is done when a Cosmic modifier is parsed:

- The objects declared with the space modifier are always allocated in a special Cosmic compatibility (\_CX) section (regardless of which section pragma is set) depending on the space modifier, on the const qualifier or if it is a function or a variable.
- Space modifiers on the left hand side of a pointer declaration specify the pointer type and pointer size, depending on the target.

See the example in [Listing 5.13](#) for a prm file describing the placement of sections mentioned in [Table 5.5](#).

**Table 5.5 Cosmic Modifier Handling**

Definition	Placement to _CX section
@tiny int my_var	_CX_DATA_TINY
@near int my_var	_CX_DATA_NEAR
@far int my_var	_CX_DATA_FAR
const @tiny int my_cvar	_CX_CONST_TINY
const @near int my_cvar	_CX_CONST_NEAR
const @far int my_cvar	_CX_CONST_FAR
@tiny void my_fun(void)	_CX_CODE_TINY
@near void my_fun(void)	_CX_CODE_NEAR
@far void my_fun(void)	_CX_CODE_FAR
@interrupt void my_fun(void)	_CX_CODE_INTERRUPT

For further information about porting applications from Cosmic to the CodeWarrior IDE refer to the technical note TN234. [Table 5.6](#) indicates how space modifiers are mapped for the XGATE.

**Table 5.6 Cosmic Space modifier mapping for the XGATE**

Definition	Keyword Mapping
@tiny	ignored
@near	ignored
@far	ignored

See [Listing 5.13](#) for an example of the -Ccx compiler option.

#### **Listing 5.13 Cosmic Space Modifiers**

```

volatile @tiny char tiny_ch;
extern @far const int table[100];
static @tiny char * @near ptr_tab[10];
typedef @far int (*@far funptr)(void);
funptr my_fun; /* banked and __far calling conv. */

char @tiny *tptr = &tiny_ch;
char @far *fptr = (char @far *)&tiny_ch;

Example for a prm file:
(16- and 24-bit addressable ROM;
 8-, 16- and 24-bit addressable RAM)

```

```

SEGMENTS
  MY_ROM    READ_ONLY      0x2000   TO 0x7FFF;
  MY_BANK   READ_ONLY      0x508000 TO 0x50BFFF;
  MY_ZP     READ_WRITE     0xC0      TO 0xFF;
  MY_RAM    READ_WRITE     0xC000   TO 0xCFFF;
  MY_DBANK  READ_WRITE     0x108000 TO 0x10BFFF;
END

```

```

PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_ROM, ROM_VAR,
  _CX_CODE_NEAR, _CX_CODE_TINY, _CX_CONST_TINY,
  _CX_CONST_NEAR           INTO MY_ROM;
  _CX_CODE_FAR, _CX_CONST_FAR  INTO MY_BANK;

```

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

```
DEFAULT_RAM, _CX_DATA_NEAR      INTO MY_RAM;
_CX_DATA_FAR                   INTO MY_DBANK;
_ZEROPAGE, _CX_DATA_TINY        INTO MY_ZP;
END
```

---

### **See also**

Cosmic Manuals, Linker Manual, TN234

---

## **-Ci: Tri- and Bigraph Support**

### **Group**

LANGUAGE

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

-Ci

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

\_\_TRIGRAPHS\_\_

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

If certain tokens are not available on your keyboard, they are replaced with keywords as shown in [Table 5.7](#).

**Table 5.7 Keyword Alternatives for Unavailable Tokens**

Bigraph Keyword	Token Replaced	Trigraph Keyword	Token Replaced	Additional Keyword	Token Replaced
<%	}	??=	#	and	&&
%>	}	??/	\	and_eq	&=
<:	[	??'	^	bitand	&
:>	]	??(	[	bitor	
%:	#	??)	]	compl	~
%:%:	##	??!		not	!
		??<	{	or	
		??>	}	or_eq	=
		??-	~	xor	^
				xor_eq	^=
				not_eq	!=

**NOTE** Additional keywords are not allowed as identifiers if this option is enabled.

---

### Example

-Ci

The example in [Listing 5.14](#) shows the use of trigraphs, bigraphs, and the additional keywords with the corresponding normal C source.

#### **Listing 5.14 Trigraphs, Bigraphs, and Additional Keywords**

---

```
int Trigraphs(int argc, char * argv??(??)) ??<
    if (argc<1 ??!??! *argv??(1??)=='??/0') return 0;
    printf("Hello, %s??/n", argv??(1??));
??>

?:define TEST_NEW_THIS 5
?:define cat(a,b) a%:%:b
??=define arraycheck(a,b,c) a??(i??) ??!??! b??(i??)
```

---

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

```
int i;
int cat(a,b);
char a<:10:>;
char b<:10:>

void Trigraph2(void) <%
if (i and ab) <%
    i and_eq TEST_NEW_THIS;
    i = i bitand 0x03;
    i = i bitor 0x8;
    i = compl i;
    i = not i;
%> else if (ab or i) <%
    i or_eq 0x5;
    i = i xor 0x12;
    i xor_eq 99;
%> else if (i not_eq 5) <%
    cat(a,b) = 5;
    if (a??(i??) || b[i])<%>
        if (arraycheck(a,b,i)) <%
            i = 0;
        %>
    %>
%>

/* is the same as ... */
int Trigraphs(int argc, char * argv[]) {
    if (argc<1 || *argv[1]=='\0') return 0;
    printf("Hello, %s\n", argv[1]);
}

#define TEST_NEW_THIS 5
#define cat(a,b) a##b
#define arraycheck(a,b,c) a[i] || b[i]

int i;
int cat(a,b);
char a[10];
char b[10];

void Trigraph2(void){
    if (i && ab) {
        i &= TEST_NEW_THIS;
        i = i & 0x03;
        i = i | 0x8;
        i = ~i;
        i = !i;
    } else if (ab || i) {
```

```
i |= 0x5;
i = i ^ 0x12;
i ^= 99;
} else if (i != 5) {
    cat(a,b) = 5;
    if (a[i] || b[i]){}
    if (arraycheck(a,b,i)) {
        i = 0;
    }
}
```

---

## -Cni: No Integral Promotion

### Group

OPTIMIZATIONS

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

-Cni

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Defines

\_\_CNI\_\_

### Pragmas

None

### Description

Enhances code density of character operations by omitting integral promotion.  
This option enables a non ANSI-C compliant behavior.

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

In ANSI-C operations with data types, anything smaller than int must be promoted to int (integral promotion). With this rule, adding two unsigned character variables results in a zero-extension of each character operand, and then adding them back in as int operands. If the result must be stored back into a character, this integral promotion is not necessary. When this option is set, promotion is avoided where possible.

The code size may be decreased if this option is set because operations may be performed on a character base instead of an integer base.

The `-Cni` option enhances character operation code density by omitting integral promotion.

Consider the following:

- In most expressions, ANSI-C requires char type variables to be extended to the next larger type int, which is required to be at least 16-bit in size by the ANSI standard.
- The `-Cni` option suppresses this ANSI-C behavior and thus allows 'characters' and 'character sized constants' to be used in expressions. This option does not conform to ANSI standards. Code compiled with this option is not portable.
- The ANSI standard requires that 'old style declarations' of functions using the `char` parameter ([Listing 5.15](#)) be extended to `int`. The `-Cni` option disables this extension and saves additional RAM.

### Example

See [Listing 5.15](#) for an example of “no integer promotion.”

### **Listing 5.15 Definition of an ‘old style function’ using a char parameter.**

---

```
old_style_func ( a, b, c )
    char a, b, c;
{
    ...
}
```

---

The space reserved for `a`, `b`, and `c` is just one byte each, instead of two.

For expressions containing different types of variables, the following conversion rules apply:

- If both variables are of type `signed char`, the expression is evaluated `signed`.
- If one of two variables is of type `unsigned char`, the expression is evaluated `unsigned`, regardless of whether the other variable is of type `signed` or `unsigned char`.

- If one operand is of another type than signed or unsigned char, the usual ANSI-C arithmetic conversions are applied.
- If constants are in the character range, they are treated as characters. Remember that the `char` type is signed and applies to the constants –128 to 127. All constants greater than 127, (i.e., 128, 129, etc.) are treated as integer. If you want them treated as characters, they must be cast ([Listing 5.16](#)).

#### **Listing 5.16 Casting integers to signed char**

---

```
signed char a, b;  
if (a > b * (signed char)129)
```

---

**NOTE** This option is ignored with the `-Ansi` Compiler switch active.

---

**NOTE** With this option set, the code that is generated does not conform to the ANSI standard. In other words: the code generated is wrong if you apply the ANSI standard as reference. Using this option is not recommended in most cases.

---

---

### **-Cppc: C++ Comments in ANSI-C**

#### **Group**

LANGUAGE

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-Cppc`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

By default, the Compiler does not allow C++ comments if the [-Ansi: Strict ANSI](#) compiler option is set.

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The `-Ansi` option forces the compiler to conform to the ANSI-C standard. Because a strict ANSI-C compiler rejects any C++ comments (started with `//`), this option may be used to allow C++ comments ([Listing 5.17](#)).

#### **Listing 5.17 Using -Cppc to allow C++ comments**

---

```
-Cppc
/* This allows the code containing C++ comments to be compiled with the
-Ansi option set */
void fun(void) // this is a C++ comment
```

---

#### **See also**

[\\_Ansi: Strict ANSI](#)

---

## **-Cq: Propagate const and volatile qualifiers for structs**

#### **Group**

LANGUAGE

#### **Scope**

Application

#### **Syntax**

`-Cq`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

This option propagates `const` and `volatile` qualifiers for structures. That means, if all members of a structure are constant, the structure itself is constant as well. The same happens with the `volatile` qualifier. If the structure is declared as `constant` or `volatile`, all its members are `constant` or `volatile`, respectively. Consider the following example.

## Example

The source code in [Listing 5.18](#) declares two structs, each of which has a `const` member.

### **Listing 5.18 Be careful to not write to a constant struct**

---

```
struct {
    const field;
} s1, s2;

void fun(void) {
    s1 = s2; // struct copy
    s1.field = 3; // error: modifiable lvalue expected
}
```

---

In the above example, the field in the struct is constant, but not the struct itself. Thus the struct copy `s1 = s2` is legal, even if the field of the struct is constant. But, a write access to the struct field causes an error message. Using the `-Cq` option propagates the qualification (`const`) of the fields to the whole struct or array. In the above example, the struct copy causes an error message.

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-CsIni0: Assume SP register is zero initialized at thread start**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-CsIni0`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The reference definition of the XGATE architecture does specify that the registers R2 up to R7 are undefined at thread start. However the first implementation of the XGATE does zero initialize these registers. As this behavior is not defined, the compiler does provide this option to generate code which does benefit from this or to generate code which does work even if the R7 register is not initially zero.

If you are uncertain about using this option, the safe default is to not specify it.

The code generated with this option is one instruction smaller for all interrupt functions which do not allocate space on the stack and it also helps if the low byte of the stack top is zero.

### **Example**

`-Cstv=0xD000 -CsIni0`

## **-Cstv: Initialize Stack**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-Cstv=<(0x)n>`

### **Arguments**

Address of first byte above the XGATE stack.

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

With this option, the address of the stack for the XGATE is passed to the compiler. The compiler loads the passed address in any interrupt function if the stack is used.

The address specifies the first byte, which is no longer used. Using 0xD000 causes the topmost word of the stack to be written to 0xCFFE...0xFFFF.

### **Example**

`-Cstv=0xD000`

### **See also**

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-CswMaxLF: Maximum Load Factor for Switch Tables**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-CswMaxLF<number>`

### **Arguments**

`<number>`: a number in the range of 0 – 100 denoting the maximum load factor

### **Default**

Backend-dependent

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Allows changing the default strategy of the Compiler to use tables for switch statements.

---

**NOTE** This option is only available if the compiler supports switch tables.

---

Normally the Compiler uses a table for switches with more than about eight labels if the table is filled between 80% (minimum load factor of 80) and 100% (maximum load factor of 100). If there are not enough labels for a table or the table is not filled, a branch tree is generated (tree of if-else-if-else). This branch tree is like an ‘unrolled’ binary search in a table which quickly evaluates the associated label for a switch expression.

Using a branch tree instead of a table improves code execution speed, but may increase code size. In addition, because the branch tree itself uses no special

runtime routine for switch expression evaluation, debugging may be more seamless.

Specifying a load factor means that tables are generated in specific ‘fuel’ status:

The table in [Listing 5.19](#) is filled to 90% (labels for ‘0’ to ‘9’, except for ‘5’).

### **Listing 5.19 Load factor example**

---

```
switch(i) {  
    case 0: ...  
    case 1: ...  
    case 2: ...  
    case 3: ...  
    case 4: ...  
    // case 5: ...  
    case 6: ...  
    case 7: ...  
    case 8: ...  
    case 9: ...  
    default  
}
```

---

Assumed that the minimum load factor is set to 50% and setting the maximum load factor for the above case to 80%, a branch tree is generated instead a table. But setting the maximum load factor to 95% produces a table.

To guarantee that tables are generated for switches with full tables only, set the table minimum and maximum load factors to 100:

`-CswMinLF100 -CswMaxLF100 .`

### **See also**

Compiler options:

- [-CswMinLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Switch Tables](#)
- [-CswMinSLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Search Switch Tables](#)
- [-CswMinLF: Minimum Load Factor for Switch Tables](#)

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-CswMinLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Switch Tables**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-CswMinLB<number>`

### **Arguments**

`<number>`: a positive number denoting the number of labels.

### **Default**

Backend-dependent

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

This option allows changing the default strategy of the Compiler using tables for switch statements.

---

**NOTE** This option is only available if the compiler supports switch tables.

---

Normally the Compiler uses a table for switches with more than about 8 labels (case entries) (actually this number is highly backend-dependent). If there are not enough labels for a table, a branch tree is generated (tree of if-else-if-else). This branch tree is like an ‘unrolled’ binary search in a table which evaluates very fast the associated label for a switch expression.

Using a branch tree instead of a table may increase the code execution speed, but it probably increases the code size. In addition, because the branch tree itself uses no special runtime routine for switch expression evaluation, debugging may be much easier.

To disable any tables for switch statements, just set the minimum number of labels needed for a table to a high value (e.g., 9999):

`-CswMinLF9999 -CswMinSLB9999.`

When disabling simple tables it usually makes sense also to disable search tables with the `-CswMinSLB` option.

### See also

**Compiler options:**

- [-CswMinLF: Minimum Load Factor for Switch Tables](#)
- [-CswMinSLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Search Switch Tables](#)
- [-CswMaxLF: Maximum Load Factor for Switch Tables](#)

---

## **-CswMinLF: Minimum Load Factor for Switch Tables**

### Group

CODE GENERATION

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

`-CswMinLF<number>`

### Arguments

`<number>`: a number in the range of 0 – 100 denoting the minimum load factor

### Default

Backend-dependent

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Description

Allows the Compiler to use tables for switch statements.

**NOTE** This option is only available if the compiler supports switch tables.

---

Normally the Compiler uses a table for switches with more than about 8 labels and if the table is filled between 80% (minimum load factor of 80) and 100% (maximum load factor of 100). If there are not enough labels for a table or the table is not filled, a branch tree is generated (tree of if-else-if-else). This branch tree is like an ‘unrolled’ binary search in a table which quickly evaluates the associated label for a switch expression.

Using a branch tree instead of a table improves code execution speed, but may increase code size. In addition, because the branch tree itself uses no special runtime routine for switch expression evaluation, debugging is more seamless.

Specifying a load factor means that tables are generated in specific ‘fuel’ status:

The table in [Listing 5.20](#) is filled to 90% (labels for ‘0’ to ‘9’, except for ‘5’).

#### Listing 5.20 Load factor example

---

```
switch(i) {  
    case 0: ...  
    case 1: ...  
    case 2: ...  
    case 3: ...  
    case 4: ...  
    // case 5: ...  
    case 6: ...  
    case 7: ...  
    case 8: ...  
    case 9: ...  
    default  
}
```

---

Assuming that the maximum load factor is set to 100% and the minimum load factor for the above case is set to 90%, this still generates a table. But setting the minimum load factor to 95% produces a branch tree.

To guarantee that tables are generated for switches with full tables only, set the minimum and maximum table load factors to 100:

`-CswMinLF100-CswMaxLF100.`

#### See also

[Compiler options](#):

- [-CswMinLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Switch Tables](#)
  - [-CswMinSLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Search Switch Tables](#)
  - [-CswMaxLF: Maximum Load Factor for Switch Tables](#)
- 

## **-CswMinSLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Search Switch Tables**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-CswMinSLB<number>`

### **Arguments**

`<number>`: a positive number denoting the number of labels

### **Default**

Backend-dependent

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Allows the Compiler to use tables for switch statements.

---

**NOTE** This option is only available if the compiler supports search tables.

---

Switch tables are implemented in different ways. When almost all case entries in some range are given, a table containing only branch targets is used. Using such a dense table is efficient because only the correct entry is accessed. When large holes exist in some areas, a table form can still be used.

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

But now the case entry and its corresponding branch target are encoded in the table. This is called a search table. A complex runtime routine must be used to access a search table. This routine checks all entries until it finds the matching one. Search tables execute slowly.

Using a search table improves code density, but the execution time increases. Every time an entry in a search table must be found, all previous entries must be checked first. For a dense table, the right offset is computed and accessed. In addition, note that all backends implement search tables (if at all) by using a complex runtime routine. This may make debugging more complex.

To disable search tables for switch statements, set the minimum number of labels needed for a table to a high value (e.g., 9999): `-CswMinSLB9999`.

### **See also**

#### **Compiler options:**

- [-CswMinLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Switch Tables](#)
  - [-CswMinLF: Minimum Load Factor for Switch Tables](#)
  - [-CswMaxLF: Maximum Load Factor for Switch Tables](#)
- 

## **-Cu: Loop Unrolling**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-Cu [=i<number>]`

### **Arguments**

`<number>`: number of iterations for unrolling, between 0 and 1024

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

## Pragmas

[`#pragma LOOP\_UNROLL`: Force Loop Unrolling](#)  
[`#pragma NO\_LOOP\_UNROLL`: Disable Loop Unrolling](#)

## Description

Enables loop unrolling with the following restrictions:

- Only simple `for` statements are unrolled, e.g.,  
`for (i=0; i<10; i++)`
- Initialization and test of the loop counter must be done with a constant.
- Only `<`, `>`, `<=`, `>=` are permitted in a condition.
- Only `++` or `--` are allowed for the loop variable increment or decrement.
- The loop counter must be integral.
- No change of the loop counter is allowed within the loop.
- The loop counter must not be used on the left side of an assignment.
- No address operator (`&`) is allowed on the loop counter within the loop.
- Only small loops are unrolled:
- Loops with few statements within the loop.
- Loops with fewer than 16 increments or decrements of the loop counter. The bound may be changed with the optional argument `=i<number>`. The `-Cu=i20` option unrolls loops with a maximum of 20 iterations.

## Examples

### **Listing 5.21 for Loop**

---

```
-Cu
int i, j;
j = 0;
for (i=0; i<3; i++) {
    j += i;
}
```

---

When the `-Cu` compiler option is used, the Compiler issues an information message *Unrolling loop* and transforms this loop as shown in [Listing 5.22](#):

### **Listing 5.22 Transformation of the for Loop in [Listing 5.21](#)**

---

```
j += 1;
j += 2;
```

---

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

```
i = 3;
```

---

The Compiler also transforms some special loops, i.e., loops with a constant condition or loops with only one pass:

#### **Listing 5.23 Example for a loop with a constant condition**

---

```
for (i=1; i>3; i++) {  
    j += i;  
}
```

---

The Compiler issues an information message *Constant condition found, removing loop* and transforms the loop into a simple assignment, because the loop body is never executed:

```
i=1;
```

#### **Listing 5.24 Example for a loop with only one pass**

---

```
for (i=1; i<2; i++) {  
    j += i;  
}
```

---

The Compiler issues a warning '*Unrolling loop*' and transforms the `for` loop into

```
j += 1;
```

```
i = 2;
```

because the loop body is executed only once.

---

## **-CWord: Do not allow reduction to byte accesses for absolute objects in I/O register area**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Function

## Syntax

`-CWord`

## Arguments

None

## Default

None

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

The `-CWord` compiler option avoids byte access on absolute 16 or more bits large objects (not bitfields) in the XGATE I/O register area. This option guarantees a word access for load and store back. If you want to avoid this for bitfields, use option `-bfatSROff` (switch off type size reduction on bitfields).

## Example

```
int reg @0x100;  
void fun(void) {  
    if ((reg & 0x4) != 0) {  
        ...  
    }  
}
```

With `-CWord` we get a word access on `reg`:

LDL	R2, # <code>%XGATE_8</code> ( <code>reg</code> )
ORH	R2, # <code>%XGATE_8_H</code> ( <code>reg</code> )
LDW	R2, (R2, #0)
LDL	R3, #4
AND	R2, R2, R3
BEQ	...

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

without -CWord we get a byte access on reg, because this gives less code:

LDL	R2, #%XGATE_8 (reg)
ORH	R2, #%XGATE_8_H (reg)
LDB	R2, (R2,#1)
BITL	R2, #4
BEQ	...

### **See Also**

None

---

## **-Cx: No Code Generation**

### **Group**

CODE GENERATION

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

-Cx

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The -Cx compiler option disables the code generation process of the Compiler. No object code is generated, though the Compiler performs a syntactical check of the

source code. This allows a quick test if the Compiler accepts the source without errors.

---

## **-D: Macro Definition**

### **Group**

LANGUAGE

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-D<identifier>[=<value>]`

### **Arguments**

`<identifier>`: identifier to be defined

`<value>`: value for `<identifier>`, anything except - and <a blank>

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The Compiler allows the definition of a macro on the command line. The effect is the same as having a `#define` directive at the very beginning of the source file.

`-DDEBUG=0`

This is the same as writing:

`#define DEBUG 0`

in the source file.

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

If you need strings with blanks in your macro definition, there are two ways. Either use escape sequences or double quotes:

```
-dPath="Path\40with\40spaces"  
-d"Path= "Path with spaces" "
```

---

**NOTE** Blanks are *not* allowed after the -D option; the first blank terminates this option. Also, macro parameters are not supported.

---

---

## **-Ec: Conversion from 'const T\*' to 'T\*'**

### **Group**

LANGUAGE

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

-Ec

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Description**

If this non-ANSI compliant extension is enabled, a pointer to a constant type is treated like a pointer to the non-constant equivalent of the type. Earlier Compilers did not check a store to a constant object through a pointer. This option is useful if some older source has to be compiled.

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

## Examples

See [Listing 5.25](#) and [Listing 5.26](#) for examples using -Ec conversions.

### **Listing 5.25 Conversion from 'const T\*' to 'T\***

---

```
void f() {
    int *i;
    const int *j;
    i=j; /* C++ illegal, but OK with -Ec! */
}

struct A {
    int i;
};

void g() {
    const struct A *a;
    a->i=3; /* ANSI C/C++ illegal, but OK with -Ec! */
}

void h() {
    const int *i;
    *i=23; /* ANSI-C/C++ illegal, but OK with -Ec! */
}
```

---

### **Listing 5.26 Assigning a value to a “constant” pointer**

---

```
-Ec

void fun(const int *p){
    *p = 0; // Some Compilers do not issue an error.
```

---

---

## **-Eencrypt: Encrypt Files**

### **Group**

OUTPUT

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Syntax**

`-Eencrypt [=<filename>]`

#### **Arguments**

`<filename>`: The name of the file to be generated

It may contain special modifiers ([Using Special Modifiers](#)).

#### **Default**

The default filename is `%f.e%e`. A file named `fun.c` creates an encrypted file named `fun.ec`.

#### **Description**

All files passed together with this option are encrypted using the given key with the [-Ekey: Encryption Key](#) option.

---

**NOTE** This option is only available or operative with a license for the following feature: H1xxxx30, where xxxx is the feature number of the compiler for a specific target.

---

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Example**

```
fun.c fun.h -Ekey1234567 -Eencrypt=%n.e%e
```

This encrypts the `fun.c` file using the 1234567 key to the `fun.ec` file, and the `fun.h` file to the `fun.eh` file.

The encrypted `fun.ec` and `fun.eh` files may be passed to a client. The client is able to compile the encrypted files without the key by compiling the following file:

```
fun.ec
```

#### **See also**

[-Ekey: Encryption Key](#)

## **-Ekey: Encryption Key**

### **Group**

OUTPUT

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-Ekey<keyNumber>`

### **Arguments**

`<keyNumber>`

### **Default**

The default encryption key is 0. Using this default is not recommended.

### **Description**

This option is used to encrypt files with the given key number (`-Eencrypt` option).

---

**NOTE** This option is only available or operative with a license for the following feature: HIxxxx30 where xxxx is the feature number of the compiler for a specific target.

---

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Example**

```
fun.c -Ekey1234567 -Eencrypt=%n.e%e
```

This encrypts the `fun.` file using the 1234567 key.

### **See also**

[EEncrypt: Encrypt Files](#)

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-Env: Set Environment Variable**

### **Group**

HOST

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-Env<Environment Variable>=<Variable Setting>`

### **Arguments**

`<Environment Variable>`: Environment variable to be set

`<Variable Setting>`: Setting of the environment variable

### **Default**

None

### **Description**

This option sets an environment variable. This environment variable may be used in the maker, or used to overwrite system environment variables.

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Example**

`-EnvOBJPATH=\sources\obj`

This is the same as:

`OBJPATH=\sources\obj`

in the default.env file.

Use the following syntax to use an environment variable using filenames with spaces:

`-Env "OBJPATH=\program files"`

**See also**

[Environment](#)

---

## **-F (-Fh, -F1, -F1o, -F2, -F2o,-F6, or -F7): Object-File Format**

**Group**

OUTPUT

**Scope**

Application

**Syntax**

`-F(h|1|1o|2|2o|6|7)`

**Arguments**

h: HIWARE object-file format

1: ELF/DWARF 1.1 object-file format

1o: compatible ELF/DWARF 1.1 object-file format

2: ELF/DWARF 2.0 object-file format

2o: compatible ELF/DWARF 2.0 object-file format

6: strict HIWARE V2.6 object-file format

7: strict HIWARE V2.7 object-file format

---

**NOTE** Not all object-file formats may be available for a target.

---

**Default**

**-F2**

**Defines**

`__HIWARE_OBJECT_FILE_FORMAT__`

`__ELF_OBJECT_FILE_FORMAT__`

**Pragmas**

None

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Description

The Compiler writes the code and debugging info after compilation into an object file.

The Compiler uses a HIWARE-proprietary object-file format when the `-Fh`, `-F6`, or `-F7` options are set.

The HIWARE Object-file Format (`-Fh`) has the following limitations:

- The type `char` is limited to a size of 1 byte.
- Symbolic debugging for enumerations is limited to 16-bit signed enumerations.
- No zero bytes in strings are allowed (a zero byte marks the end of the string).

The HIWARE V2.7 Object-file format (`-F7` option) has some limitations:

- The type `char` is limited to a size of 1 byte.
- Enumerations are limited to a size of 2 bytes and have to be signed.
- No symbolic debugging for enumerations.
- The standard type `short` is encoded as `int` in the object-file format.
- No zero bytes in strings allowed (a zero byte marks the end of the string).

The Compiler produces an ELF/DWARF object file when the `-F1` or `-F2` options are set. This object-file format may also be supported by other Compiler vendors.

In the Compiler ELF/DWARF 2.0 output, some constructs written in previous versions were not conforming to the ELF standard because the standard was not clear enough in this area. Because old versions of the simulator or debugger (V5.2 or earlier) are not able to load the corrected new format, the old behavior can still be produced by using `-F2o` instead of `-F2`. Some old versions of the debugger (simulator or debugger V5.2 or earlier) generate a GPF when a new absolute file is loaded. If you want to use the older versions, use `-F2o` instead of `-F2`. New versions of the debugger are able to load both formats correctly. Also, some older ELF/DWARF object file loaders from emulator vendors may require you to set the `-F2o` option.

The `-F1o` option is only supported if the target supports the ELF/DWARF 1.1 format. This option is only used with older debugger versions as a compatibility option. This option may be discontinued in the future. It is recommended you use `-F1` instead.

Note that it is recommended to use the ELF/DWARF 2.0 format instead of the ELF/DWARF 1.1. The 2.0 format is much more generic. In addition, it supports multiple include files plus modifications of the basic generic types (e.g., floating point format). Debug information is also more robust.

## **-H: Short Help**

### **Group**

VARIOUS

### **Scope**

None

### **Syntax**

-H

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The -H option causes the Compiler to display a short list (i.e., help list) of available options within the Compiler window. Options are grouped into HOST, LANGUAGE, OPTIMIZATIONS, OUTPUT, INPUT, CODE GENERATION, MESSAGES, and VARIOUS.

Do not specify any other option or source file when you invoke the -H option.

### **Example**

[Listing 5.27](#) lists the short list options.

#### **Listing 5.27 Short Help options**

---

-H may produce the following list:

INPUT:

-!      Filenames are clipped to DOS length

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

-I      Include file path

VARIOUS:

-H      Prints this list of options

-V      Prints the Compiler version

---

---

## **-I: Include File Path**

### **Group**

INPUT

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

-I<path>

### **Arguments**

<path>: path, terminated by a space or end-of-line

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Allows you to set include paths in addition to the LIBPATH, [LIBRARYPATH: 'include <File>' Path](#) and [GENPATH: #include "File" Path](#) environment variables.

Paths specified with this option have precedence over includes in the current directory, and paths specified in GENPATH, LIBPATH, and LIBRARYPATH.

### **Example**

-I. -I..\h -I\src\include

This directs the Compiler to search for header files first in the current directory (.), then relative from the current directory in ' .. \h ', and then in '\src\include'. If the file is not found, the search continues with GENPATH, LIBPATH, and LIBRARYPATH for header files in double quotes (#include"headerfile.h"), and with LIBPATH and LIBRARYPATH for header files in angular brackets (#include <stdio.h>).

### See also

[Input Files](#)  
[-AddIncl: Additional Include File](#)  
[LIBRARYPATH: 'include <File>' Path](#)

---

## -La: Generate Assembler Include File

### Group

OUTPUT

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

-La[=<filename>]

### Arguments

<filename>: The name of the file to be generated

It may contain special modifiers ([Using Special Modifiers](#))

### Default

No file created

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Description**

The -La option causes the Compiler to generate an assembler include file when the CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING pragma occurs. The name of the created file is specified by this option. If no name is specified, a default of %f.inc is taken. To put the file into the directory specified by the [TEXTPATH: Text File Path](#) environment variable, use the option -la=%n.inc. The %f option already contains the path of the source file. When %f is used, the generated file is in the same directory as the source file.

The content of all modifiers refers to the main input file and not to the actual header file. The main input file is the one specified on the command line.

#### **Example**

-La=asm.inc

#### **See also**

[#pragma CREATE\\_ASM\\_LISTING: Create an Assembler Include File Listing](#)  
[-La: Generate Assembler Include File](#)

---

## **-Lasm: Generate Listing File**

#### **Group**

OUTPUT

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

-Lasm[=<filename>]

#### **Arguments**

<filename>: The name of the file to be generated.

It may contain special modifiers ([Using Special Modifiers](#)).

#### **Default**

No file created.

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

The `-Lasm` option causes the Compiler to generate an assembler listing file directly. All assembler generated instructions are also printed to this file. The name of the file is specified by this option. If no name is specified, a default of `%n.lst` is taken. The [TEXTPATH: Text File Path](#) environment variable is used if the resulting filename contains no path information.

The syntax does not always conform with the inline assembler or the assembler syntax. Therefore, this option can only be used to review the generated code. It can not currently be used to generate a file for assembly.

## Example

`-Lasm=asm.lst`

## See also

[-Lasmc: Configure Listing File](#)

---

## -Lasmc: Configure Listing File

### Group

OUTPUT

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

`-Lasmc [= {a | c | i | s | h | p | e | v}]`

### Arguments

`a`: Do not write the address in front of every instruction

`c`: Do not write the hex bytes of the instructions

`i`: Do not write the decoded instructions

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

- s: Do not write the source code
- h: Do not write the function header
- p: Do not write the source prolog
- e: Do not write the source epilog
- v: Do not write the compiler version

### Default

All printed together with the source

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

### Description

The -Lasmc option configures the output format of the listing file generated with the [-Lasm: Generate Listing File](#) option. The addresses, the hex bytes, and the instructions are selectively switched off.

The format of the listing file has the layout shown in [Listing 5.28](#). The letters in brackets ( [ ] ) indicate which suboption may be used to switch it off:

#### **Listing 5.28 -Lasm configuration options**

---

```
[v] ANSI-C/cC++ Compiler V-5.0.1
[v]
[p]   1:
[p]   2: void fun(void) {
[h]
[h] Function: fun
[h] Source  : C:\Freescale\test.c
[h] Options : -Lasm=%n.lst
[h]
[s]   3: }
[a] 0000 [c] 3d      [i] RTS
[e]   4:
[e]   5: // comments
[e]   6:
```

---

### Example

-Lasmc=ac

---

## **-Ldf: Log Predefined Defines to File**

### Group

OUTPUT

### Scope

Compilation Unit

### Syntax

-Ldf [=“<file>”]

### Arguments

<file>: filename for the log file, default is predef.h.

### Default

default <file> is predef.h.

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

### Description

The -Ldf option causes the Compiler to generate a text file that contains a list of the compiler-defined #define. The default filename is predef.h, but may be changed (e.g., -Ldf=“myfile.h”). The file is generated in the directory specified by the [TEXTPATH: Text File Path](#) environment variable. The defines written to this file depend on the actual Compiler option settings (e.g., type size settings or ANSI compliance).

---

**NOTE** The defines specified by the command line ([-D: Macro Definition](#) option) are not included.

---

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

This option may be very useful for SQA. With this option it is possible to document every `#define` which was used to compile all sources.

**NOTE** This option only has an effect if a file is compiled. This option is unusable if you are not compiling a file.

---

### Example

[Listing 5.29](#) is an example which lists the contents of a file containing define directives.

#### **Listing 5.29 Displays the contents of a file where define directives are present**

---

```
-Ldf
This generates the predef.h filewith the following content:
/* resolved by preprocessor: __LINE__ */
/* resolved by preprocessor: __FILE__ */
/* resolved by preprocessor: __DATE__ */
/* resolved by preprocessor: __TIME__ */
#define __STDC__ 0
#define __VERSION__ 5004
#define __VERSION_STR__ "V-5.0.4"
#define __SMALL__
#define __PTR_SIZE_2__
#define __BITFIELD_LSBIT_FIRST__
#define __BITFIELD_MSBYTE_FIRST__
...
```

---

### See also

[-D: Macro Definition](#)

---

## -Li: List of Included Files

### Group

OUTPUT

### Scope

Compilation Unit

### Syntax

-Li

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

### Description

The -Li option causes the Compiler to generate a text file which contains a list of the #include files specified in the source. This text file shares the same name as the source file but with the extension, \*.inc. The files are stored in the path specified by the [TEXTPATH: Text File Path](#) environment variable. The generated file may be used in make files.

### Example

[Listing 5.30](#) is an example where the -Li compiler option can be used to display a file's contents when that file contains an included directive.

#### **Listing 5.30 Display contents of a file when include directives are present**

---

```
-Li  
If the source file is: C:\myFiles\b.c:  
/* C:\myFiles\b.c */  
#include <string.h>
```

Then the generated file is:

```
C:\myFiles\b.c :\  
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)  
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\string.h \  
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)  
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\libdefs.h \  
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)  
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\hedef.h \  
 
```

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

```
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\stddef.h \
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\stdtypes.h
```

---

#### **See also**

[-Lm: List of Included Files in Make Format](#)

---

## **-Lic: License Information**

#### **Group**

VARIOUS

#### **Scope**

None

#### **Syntax**

-Lic

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The -Lic option prints the current license information (e.g., if it is a demo version or a full version). This information is also displayed in the about box.

## **Example**

-Lic

## **See also**

**Compiler options:**

- [-LicA: License Information about every Feature in Directory](#)
  - [-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature](#)
  - [-LicWait: Wait until Floating License is Available from Floating License Server](#)
- 

## **-LicA: License Information about every Feature in Directory**

### **Group**

VARIOUS

### **Scope**

None

### **Syntax**

-LicA

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The -LicA option prints the license information (e.g., if the tool or feature is a demo version or a full version) of every tool or \*.dll in the directory where the executable is located. Each file in the directory is analyzed.

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Example**

-LicA

#### **See also**

Compiler options:

- [-Lic: License Information](#)
- [-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature](#)
- [-LicWait: Wait until Floating License is Available from Floating License Server](#)

---

## **-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature**

#### **Group**

HOST

#### **Scope**

None

#### **Syntax**

-LicBorrow<feature> [ ;<version> ] :<date>

#### **Arguments**

<feature>: the feature name to be borrowed (e.g., HI100100).

<version>: optional version of the feature to be borrowed (e.g., 3 . 000).

<date>: date with optional time until when the feature shall be borrowed (e.g., 15-Mar-2005:18:35).

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

## Description

This option allows to borrow a license feature until a given date or time. Borrowing allows you to use a floating license even if disconnected from the floating license server.

You need to specify the feature name and the date until you want to borrow the feature. If the feature you want to borrow is a feature belonging to the tool where you use this option, then you do not need to specify the version of the feature (because the tool knows the version). However, if you want to borrow any feature, you need to specify as well the feature version of it.

You can check the status of currently borrowed features in the tool about box.

---

**NOTE** You only can borrow features, if you have a floating license and if your floating license is enabled for borrowing. See as well the provided FLEXlm documentation about details on borrowing.

---

## Example

-LicBorrowHI100100;3.000:12-Mar-2005:18:25

## See also

Compiler options:

- [-LicA: License Information about every Feature in Directory](#)
- [-Lic: License Information](#)
- [-LicWait: Wait until Floating License is Available from Floating License Server](#)

---

## **-LicWait: Wait until Floating License is Available from Floating License Server**

### Group

HOST

### Scope

None

### Syntax

-LicWait

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

By default, if a license is not available from the floating license server, then the application will immediately return. With -LicWait set, the application will wait (blocking) until a license is available from the floating license server.

#### **Example**

-LicWait

#### **See also**

- [-Lic: License Information](#)
- [-LicA: License Information about every Feature in Directory](#)
- [-LicBorrow: Borrow License Feature](#)

---

## **-LI: Statistics about Each Function**

#### **Group**

OUTPUT

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

#### **Syntax**

`-LI[=<filename>]`

## Arguments

<filename>: file to be used for the output

## Default

The default output filename is `logfile.txt`

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

The `-Ll` option causes the Compiler to append statistical information about the compilation session to the specified file. Compiler options, code size (in bytes), stack usage (in bytes) and compilation time (in seconds) are given for each procedure of the compiled file. The information is appended to the specified filename (or the file 'make.txt', if no argument given). If the [TEXTPATH: Text File Path](#) environment variable is set, the file is stored into the path specified by the environment variable. Otherwise it is stored in the current directory.

## Example

[Listing 5.31](#) is an example where the use of the `-Ll` compiler options allows statistical information to be added to the end of an output listing file.

### **Listing 5.31 Statistical information appended to an assembler listing**

---

```
-Ll=mylog.txt
/* fun.c */
int Func1(int b) {
    int a = b+3;
    return a+2;
}
void Func2(void) {
```

Appends the following two lines into `mylog.txt`:

```
fun.c Func1 -Ll=mylog.txt    11  4  0.055000
fun.c Func2 -Ll=mylog.txt      1   0  0.001000
```

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-Lm: List of Included Files in Make Format**

### **Group**

OUTPUT

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-Lm[=<filename>]`

### **Arguments**

`<filename>`: file to be used for the output

### **Default**

The default filename is `Make.txt`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The `-Lm` option causes the Compiler to generate a text file which contains a list of the `#include` files specified in the source. The generated list is in a *make* format. The `-Lm` option is useful when creating make files. The output from several source files may be copied and grouped into one make file. The generated list is in the make format. The filename does not include the path. After each entry, an empty line is added. The information is appended to the specified filename (or the `make.txt` file, if no argument is given). If the [TEXTPATH: Text File Path](#) environment variable is set, the file is stored into the path specified by the environment variable. Otherwise it is stored in the current directory.

### **Example**

[Listing 5.32](#) is an example where the `-Lm` option generates a make file containing include directives.

### **Listing 5.32 Make file construction**

---

```
COMPOTIONS=-Lm=mymake.txt
Compiling the following sources 'fun.c' and 'second.c':
/* fun.c */
#include <stddef.h>
#include "myheader.h"
...
/* second.c */
#include "inc.h"
#include "header.h"
...
This adds the following entries in the 'mymake.txt':
fun.o :      fun.c stddef.h myheader.h
second.o :   second.c inc.h header.h
```

---

#### **See also**

- [-Li: List of Included Files](#)
  - [-Lo: Object File List](#)
- 

## **-LmCfg: Configuration of List of Included Files in Make Format**

---

#### **Group**

OUTPUT

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

#### **Syntax**

`-LmCfg [= { i | l | m | o | u } ]`

#### **Arguments**

- i: Write path of included files
  - l: Use line continuation
  - m: Write path of main file
  - o: Write path of object file
  - u: Update information
-

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Default

None

#### Defines

None

#### Pragmas

None

#### Description

This option is used when configuring the [-Lm: List of Included Files in Make Format](#) option. The `-LmCfg` option is operative only if the `-Lm` option is also used. The `-Lm` option produces the ‘dependency’ information for a make file. Each dependency information grouping is structured as shown in [Listing 5.33](#):

#### Listing 5.33 Dependency information grouping

---

```
<main object file>: <main source file> {<included file>}
```

---

#### Example

If you compile a file named `b.c`, which includes ‘`stdio.h`’, the output of `-Lm` may be:

```
b.o: b.c stdio.h stddef.h stdarg.h string.h
```

The `l` suboption uses line continuation for each single entry in the dependency list. This improves readability as shown in [Listing 5.34](#):

#### Listing 5.34 l suboption

---

```
b.o: \
  b.c \
  stdio.h \
  stddef.h \
  stdarg.h \
  string.h
```

---

With the `m` suboption, the full path of the main file is written. The main file is the actual compilation unit (file to be compiled). This is necessary if there are files with the same name in different directories:

```
b.o: C:\test\b.c stdio.h stddef.h stdarg.h string.h
```

---

The **o** suboption has the same effect as **m**, but writes the full name of the target object file:

C:\test\obj\b.o: b.c stdio.h stddef.h stdarg.h string.h

The **i** suboption writes the full path of all included files in the dependency list ([Listing 5.35](#)):

### **Listing 5.35 i suboption**

---

```
b.o: b.c C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\stdio.h
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\stddef.h C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior
for S12(X) V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\stdarg.h
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)
V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\ C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for
S12(X) V5.0\lib\hc12c\include\string.h
```

---

The **u** suboption updates the information in the output file. If the file does not exist, the file is created. If the file exists and the current information is not yet in the file, the information is appended to the file. If the information is already present, it is updated. This allows you to specify this suboption for each compilation ensuring that the make dependency file is always up to date.

### **Example**

```
COMPOPTIONS=-LmCfg=u
```

### **See also**

#### **Compiler options:**

- [-Li: List of Included Files](#)
- [-Lo: Object File List](#)
- [-Lm: List of Included Files in Make Format](#)

---

## **-Lo: Object File List**

### **Group**

OUTPUT

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

#### **Syntax**

`-Lo[=<filename>]`

#### **Arguments**

`<filename>`: file to be used for the output

#### **Default**

The default filename is `objlist.txt`

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The `-Lo` option causes the Compiler to append the object filename to the list in the specified file. The information is appended to the specified filename (or the file `make.txt` file, if no argument given). If the [TEXTPATH: Text File Path](#) is set, the file is stored into the path specified by the environment variable. Otherwise, it is stored in the current directory.

#### **See also**

Compiler options:

- [-Li: List of Included Files](#)
- [-Lm: List of Included Files in Make Format](#)

---

## **-Lp: Preprocessor Output**

#### **Group**

OUTPUT

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

## Syntax

`-Lp[=<filename>]`

## Arguments

`<filename>`: The name of the file to be generated.

It may contain special modifiers ([Using Special Modifiers](#)).

## Default

No file created

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

The `-Lp` option causes the Compiler to generate a text file which contains the preprocessor's output. If no filename is specified, the text file shares the same name as the source file but with the extension, `*.PRE` (`%n.pre`). The `TEXTPATH` environment variable is used to store the preprocessor file.

The resultant file is a form of the source file. All preprocessor commands (i.e., `#include`, `#define`, `#ifdef`, etc.) have been resolved. Only source code is listed with line numbers.

## See also

[-LpX: Stop after Preprocessor](#)

[-LpCfg: Preprocessor Output configuration](#)

---

## **-LpCfg: Preprocessor Output configuration**

### Group

OUTPUT

### Scope

Compilation Unit

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

#### **Syntax**

`-LpCfg [= {c | f | l | s}]`

#### **Arguments**

- c: Do not generate line comments
- e: Generate empty lines
- f: Filenames with path
- l: Generate #line directives in preprocessor output
- m: Do not generate filenames
- s: Maintain spaces

#### **Default**

If `-LpCfg` is specified, all suboptions (arguments) are enabled

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The `-LpCfg` option specifies how source file and -line information is formatted in the preprocessor output. Switching `-LpCfg` off means that the output is formatted as in former compiler versions. The effects of the arguments are listed in [Table 5.8](#).

**Table 5.8 Effects of Source and Line Information Format Control Arguments**

Argument	on	off
c	#line 1 #line 10	/* 1 */ /* 2 */ /* 10 */
e	int j;  int i;	int j; int i;
f	C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.0\lib\hc12c\include	stdlib.h

**Table 5.8 Effects of Source and Line Information Format Control Arguments (*continued*)**

Argument	on	off
l	#line 1 "stdlib.h"	***** FILE 'stdlib.h' */
m		***** FILE 'stdlib.h' */
s	/* 1 */ int f(void) { /* 2 */     return 1; /* 3 */ }	/* 1 */ int f ( void ) { /* 2 */     return 1 ; /* 3 */ }
all	#line 1 "C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X) V5.0\lib\hc12c\include"  #line 10	***** FILE 'stdlib.h' */ /* 1 */ /* 2 */ /* 10 */

### Example

```
-Lpcfg
-Lpcfg=lfs
```

### See also

[\\_Lp: Preprocessor Output](#)

---

## **-LpX: Stop after Preprocessor**

### Group

OUTPUT

### Scope

Compilation Unit

### Syntax

-LpX

### Arguments

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

Without this option, the compiler always translates the preprocessor output as C code. To do only preprocessing, use this option together with the `-Lp` option. No object file is generated.

#### **Example**

`-LpX`

#### **See also**

[-Lp: Preprocessor Output](#)

---

## **-N: Display Notify Box**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-N`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Makes the Compiler display an alert box if there was an error during compilation. This is useful when running a make file (see *Make Utility*) because the Compiler waits for you to acknowledge the message, thus suspending make file processing. The N stands for “Notify”.

This feature is useful for halting and aborting a build using the Make Utility.

### **Example**

-N

If an error occurs during compilation, a dialog box appears.

---

## **-NoBeep: No Beep in Case of an Error**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

-NoBeep

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

There is a beep notification at the end of processing if an error was generated. To implement a silent error, this beep may be switched off using this option.

#### **Example**

`-NoBeep`

---

## **-NoDebugInfo: Do not Generate Debug Information**

#### **Group**

OUTPUT

#### **Scope**

None

#### **Syntax**

`-NoDebugInfo`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The compiler generates debug information by default. When this option is used, the compiler does not generate debug information.

**NOTE** To generate an application without debug information in ELF, the linker provides an option to strip the debug information. By calling the linker twice, you can generate two versions of the application: one with and one without debug information. This compiler option has to be used only if object files or libraries are to be distributed without debug info.

---

**NOTE** This option does not affect the generated code. Only the debug information is excluded.

---

### See also

Compiler options:

- [-F \(-Fh, -F1, -F1o, -F2, -F2o, -F6, or -F7\); Object-File Format](#)
- [-NoPath: Strip Path Info](#)

---

## -NoEnv: Do not Use Environment

### Group

STARTUP. This option cannot be specified interactively.

### Scope

None

### Syntax

-NoEnv

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Defines

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

This option can only be specified at the command line while starting the application. It can not be specified in any other way, including via the default.env file, the command line, or processes.

When this option is given, the application does not use any environment (default.env, project.ini, or tips file) data.

#### **Example**

```
compiler.exe -NoEnv
```

---

**NOTE** Use the compiler executable name instead of “compiler”.

---

#### **See also**

[Local Configuration File \(usually project.ini\)](#)

---

## **-NoPath: Strip Path Info**

#### **Group**

OUTPUT

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

#### **Syntax**

`-NoPath`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

With this option set, it is possible to avoid any path information in object files. This is useful if you want to move object files to another file location, or to hide your path structure.

### **See also**

[-NoDebugInfo: Do not Generate Debug Information](#)

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-Oa: Alias Analysis Options**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-Oa (addr | ANSI | type | none)`

### **Arguments**

`addr`: All objects in same address area may overlap (safe mode, default)

`ANSI`: use ANSI99 rules

`type`: only objects in same address area with same type may overlap

`none`: assume no objects do overlap

### **Default**

`addr`

### **Defines**

`None`

### **Pragmas**

`None`

### **Description**

These four different options allow the programmer to control the alias behavior of the compiler. The option `-oaaddr` is the default because it is safe for all C programs. Use option `-oaansi` if the source code follows the ANSI C99 alias rules. If objects with different types never overlap in your program, use option `-oatype`. If your program doesn't have aliases at all, use option `-oanone` (or the ICG option `-ona`, which is supported for compatibility reasons).

### **Examples**

`-oaANSI`

## **-O (-Os, -Ot): Main Optimization Target**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-O(s | t)`

### **Arguments**

s: Optimization for code size (default)

t: Optimization for execution speed

### **Default**

`-Os`

### **Defines**

`__OPTIMIZE_FOR_SIZE__`

`__OPTIMIZE_FOR_TIME__`

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

There are various points where the Compiler has to choose between two possibilities: it can either generate fast, but large code, or small but slower code.

The Compiler generally optimizes on code size. It often has to decide between a runtime routine or an expanded code. The programmer can decide whether to choose between the slower and shorter or the faster and longer code sequence by setting a command line switch.

The `-Os` option directs the Compiler to optimize the code for smaller code size. The Compiler trades faster-larger code for slower-smaller code.

The `-Ot` option directs the Compiler to optimize the code for faster execution time. The Compiler replaces slower/smaller code with faster/larger code.

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

**NOTE** This option only affects some special code sequences. This option has to be set together with other optimization options (e.g., register optimization) to get best results.

---

#### Example

-Os

---

## -ObjN: Object filename Specification

#### Group

OUTPUT

#### Scope

Compilation Unit

#### Syntax

-ObjN=<file>

#### Arguments

<file>: Object filename

#### Default

-ObjN=%(OBJPATH) \%n.o

#### Defines

None

#### Pragmas

None

#### Description

The object file has the same name as the processed source file, but with the \*.o extension. This option allows a flexible way to define the object filename. It may contain special modifiers ([Using Special Modifiers](#)). If <file> in the option contains a path (absolute or relative), the OBJPATH environment variable is ignored.

## Example

-ObjN=a.out

The resulting object file is a.out. If the OBJPATH environment variable is set to \src\obj, the object file is \src\obj\a.out.

fibo.c -ObjN=%n.obj

The resulting object file is fibo.obj.

myfile.c -ObjN=..\objects\\_%n.obj

The object file is named relative to the current directory to ..\objects\\_myfile.obj. The OBJPATH environment variable is ignored because the <file> contains a path.

## See also

[OBJPATH: Object File Path](#)

---

## -Oc: Common Subexpression Elimination (CSE)

### Group

OPTIMIZATIONS

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

-Oc

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Description

Performs common subexpression elimination (CSE). The code for common subexpressions and assignments is generated only once. The result is reused. Depending on available registers, a common subexpression may produce more code due to many spills.

---

**NOTE** When the CSE is switched on, changes of variables by aliases may generate incorrect optimizations.

---

#### Example

-Oc

[Listing 5.36](#) is an example where the use of the CSE compiler option causes incorrect optimizations.

#### **Listing 5.36 Example where CSE may produce incorrect results**

---

```
void main(void) {  
    int x;  
    int *p;  
    x = 7; /* here the value of x is set to 7 */  
    p = &x;  
    *p = 6; /* here x is set to 6 by the alias *p */  
    /* here x is assumed to be equal to 7 and  
       Error is called */  
    if(x != 6) Error();  
}
```

---

---

**NOTE** This error does not occur if x is declared as volatile.

---

---

## -Od: Disable mid-level Optimizations

#### Group

OPTIMIZATIONS

#### Scope

Function

## Syntax

```
-Od [= <option Char> {<option Char>}]
```

## Arguments

<option Char> is one of the following:

- a : Disable mid level copy propagation
- b : Disable mid level constant propagation
- c : Disable mid level common subexpression elimination (CSE)
- d : Disable mid level removing dead assignments
- e : Disable mid level instruction combination
- f : Disable mid level code motion
- g : Disable mid level loop induction variable elimination

## Default

None

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

The backend of this compiler is based on the second generation intermediate code generator (SICG). All intermediate language and processor independent optimizations (cf. NULLSTONE) are performed by the SICG optimizer using the powerful static single assignment form (SSA form). The optimizations are switched off using -od. Currently four optimizations are implemented.

## Examples

- Od disables all mid-level optimizations
- Od=d disables removing dead assignments only
- Od=c,d disables removing dead assignments and CSE

## See also

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-Odb: Disable Mid-Level Branch Optimizations**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-Odb [= <option Char> {<option Char>}]`

### **Arguments**

`<option Char>` is one of the following:

- a: Disable mid level label rearranging
- b: Disable mid level branch tail merging
- c: Disable mid level loop hoisting

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

This option disables branch optimizations on the SSA form based on control flows. Label rearranging sorts all labels of the control flow to generate a minimum amount of branches.

Branch tail merging places common code into joining labels, as shown:

```
void fun(void) {void fun(void) {
    if(cond) {if(cond) {
        ...
        a = 0;} else {
    } else {...}
    ...
    a = 0;a = 0;
    }
}
```

## Examples

- Odb disables all mid-level branch optimizations
- Odb=b disables only branch tail merging

## See also

None

---

## -OdocF: Dynamic Option Configuration for Functions

### Group

OPTIMIZATIONS

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

-OdocF=<option>

### Arguments

<option>: Set of options, separated by | to be evaluated for each single function.

### Default

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

Normally, you must set a specific set of Compiler switches for each compilation unit (file to be compiled). For some files, a specific set of options may decrease the code size, but for other files, the same set of Compiler options may produce more code depending on the sources.

Some optimizations may reduce the code size for some functions, but may increase the code size for other functions in the same compilation unit. Normally it is impossible to vary options over different functions, or to find the best combination of options.

This option solves this problem by allowing the Compiler to choose from a set of options to reach the smallest code size for every function. Without this feature, you must set some Compiler switches, which are fixed, over the whole compilation unit. With this feature, the Compiler is free to find the best option combination from a user-defined set for every function.

Standard merging rules applies also for this new option, e.g.,

`-Or -OdocF= "-Ocu | -Cu"`

is the same as

`-OrDOCF= "-Ouc | -Cu"`

The Compiler attempts to find the best option combination (of those specified) and evaluates all possible combinations of all specified sets, e.g., for the option shown in [Listing 5.37](#):

---

#### **Listing 5.37 Example of dynamic option configuration**

---

```
-W2 -OdocF= "-Or | -Cni -Cu | -Oc"
```

---

The code sizes for following option combinations are evaluated:

1. -W2
2. -W2 -Or
3. -W2 -Cni -Cu
4. -W2 -Or -Cni -Cu
5. -W2 -Oc
6. -W2 -Or -Oc
7. -W2 -Cni -Cu -Oc
8. -W2 -Or -Cni -Cu -Oc

Thus, if the more sets are specified, the longer the Compiler has to evaluate all combinations, e.g., for 5 sets 32 evaluations.

---

**NOTE** Do not use this option to specify options with scope Application or Compilation Unit (such as memory model, float or double format, or object-file format) or options for the whole compilation unit (like inlining or macro definition). The generated functions may be incompatible for linking and executing.

---

Limitations:

- The maximum set of options set is limited to five, e.g.,  
-OdocF="-Or -Ou|-Cni|-Cu|-Oic2|-W2 -Ob"
- The maximum length of the option is 64 characters.
- The feature is available only for functions and options compatible with functions. Future extensions will also provide this option for compilation units.

### Example

-Odocf="-Or |-Cni"

---

## -Oi: Inlining

### Group

OPTIMIZATIONS

### Scope

Compilation unit

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Syntax**

```
-Oi[=(c<code Size>|OFF)]
```

#### **Arguments**

<code Size>: Limit for inlining in code size

OFF: switching off inlining

#### **Default**

None. If no <code Size> is specified, the compiler uses a default code size of 40 bytes

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

```
#pragma INLINE
```

#### **Description**

This option enables inline expansion. If there is a #pragma INLINE before a function definition, all calls of this function are replaced by the code of this function, if possible.

Using the -Oi=c0 option switches off inlining. Functions marked with the #pragma INLINE are still inlined. To disable inlining, use the -Oi=OFF option.

#### **Example**

```
-Oi  
#pragma INLINE  
static void f(int i) {  
    /* all calls of function f() are inlined */  
    /* ... */  
}
```

The option extension [=c<n>] signifies that all functions with a size smaller than <n> are inlined. For example, compiling with the option -oi=c100 enables inline expansion for all functions with a size smaller than 100 bytes.

#### **Restrictions**

The following functions are not inlined:

- functions with default arguments

- functions with labels inside
  - functions with an open parameter list (`void f(int i, ...);`)
  - functions with inline assembly statements
  - functions using local static objects
- 

## **-Oilib: Optimize Library Functions**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-Oilib[=<arguments>]`

### **Arguments**

`<arguments>` are one or multiple of following suboptions:

- a: inline calls to the `strcpy()` function
- b: inline calls to the `strlen()` function
- d: inline calls to the `fabs()` or `fabsf()` functions
- e: inline calls to the `memset()` function
- f: inline calls to the `memcpy()` function
- g: replace shifts left of 1 by array lookup

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Description

This option enables the compiler to optimize specific known library functions to reduce execution time. The Compiler frequently uses small functions such as strcpy(), strcmp(), and so forth. The following functions are optimized:

- `strcpy()` (only available for ICG-based backends)
- `strlen()` (e.g., `strlen("abc")`)
- `abs()` or `fabs()` (e.g., `f = fabs(f);`)
- `memset()` is optimized only if:
  - the result is not used
  - `memset()` is used to zero out
  - the size for the zero out is in the range 1 – 0xff
  - the ANSI library header file `<string.h>` is included

An example for this is:

```
(void)memset(&buf, 0, 50);
```

In this case, the call to `memset()` is replaced with a call to `_memset_clear_8bitCount` present in the ANSI library (`string.c`).

- `memcpy()` is optimized only if:
  - the result is not used,
  - the size for the copy out is in the range 0 to 0xff,
  - the ANSI library header file `<string.h>` is included.

An example for this is:

```
(void)memcpy(&buf, &buf2, 30);
```

In this case the call to `memcpy()` is replaced with a call to `_memcpy_8bitCount` present in the ANSI library (`string.c`).

- `(char)1 << val` is replaced by `_PowOfTwo_8[val]` if `_PowOfTwo_8` is known at compile time. Similarly, for 16-bit and 32-bit shifts, the arrays `_PowOfTwo_16` and `_PowOfTwo_32` are used. These constant arrays contain the values 1, 2, 4, 8, etc. They are declared in `hidef.h`. This optimization is performed only when optimizing for time.
- `-Oilib` without arguments: optimize calls to all supported library functions.

## Example

Compiling the f() function with the `-Oilib=a` compiler option (only available for ICG-based backends):

```
void f(void) {
    char *s = strcpy(s, ct);
}
```

This translates in a similar fashion to the following function:

```
void g(void) {
    s2 = s;
    while(*s2++ = *ct++);
}
```

## See also

[\\_Oi: Inlining](#)

---

## -OnB: Disable Branch Optimizer

### Group

OPTIMIZATIONS

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

`-OnB`

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Defines

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

With this option, all low-level branch optimizations are disabled.

#### **Example**

-OnB

#### **See Also**

None

---

## **-OnBRA: Disable JAL to BRA Optimization**

#### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

-OnBRA

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

## Description

If the call distance to a subroutine defined in the same compilation unit is in the range of [-512 – 512], the Compiler replaces a JAL instruction by a BRA instruction to reduce code size. Disable this optimization by specifying the option -OnBRA if your linker places code between caller and callee.

### Example 1: Branch to Subroutine

```
int f(void) {  
    return 1;  
}  
  
int g(void) {  
    return f();  
}
```

With -OnBRA:

```
__X_f:  
F201 LDL      R2, #1  
06F6 JAL      R6  
  
__X_g:  
7E1E STW      R6, (R0,-R7)  
5:   return f();  
F600 LDL      R6, #%XGATE_8(__X_f)  
AE00 ORH      R6, #%XGATE_8_H(__X_f)  
06F6 JAL      R6  
6E1D LDW      R6, (R0,R7+)  
06F6 JAL      R6
```

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

Without -OnBRA:

```
__X_f:  
F201 LDL      R2, #1  
3: }  
06F6 JAL      R6  
__X_g:  
7E1E STW      R6, (R0,-R7)  
5:   return f();  
06FA TFR      R6, PC  
3C00 BRA      __X_f  
6E1D LDW      R6, (R0,R7+)  
06F6 JAL      R6
```

### Example 2: Conditional Branch to Subroutine

```
int a;  
int f(void) {  
    return 1;  
}  
void g(void) {  
    if (a != 0) {  
        (void)f();  
    }  
}
```

With -OnBRA:

```
__X_f:  
F201 LDL      R2, #1  
06F6 JAL      R6  
__X_g:  
7E1E STW      R6, (R0,-R7)  
if (a != 0) {  
    F200 LDL      R2, #%XGATE_8(a)  
    AA00 ORH      R2, #%XGATE_8_H(a)  
    4A40 LDW      R2, (R2,#0)
```

```
1840 TST      R2
2603 BEQ      *+8      ;abs = 0x00000016
    (void)f();
F600 LDL      R6, #%XGATE_8(_X_f)
AE00 ORH      R6, #%XGATE_8_H(_X_f)
06F6 JAL      R6

6E1D LDW      R6, (R0,R7+)
06F6 JAL      R6

Without -OnBRA:
__X_f:
F201 LDL      R2, #1
06F6 JAL      R6

__X_g:
7E1E STW      R6, (R0,-R7)
6:   if (a != 0) {
F200 LDL      R2, #%XGATE_8(a)
AA00 ORH      R2, #%XGATE_8_H(a)
4A40 LDW      R2, (R2,#0)
1840 TST      R2
06FA TFR      R6, PC
2400 BNE      __X_f
9:  }
6E1D LDW      R6, (R0,R7+)
06F6 JAL      R6
```

## Example

-OnBRA

## See also

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-OnCopyDown: Do Generate Copy Down Information for Zero Values**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Compilation unit

### **Syntax**

`-OnCopyDown`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

With usual startup code, all global variables are first set to 0 (zero out). If the definition contained an initialization value, this initialization value is copied to the variable (copy down). Because of this, it is not necessary to copy zero values unless the usual startup code is modified. If a modified startup code contains a copy down but not a zero out, use this option to prevent the compiler from removing the initialization.

---

**NOTE** The case of a copy down without a zero out is normally not used. Because the copy down needs much more space than the zero out, it usually contains copy down and zero out, zero out alone, or none of them.

---

In the HIWARE format, the object-file format permits the Compiler to remove single assignments in a structure or array initialization. In the ELF format, it is optimized only if the whole array or structure is initialized with 0.

---

**NOTE** This option controls the optimizations done in the compiler. However, the linker itself might further optimize the copy down or the zero out.

---

### **Example**

```
int i=0;  
int arr[10]={1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0};
```

If this option is present, no copy down is generated for `i`.

For the `arr` array, the initialization with 0 can only be optimized in the HIWARE format. In ELF it is not possible to separate them from the initialization with 1.

---

## **-OnCstVar: Disable CONST Variable by Constant Replacement**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-OnCstVar`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Description**

This option provides you with a way to switch OFF the replacement of CONST variable by the constant value.

#### **Example**

```
const int MyConst = 5;  
int i;  
void fun(void) {  
    i = MyConst;  
}
```

If the -OnStVar option is not set, the compiler replaces each occurrence of MyConst with its constant value 5; that is `i = MyConst` is transformed into `i = 5;`. The Memory or ROM needed for the MyConst constant variable is optimized as well. With the -OnCstVar option set, this optimization is avoided. This is logical only if you want unoptimized code.

---

## **-Onp: Disable Peephole Optimizer**

#### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-Onp`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

---

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

If -OnP is specified, the whole peephole optimizer is disabled. The peephole optimizer removes useless loads and stores and applies pre and post increment addressing if possible.

### **Example**

-OnP

### **See Also**

None

---

## **-OnPMNC: Disable Code Generation for NULL Pointer to Member Check**

### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

-OnPMNC

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Description**

Before assigning a pointer to a member in C++, you must ensure that the pointer to the member is not NULL in order to generate correct and safe code. In embedded systems development, the problem is to generate the denser code while avoiding overhead whenever possible (this NULL check code is a good example). If you can ensure this pointer to a member will never be NULL, then this NULL check is useless. This option enables you to switch off the code generation for the NULL check.

#### **Example**

-OnPMNC

---

## **-Onr: Disable Reload from Register Optimization**

#### **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

-Onr

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

This option disables the low level register trace optimizations. If you use the option the code becomes more readable, but less optimal.

---

## **Example**

-Onr

## **See Also**

None

---

# **-Ont: Disable Tree Optimizer**

## **Group**

OPTIMIZATIONS

## **Scope**

Function

## **Syntax**

```
-Ont [= { % | & | * | + | - | / | 0 | 1 | 7 | 8 | 9 | ? | ^ | a | b | c | d | e |
        f | h | i | l | m | n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w | | | ~ } ]
```

## **Arguments**

- %: Disable mod optimization
- &: Disable bit and optimization
- \*: Disable mul optimization
- +: Disable plus optimization
- : Disable minus optimization
- /: Disable div optimization
- 0: Disable and optimization
- 1: Disable or optimization
- 7: Disable extend optimization
- 8: Disable switch optimization
- 9: Disable assign optimization
- ??: Disable test optimization
- ^: Disable xor optimization
- a: Disable statement optimization
- b: Disable constant folding optimization

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

- c: Disable compare optimization
- d: Disable binary operation optimization
- e: Disable constant swap optimization
- f: Disable condition optimization
- h: Disable unary minus optimization
- i: Disable address optimization
- j: Disable transformations for inlining
- l: Disable label optimization
- m: Disable left shift optimization
- n: Disable right shift optimization
- o: Disable cast optimization
- p: Disable cut optimization
- q: Disable 16-32 compare optimization
- r: Disable 16-32 relative optimization
- s: Disable indirect optimization
- t: Disable for optimization
- u: Disable while optimization
- v: Disable do optimization
- w: Disable if optimization
- | : Disable bit or optimization
- ~: Disable bit neg optimization

### **Default**

If -Ont is specified, all optimizations are disabled

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The Compiler contains a special optimizer which optimizes the internal tree data structure. This tree data structure holds the semantic of the program and represents the parsed statements and expressions.

This option disables the tree optimizer. This may be useful for debugging and for forcing the Compiler to produce ‘straightforward’ code. Note that the optimizations below are just examples for the classes of optimizations.

If this option is set, the Compiler will not perform the following optimizations:

**-Ont=~**

Disable optimization of ‘`~~i`’ into ‘`i`’

**-Ont=I**

Disable optimization of ‘`i | 0xffff`’ into ‘`0xffff`’

**-Ont=w**

Disable optimization of ‘`if (1) i = 0;`’ into ‘`i = 0;`’

**-Ont=v**

Disable optimization of ‘`do ... while(0)`’ into ‘`...`’

**-Ont=u**

Disable optimization of ‘`while(1) ...;`’ into ‘`...;`’

**-Ont=t**

Disable optimization of ‘`for(;;) ...`’ into ‘`while(1) ...`’

**-Ont=s**

Disable optimization of ‘`*&i`’ into ‘`i`’

**-Ont=r**

Disable optimization of ‘`L<=4`’ into 16-bit compares if 16-bit compares are better

**-Ont=q**

Reduction of long compares into int compares if int compares are better: (-Ont=q to disable it)

`if (uL == 0)`

is optimized into

`if ((int)(uL>>16) == 0 && (int)uL == 0)`

**-Ont=p**

Disable optimization of ‘`(char)(long)i`’ into ‘`(char)i`’

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### **-Ont=o**

Disable optimization of '(short) (int)L' into '(short)L' if short and int have the same size

#### **-Ont=n, -Ont=m:**

Optimization of shift optimizations (<<, >>, -Ont=n or -Ont=m to disable it):

Reduction of shift counts to unsigned char:

`uL = uL1 >> uL2;`

is optimized into:

`uL = uL1 >> (unsigned char)uL2;`

Optimization of zero shift counts:

`uL = uL1 >> 0;`

is optimized into:

`uL = uL1;`

Optimization of shift counts greater than the object to be shifted:

`uL = uL1 >> 40;`

is optimized into:

`uL = 0L;`

Strength reduction for operations followed by a cut operation:

`ch = uL1 * uL2;`

is optimized into:

`ch = (char)uL1 * (char)uL2;`

Replacing shift operations by load or store

`i = uL >> 16;`

is optimized into:

`i = *(int *)(&uL);`

Shift count reductions:

`ch = uL >> 17;`

is optimized into:

```
ch = (* (char *) (&uL) +1) >>1;
```

Optimization of shift combined with binary and:

```
ch = (uL >> 25) & 0x10;
```

is optimized into:

```
ch = ((* (char *) (&uL)) >>1) & 0x10;
```

**-Ont=l**

Disable optimization removal of labels if not used

**-Ont=i**

Disable optimization of '&\*p' into 'p'

**-Ont=j**

This optimization transforms the syntax tree into an equivalent form in which more inlining cases can be done. This option only has an effect when inlining is enabled.

**-Ont=h**

Disable optimization of '-(-i)' into 'i'

**-Ont=f**

Disable optimization of '(a==0)' into '(!a)'

**-Ont=e**

Disable optimization of '2\*i' into 'i\*2'

**-Ont=d**

Disable optimization of 'us & ui' into 'us & (unsigned short)ui'

**-Ont=c**

Disable optimization of 'if ((long)i)' into 'if (i)'

**-Ont=b**

Disable optimization of '3+7' into '10'

**-Ont=a**

Disable optimization of last statement in function if result is not used

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **-Ont=^**

Disable optimization of ‘ $i^0$ ’ into ‘ $i$ ’

#### **-Ont=?**

Disable optimization of ‘ $i = (\text{int})(\text{cond} ? L1:L2);$ ’ into  
‘ $i = \text{cond} ? (\text{int})L1:(\text{int})L2;$ ’

#### **-Ont=9**

Disable optimization of ‘ $i=i;$ ’

#### **-Ont=8**

Disable optimization of empty switch statement

#### **-Ont=7**

Disable optimization of ‘ $(\text{long})(\text{char})L$ ’ into ‘ $L$ ’

#### **-Ont=1**

Disable optimization of ‘ $a \mid\mid 0$ ’ into ‘ $a$ ’

#### **-Ont=0**

Disable optimization of ‘ $a \&\& 1$ ’ into ‘ $a$ ’

#### **-Ont=/**

Disable optimization of ‘ $a/1$ ’ into ‘ $a$ ’

#### **-Ont=-**

Disable optimization of ‘ $a-0$ ’ into ‘ $a$ ’

#### **-Ont=+**

Disable optimization of ‘ $a+0$ ’ into ‘ $a$ ’

#### **-Ont=\***

Disable optimization of ‘ $a*1$ ’ into ‘ $a$ ’

#### **-Ont=&**

Disable optimization of ‘ $a&0$ ’ into ‘ $0$ ’

#### **-Ont=%**

Disable optimization of ‘ $a\%1$ ’ into ‘ $0$ ’

### **Example**

fibo.c -Ont

---

## **-Pe: Preprocessing Escape Sequences in Strings**

### **Group**

LANGUAGE

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

-Pe

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

If escape sequences are used in macros, they are handled in an include directive similar to the way they are handled in a `printf()` instruction:

```
#define STRING "C:\myfile.h"  
#include STRING  
produces an error:  
>> Illegal escape sequence
```

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

but used in:

```
printf(STRING);  
produces a carriage return with line feed:  
C:  
myfile
```

If the `-Pe` option is used, escape sequences are ignored in strings that contain a DOS drive letter ('a - 'z', 'A' - 'Z') followed by a colon ':' and a backslash '\'.

When the `-Pe` option is enabled, the Compiler handles strings in include directives differently from other strings. Escape sequences in include directive strings are not evaluated.

The following example:

```
#include "C:\names.h"  
results in exactly the same include filename as in the source file  
("C:\names.h"). If the filename appears in a macro, the Compiler does not  
distinguish between filename usage and normal string usage with escape sequence.  
This occurs because the STRING macro has to be the same for both the include and  
the printf() call, as shown below:  
  
#define STRING "C:\n.h"  
#include STRING /* means: "C:\n.h" */  
  
void main(void) {  
    printf(STRING); /* means: "C:", new line and ".h" */  
}
```

This option may be used to use macros for include files. This prevents escape sequence scanning in strings if the string starts with a DOS drive letter (a through z or A through Z) followed by a colon ':' and a backslash '\'. With the option set, the above example includes the C:\n.h file and calls printf() with "C:\n.h").

### Example

`-Pe`

## **-Pio: Include Files Only Once**

### **Group**

INPUT

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-Pio`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Includes every header file only once. Whenever the compiler reaches an `#include` directive, it checks if this file to be included was already read. If so, the compiler ignores the `#include` directive. It is common practice to protect header files from multiple inclusion by conditional compilation, as shown in [Listing 5.38](#):

---

#### **Listing 5.38 Conditional compilation**

---

```
/* Header file myfile.h */
#ifndef _MY_FILE_H_
#define _MY_FILE_H_

/* ... content ... */
#endif /* _MY_FILE_H_ */
```

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

When the `#ifndef` and `#define` directives are issued, any header file content is read only once even when the header file is included several times. This solves many problems as C-language protocol does not allow you to define structures (such as enums or typedefs) more than once.

When all header files are protected in this manner, this option can safely accelerate the compilation.

This option must not be used when a header file must be included twice, e.g., the file contains macros which are set differently at the different inclusion times. In those instances, [`#pragma ONCE: Include Once`](#) is used to accelerate the inclusion of safe header files that do not contain macros of that nature.

#### **Example**

`-Pio`

---

## **-Prod: Specify Project File at Startup**

#### **Group**

Startup - This option cannot be specified interactively.

#### **Scope**

None

#### **Syntax**

`-Prod=<file>`

#### **Arguments**

`<file>`: name of a project or project directory

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

---

## Description

This option can only be specified at the command line while starting the application. It cannot be specified in any other circumstances, including the default.env file, the command line or whatever. When this option is given, the application opens the file as a configuration file. When <file> names only a directory instead of a file, the default name project.ini is appended. When the loading fails, a message box appears.

## Example

```
compiler.exe -prod=project.ini
```

---

**NOTE** Use the compiler executable name instead of "compiler".

---

## See also

[Local Configuration File \(usually project.ini\)](#)

---

## -Qvtp: Qualifier for Virtual Table Pointers

### Group

CODE GENERATION

### Scope

Application

### Syntax

`-Qvtp(none|far|near|rom|uni|paged)`

### Arguments

None

### Default

`-Qvptnone`

### Defines

None

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Pragmas

None

#### Description

Using a virtual function in C++ requires an additional pointer to virtual function tables. This pointer is not accessible and is generated by the compiler in every class object when virtual function tables are associated.

**NOTE** Specifying an unsupported qualifier has no effect, e.g., using a `far` qualifier if the Backend or CPU does not support any `__far` data accesses.

---

#### Example

`-QvtpFar`

This sets the qualifier for virtual table pointers to `__far` enabling the virtual tables to be placed into a `__FAR_SEG` segment (if the Backend or CPU supports `__FAR_SEG` segments).

---

## -T: Flexible Type Management

#### Group

LANGUAGE.

#### Scope

Application

#### Syntax

`-T<Type Format>`

#### Arguments

`<Type Format>`: See below

#### Default

Depends on target, see the Backend chapter

#### Defines

To deal with different type sizes, one of the following define groups in [Listing 5.39](#) is predefined by the Compiler:

**Listing 5.39 Predefined define groups**

---

```
__CHAR_IS_SIGNED__
__CHAR_IS_UNSIGNED__

__CHAR_IS_8BIT__
__CHAR_IS_16BIT__
__CHAR_IS_32BIT__
__CHAR_IS_64BIT__

__SHORT_IS_8BIT__
__SHORT_IS_16BIT__
__SHORT_IS_32BIT__
__SHORT_IS_64BIT__

__INT_IS_8BIT__
__INT_IS_16BIT__
__INT_IS_32BIT__
__INT_IS_64BIT__

__ENUM_IS_8BIT__
__ENUM_IS_16BIT__
__ENUM_IS_32BIT__
__ENUM_IS_64BIT__

__ENUM_IS_SIGNED__
__ENUM_IS_UNSIGNED__

__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_SIGNED__
__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_UNSIGNED__

__LONG_IS_8BIT__
__LONG_IS_16BIT__
__LONG_IS_32BIT__
__LONG_IS_64BIT__

__LONG_LONG_IS_8BIT__
__LONG_LONG_IS_16BIT__
__LONG_LONG_IS_32BIT__
__LONG_LONG_IS_64BIT__

__FLOAT_IS_IEEE32__
__FLOAT_IS_IEEE64__
__FLOAT_IS_DSP__

__DOUBLE_IS_IEEE32__
__DOUBLE_IS_IEEE64__
__DOUBLE_IS_DSP__
```

---

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

```
__LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE32__
__LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE64__
__LONG_DOUBLE_IS_DSP__

__LONG_LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE32__
__LONG_LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE64__
__LONG_LONG_DOUBLE_DSP__

__VTAB_DELTA_IS_8BIT__
__VTAB_DELTA_IS_16BIT__
__VTAB_DELTA_IS_32BIT__
__VTAB_DELTA_IS_64BIT__

__PTRMBR_OFFSET_IS_8BIT__
__PTRMBR_OFFSET_IS_16BIT__
__PTRMBR_OFFSET_IS_32BIT__
__PTRMBR_OFFSET_IS_64BIT__
```

---

## Pragmas

None

## Description

This option allows configurable type settings. The option syntax is:

-T{<type><format>}

For <type>, one of the keys listed in [Table 5.9](#) may be specified:

**Table 5.9 Data Type Keys**

Type	Key
char	c
short	s
int	i
long	L
long long	LL
float	f
double	d

**Table 5.9 Data Type Keys (*continued*)**

Type	Key
long double	ld
long long double	lld
enum	e
sign plain bitfield	b
virtual table delta size	vtd
pointer to member offset size	pmo

**NOTE** Keys are not case-sensitive, e.g., both f or F may be used for the type float.

The sign of the type char or of the enumeration type may be changed with a prefix placed before the key for the char key ([Table 5.10](#)).

**Table 5.10 Keys for Signed and Unsigned Prefixes**

Sign prefix	Key
signed	s
unsigned	u

The sign of the type plain bitfield type is changed with the options shown in [Table 5.11](#). Plain bitfields are bitfields defined or declared without an explicit signed or unsigned qualifier, e.g., int field:3. Using this option, you can specify if the int in the previous example is handled as signed int or as unsigned int. Note that this option may not be available on all targets. Also the default setting may vary. Refer to [Sign of Plain Bitfields](#).

**Table 5.11 Keys for Signed and Unsigned Bitfield Prefixes**

Sign prefix	Key
plain signed bitfield	bs
plain unsigned bitfield	bu

For <format>, one of the keys in [Table 5.12](#) can be specified.

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

**Table 5.12 Data Format Specifier Keys**

Format	Key
8-bit integral	1
16-bit integral	2
24-bit integral	3
32-bit integral	4
64-bit integral	8
IEEE32 floating	2
IEEE64 floating	4
DSP (32-bit)	0

Not all formats may be available for a target. See [XGATE Backend](#) for supported formats.

---

**NOTE** At least one type for each basic size (1, 2, 4 bytes) has to be available. It is illegal if no type of any sort is not set to at least a size of one. See [XGATE Backend](#) for default settings.

---

---

**NOTE** Enumeration types have the type `signed int` by default for ANSI-C compliance.

---

The `-Tpmo` option allows you to change the pointer to a member offset value type. The default setting is 16 bits. The pointer to the member offset is used for C++ pointer to members only.

### Examples

`-Tsc` sets 'char' to 'signed char'  
and  
`-Tuc` sets 'char' to 'unsigned char'

### Listing 5.40 -Tsc1s2i2L4LL4f2d4Ld4LLd4e2 denotes:

---

signed char with 8 bits (sc1)  
short and int with 16 bits (s2i2)  
long, long long with 32 bits (L4LL4)

---

```
float with IEEE32 (f2)
double, long double and long long double with IEEE64 (d4Ld4LLd4)
enum with 16 bits (signed) (e2)
```

---

For integrity and compliance to ANSI, the following two rules must be true:

#### **Listing 5.41 Restrictions**

---

sizeof(char)	<= sizeof(short)
sizeof(short)	<= sizeof(int)
sizeof(int)	<= sizeof(long)
sizeof(long)	<= sizeof(long long)
sizeof(float)	<= sizeof(double)
sizeof(double)	<= sizeof(long double)
sizeof(long double)	<= sizeof(long long double)

---

**NOTE** It is not permitted to set `char` to 16 bits and `int` to 8 bits.

---

Be careful if you change type sizes. Type sizes must be consistent over the whole application. The libraries delivered with the Compiler are compiled with the standard type settings.

Also be careful if you change the type sizes for under or overflows, e.g., assigning a value too large to an object which is smaller now, as shown in the following example:

```
int i; /* -Ti1 int has been set to 8 bits! */
i = 0x1234; /* i will set to 0x34! */
```

#### **Examples**

Setting the size of `char` to 16 bits:

`-Tc2`

Setting the size of `char` to 16 bits and plain `char` is signed:

`-Tsc2`

Setting `char` to 8 bits and `unsigned`, `int` to 32 bits and `long long` to 32 bits:

`-Tuc1i4LL4`

Setting `float` to IEEE32 and `double` to IEEE64:

`-Tf2d4`

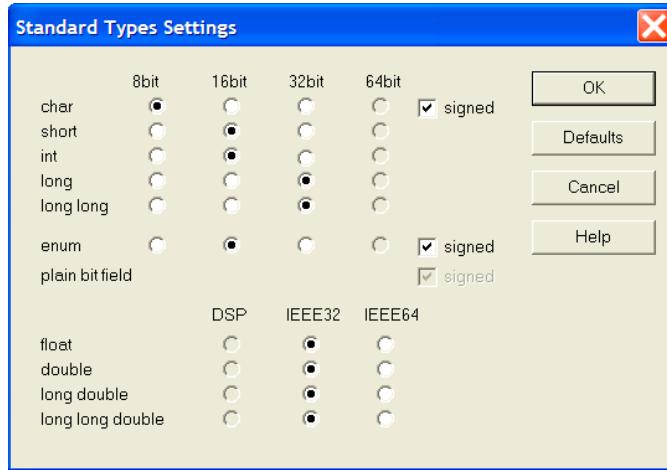
## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

The `-Tvtd` option allows you to change the delta value type inside virtual function tables. The default setting is 16-bit.

Another way to set this option is using the dialog box in the Graphical User Interface ([Figure 5.3](#)):

**Figure 5.3 Standard Types Settings Dialog Box**



### See also

[Sign of Plain Bitfields](#)

## -V: Prints the Compiler Version

### Group

VARIOUS

### Scope

None

### Syntax

`-V`

### Arguments

None

**Default**

None

**Defines**

None

**Pragmas**

None

**Description**

Prints the internal subversion numbers of the component parts of the Compiler and the location of current directory.

---

**NOTE** This option can determine the current directory of the Compiler.

---

**Example**

-V produces the following list:

```
Directory: \software\sources\c
ANSI-C Front End, V5.0.1, Date Jan 01 2005
Tree CSE Optimizer, V5.0.1, Date Jan 01 2005
Back End V5.0.1, Date Jan 01 2005
```

---

## **-View: Application Standard Occurrence**

**Group**

HOST

**Scope**

Compilation Unit

**Syntax**

`-View<kind>`

**Arguments**

<kind> is one of:

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

- Window: Application window has default window size
- Min: Application window is minimized
- Max: Application window is maximized
- Hidden: Application window is not visible (only if arguments)

#### **Default**

Application started with arguments: Minimized

Application started without arguments: Window

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The application starts as a normal window if no arguments are given. If the application is started with arguments (e.g., from the maker to compile or link a file), then the application runs minimized to allow batch processing.

You can specify the behavior of the application using this option:

- Using -ViewWindow, the application is visible with its normal window.
- Using -ViewMin, the application is visible iconified (in the task bar).
- Using -ViewMax, the application is visible maximized (filling the whole screen).
- Using -ViewHidden, the application processes arguments (e.g., files to be compiled or linked) completely invisible in the background (no window or icon visible in the task bar). However, if you are using the [N: Display Notify Box](#) option, a dialog box is still possible.

#### **Example**

```
C:\Program Files\Freescale\CodeWarrior for S12(X)
V5.0\Prog\linker.exe -ViewHidden fibo.prm
```

## **-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-WErrFile(On|Off)`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

`err.log` is created or deleted

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The error feedback to the tools that are called is done with a return code. In 16-bit window environments, this was not possible. In the error case, an `err.log` file, with the numbers of errors written into it, was used to signal an error. To state no error, the `err.log` file was deleted. Using UNIX or WIN32, there is now a return code available. The `err.log` file is no longer needed when only UNIX or WIN32 applications are involved.

---

**NOTE**    The error file must be created in order to signal any errors if you use a 16-bit maker with this tool.

---

### **Example**

`-WErrFileOn`

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

The `err.log` file is created or deleted when the application is finished.

`-WErrFileOff`

The existing `err.log` file is not modified.

#### **See also**

[-WStdout: Write to Standard Output](#)

[-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File](#)

---

## **-Wmsg8x3: Cut filenames in Microsoft Format to 8.3**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

#### **Syntax**

`-Wmsg8x3`

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Default**

None

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

Some editors (e.g., early versions of WinEdit) expect the filename in the Microsoft message format (8.3 format). That means the filename can have, at most, eight characters with not more than a three-character extension. Longer filenames are possible when you use later versions of Windows. This option truncates the filename to the 8.3 format.

## Example

x:\mysourcefile.c(3): INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop

With the -Wmsg8x3 option set, the above message is:

x:\mysource.c(3): INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop

## See also

[-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)

[-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#)

---

# -WmsgCE: RGB Color for Error Messages

## Group

MESSAGES

## Scope

Function

## Syntax

-WmsgCE<RGB>

## Arguments

<RGB>: 24-bit RGB (red green blue) value

## Default

-WmsgCE16711680 (rFF g00 b00, red)

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

This option changes the error message color. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value and must also be specified in decimal.

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Example**

`-WmsgCE255` changes the error messages to blue

---

## **-WmsgCF: RGB Color for Fatal Messages**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-WmsgCF<RGB>`

#### **Arguments**

`<RGB>`: 24-bit RGB (red green blue) value

#### **Default**

`-WmsgCF8388608` (r80 g00 b00, dark red)

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

This option changes the color of a fatal message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value and must also be specified in decimal.

#### **Example**

`-WmsgCF255` changes the fatal messages to blue

---

## **-WmsgCI: RGB Color for Information Messages**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-WmsgCI<RGB>`

### **Arguments**

`<RGB>`: 24-bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default**

`-WmsgCI32768 (r00 g80 b00, green)`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

This option changes the color of an information message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value and must also be specified in decimal.

### **Example**

`-WmsgCI255` changes the information messages to blue

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-WmsgCU: RGB Color for User Messages**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-WmsgCU<RGB>`

### **Arguments**

`<RGB>`: 24-bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default**

`-WmsgCU0 (r00 g00 b00, black)`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

This option changes the color of a user message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value and must also be specified in decimal.

### **Example**

`-WmsgCU255` changes the user messages to blue

## **-WmsgCW: RGB Color for Warning Messages**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-WmsgCW<RGB>`

### **Arguments**

`<RGB>`: 24-bit RGB (red green blue) value

### **Default**

`-WmsgCW255 (r00 g00 bFF, blue)`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

This option changes the color of a warning message. The specified value must be an RGB (Red-Green-Blue) value and must also be specified in decimal.

### **Example**

`-WmsgCW0` changes the warning messages to black

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-WmsgFb (-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-WmsgFb [v | m]`

### **Arguments**

v: Verbose format

m: Microsoft format

### **Default**

`-WmsgFbm`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

You can start the Compiler with additional arguments (e.g., files to be compiled together with Compiler options). If the Compiler has been started with arguments (e.g., from the Make Tool or with the appropriate argument from an external editor), the Compiler compiles the files in a batch mode. No Compiler window is visible and the Compiler terminates after job completion.

If the Compiler is in batch mode, the Compiler messages are written to a file instead of to the screen. This file contains only the compiler messages (see the examples in [Listing 5.42](#)).

The Compiler uses a Microsoft message format to write the Compiler messages (errors, warnings, information messages) if the compiler is in batch mode.

This option changes the default format from the Microsoft format (only line information) to a more verbose error format with line, column, and source information.

**NOTE** Using the verbose message format may slow down the compilation because the compiler has to write more information into the message file.

---

### Example

See [Listing 5.42](#) for examples showing the differing message formats.

#### **Listing 5.42 Message file formats (batch mode)**

---

```
void fun(void) {  
    int i, j;  
    for (i=0;i<1;i++) ;  
}  
The Compiler may produce the following file if it is running in batch  
mode (e.g., started from the Make tool):  
X:\C.C(3): INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop  
X:\C.C(2): INFORMATION C5702: j: declared in function fun but not  
referenced  
  
Setting the format to verbose, more information is stored in the file:  
-WmsgFbv  
>> in "X:\C.C", line 3, col 2, pos 33  
    int i, j;  
  
    for (i=0;i<1;i++) ;  
  
    ^  
INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop  
>> in "X:\C.C", line 2, col 10, pos 28  
void fun(void) {  
  
    int i, j;  
  
    ^  
INFORMATION C5702: j: declared in function fun but not referenced
```

---

### See also

[ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#) environment variable

[\\_WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-WmsgFi (-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-WmsgFi [v | m]`

### **Arguments**

v: Verbose format

m: Microsoft format

### **Default**

`-WmsgFiv`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The Compiler operates in the interactive mode (that is, a window is visible) if it is started without additional arguments (e.g., files to be compiled together with Compiler options).

The Compiler uses the verbose error file format to write the Compiler messages (errors, warnings, information messages).

This option changes the default format from the verbose format (with source, line and column information) to the Microsoft format (only line information).

---

**NOTE** Using the Microsoft format may speed up the compilation because the compiler has to write less information to the screen.

---

## Example

See [Listing 5.43](#) for examples showing the differing message formats.

### **Listing 5.43 Message file formats (interactive mode)**

---

```
void fun(void) {  
    int i, j;  
    for(i=0;i<1;i++);  
}  
The Compiler may produce the following error output in the Compiler  
window if it is running in interactive mode:  
Top: X:\C.C  
Object File: X:\C.O  
  
>> in "X:\C.C", line 3, col 2, pos 33  
    int i, j;  
  
    for(i=0;i<1;i++);  
  
    ^  
INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop  
Setting the format to Microsoft, less information is displayed:  
-WmsgFim  
Top: X:\C.C  
Object File: X:\C.O  
X:\C.C(3): INFORMATION C2901: Unrolling loop
```

---

## See also

[ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#)

[\\_WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#)

---

## **-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

## Compiler Options

### Compiler Option Details

---

#### Syntax

`-WmsgFob<string>`

#### Arguments

`<string>`: format string (see below).

#### Default

`-WmsgFob"%%f%e%"(%l) : %K %d: %m\n"`

#### Defines

None

#### Pragmas

None

#### Description

This option modifies the default message format in batch mode. The formats listed in [Table 5.13](#) are supported (assuming that the source file is X:\Freescale\mysourcefile.cpph):

**Table 5.13 Message Format Specifiers**

Format	Description	Example
%s	Source Extract	
%p	Path	X:\Freescale\
%f	Path and name	X:\Freescale\mysourcefile
%n	filename	mysourcefile
%e	Extension	.cpph
%N	File (8 chars)	mysource
%E	Extension (3 chars)	.cpp
%l	Line	3
%c	Column	47
%o	Pos	1234
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR

**Table 5.13 Message Format Specifiers (*continued*)**

Format	Description	Example
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
% "	A " if the filename, path, or extension contains a space	
% '	A ' if the filename, path, or extension contains a space	

### Example

-WmsgFob "%f%e(%l): %k %d: %m\n"

Produces a message in the following format:

X:\C.C(3): information C2901: Unrolling loop

### See also

[ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#)

[-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#)

[-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)

[-WmsgFonp: Message Format for no Position Information](#)

[-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)

---

## **-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode**

### Group

MESSAGES

### Scope

Function

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Syntax**

`-WmsgFoi<string>`

#### **Arguments**

`<string>`: format string (See below.)

#### **Default**

`-WmsgFoi"\\n>> in \"%f%e\", line %l, col >>%c, pos  
%o\\n%s\\n%K %d: %m\\n"`

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

This option modifies the default message format in interactive mode. The formats listed in [Table 5.14](#) are supported (assuming that the source file is `X:\\Freescale\\mysourcefile.cpph`):

**Table 5.14 Message Format Specifiers**

<b>Format</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Example</b>
<code>%s</code>	Source Extract	
<code>%p</code>	Path	<code>X:\\sources\\</code>
<code>%f</code>	Path and name	<code>X:\\sources\\mysourcefile</code>
<code>%n</code>	filename	<code>mysourcefile</code>
<code>%e</code>	Extension	<code>.cpph</code>
<code>%N</code>	File (8 chars)	<code>mysource</code>
<code>%E</code>	Extension (3 chars)	<code>.cpp</code>
<code>%l</code>	Line	<code>3</code>
<code>%c</code>	Column	<code>47</code>
<code>%o</code>	Pos	<code>1234</code>

**Table 5.14 Message Format Specifiers (*continued*)**

Format	Description	Example
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
% "	A " if the filename, path, or extension contains a space.	
% '	A ' if the filename, path, or extension contains a space	

### **Example**

-WmsgFoi "%f%e(%l): %k %d: %m\n"

Produces a message in following format:

X:\C.C(3): information C2901: Unrolling loop

### **See also**

[ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#)

[-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#)

[-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)

[-WmsgFonp: Message Format for no Position Information](#)

[-WmsgFob: Message Format for Batch Mode](#)

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-WmsgFonf: Message Format for no File Information**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-WmsgFonf<string>`

### **Arguments**

`<string>`: format string (See below.)

### **Default**

`-WmsgFonf "%K %d: %m\n"`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Sometimes there is no file information available for a message (e.g., if a message not related to a specific file). Then the message format string defined by `<string>` is used. [Table 5.15](#) lists the supported formats.

**Table 5.15 Message Format Specifiers**

Format	Description	Example
<code>%K</code>	Uppercase kind	ERROR
<code>%k</code>	Lowercase kind	error
<code>%d</code>	Number	C1815
<code>%m</code>	Message	text

**Table 5.15 Message Format Specifiers (*continued*)**

Format	Description	Example
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
% "	A " if the filename, if the path or the extension contains a space	
% '	A ' if the filename, the path or the extension contains a space	

### Example

-WmsgFonf "%k %d: %m\n"

Produces a message in following format:

information L10324: Linking successful

### See also

[ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#)

Compiler options:

- [-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbi, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#)
- [-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)
- [-WmsgFonp: Message Format for no Position Information](#)
- [-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)

---

## **-WmsgFonp: Message Format for no Position Information**

### Group

MESSAGES

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

-WmsgFonp<string>

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Arguments**

<string>: format string (see below)

#### **Default**

-WmsgFonp "% "%f%e%" : %K %d: %m\n"

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

Sometimes there is no position information available for a message (e.g., if a message not related to a certain position). Then the message format string defined by <string> is used. [Table 5.16](#) lists the supported formats.

**Table 5.16 Message Format Specifiers**

Format	Description	Example
%K	Uppercase kind	ERROR
%k	Lowercase kind	error
%d	Number	C1815
%m	Message	text
%%	Percent	%
\n	New line	
% "	A " if the filename, if the path or the extension contains a space	
% '	A ' if the filename, the path, or the extension contains a space	

#### **Example**

-WmsgFonf "%k %d: %m\n"

Produces a message in following format:

information L10324: Linking successful

## See also

[ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#)

Compiler options:

- [-WmsgFb \(-WmsgFbj, -WmsgFbm\): Set Message File Format for Batch Mode](#)
- [-WmsgFi \(-WmsgFiv, -WmsgFim\): Set Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)
- [-WmsgFonp: Message Format for no Position Information](#)
- [-WmsgFoi: Message Format for Interactive Mode](#)

---

## -WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages

### Group

MESSAGES

### Scope

Compilation Unit

### Syntax

`-WmsgNe<number>`

### Arguments

`<number>`: Maximum number of error messages

### Default

50

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

### Description

This option sets the number of error messages that are to be displayed while the Compiler is processing.

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

**NOTE** Subsequent error messages which depend upon a previous error message may not process correctly.

---

#### **Example**

`-WmsgNe2`

Stops compilation after two error messages

#### **See also**

[-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages](#)

[-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages](#)

---

## **-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

#### **Syntax**

`-WmsgNi<number>`

#### **Arguments**

`<number>`: Maximum number of information messages

#### **Default**

50

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

## Description

This option sets the amount of information messages that are logged.

## Example

-WmsgNi10

Ten information messages logged

## See also

Compiler options:

- [-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages](#)
- [-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages](#)

---

## -WmsgNu: Disable User Messages

### Group

MESSAGES

### Scope

None

### Syntax

-WmsgNu [= { a | b | c | d } ]

### Arguments

- a: Disable messages about include files
- b: Disable messages about reading files
- c : Disable messages about generated files
- d: Disable messages about processing statistics
- e: Disable informal messages

### Default

None

### Defines

None

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

The application produces messages that are not in the following normal message categories: WARNING, INFORMATION, ERROR, or FATAL. This option disables messages that are not in the normal message category by reducing the amount of messages, and simplifying the error parsing of other tools.

- a: Disables the application from generating information about all included files.
- b: Disables messages about reading files (e.g., the files used as input) are disabled.
- c: Disables messages informing about generated files.
- d: Disables information about statistics (e.g., code size, RAM or ROM usage).
- e: Disables informal messages (e.g., memory model, floating point format).

---

**NOTE** Depending on the application, the Compiler may not recognize all suboptions. In this case they are ignored for compatibility.

---

#### **Example**

`-WmsgNw=c`

---

## **-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

#### **Syntax**

`-WmsgNw<number>`

#### **Arguments**

`<number>`: Maximum number of warning messages

#### **Default**

50

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

### Description

This option sets the number of warning messages.

### Example

`-WmsgNw15`

Fifteen warning messages logged

### See also

Compiler options:

- [-WmsgNe: Number of Error Messages](#)
  - [-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages](#)
- 

## **-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable**

### Group

MESSAGES

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

`-WmsgSd<number>`

### Arguments

`<number>`: Message number to be disabled, e.g., 1801

### Default

None

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

This option disables message from appearing in the error output. This option cannot be used in [#pragma OPTION: Additional Options](#). Use this option only with [#pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting](#).

#### **Example**

`-WmsgSd1801`

Disables message for implicit parameter declaration

#### **See also**

[-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error](#)

[-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information](#)

[-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning](#)

---

## **-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-WmsgSe<number>`

#### **Arguments**

`<number>`: Message number to be an error, e.g., 1853

#### **Default**

None

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

This option changes a message to an error message. This option cannot be used in [#pragma OPTION: Additional Options](#). Use this option only with [#pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting](#).

## Example

```
COMPOPTIONS=-WmsgSe1853
```

## See also

- [-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable](#)
  - [-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information](#)
  - [-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning](#)
- 

## -WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information

### Group

MESSAGES

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

`-WmsgSi<number>`

### Arguments

`<number>`: Message number to be an information, e.g., 1853

### Default

None

---

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

This option sets a message to an information message. This option cannot be used with [#pragma OPTION: Additional Options](#). Use this option only with [#pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting](#).

#### **Example**

`-WmsgSi1853`

#### **See also**

[-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable](#)  
[-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error](#)  
[-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning](#)

---

## **-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

`-WmsgSw<number>`

#### **Arguments**

`<number>`: Error number to be a warning, e.g., 2901

#### **Default**

None

### Defines

None

### Pragmas

None

### Description

This option sets a message to a warning message.

This option cannot be used with [#pragma OPTION: Additional Options](#). Use this option only with [#pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting](#).

### Example

-WmsgSw2901

### See also

[-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable](#)

[-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error](#)

[-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information](#)

---

## **-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File**

### Group

MESSAGES

### Scope

Compilation Unit

### Syntax

`-WOutFile(On|Off)`

### Arguments

None

### Default

Error listing file is created

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

#### **Defines**

None

#### **Pragmas**

None

#### **Description**

This option controls whether to create an error listing file. The error listing file contains a list of all messages and errors that are created during processing. It is possible to obtain this feedback without an explicit file because the text error feedback can now also be handled with pipes to the calling application. The name of the listing file is controlled by the environment variable [ERRORFILE: Error Filename Specification](#).

#### **Example**

-WOutFileOn

Error file is created as specified with ERRORFILE

-WOutFileOff

No error file created

#### **See also**

[-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File](#)

[-WStdout: Write to Standard Output](#)

---

## **-Wpd: Error for Implicit Parameter Declaration**

#### **Group**

MESSAGES

#### **Scope**

Function

#### **Syntax**

-Wpd

## Arguments

None

## Default

None

## Defines

None

## Pragmas

None

## Description

This option prompts the Compiler to issues an ERROR message instead of a WARNING message when an implicit declaration is encountered. This occurs if the Compiler does not have a prototype for the called function.

This option helps to prevent parameter-passing errors, which can only be detected at runtime. It requires that each function that is called is prototyped before use. The correct ANSI behavior is to assume that parameters are correct for the stated call.

This option is the same as using `-WmsgSe1801`.

## Example

```
-Wpd  
main() {  
    char a, b;  
    func(a, b); // <- Error here - only two parameters  
}  
func(a, b, c)  
    char a, b, c;  
{  
    ...  
}
```

## See also

[-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error](#)

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-WStdout: Write to Standard Output**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Compilation Unit

### **Syntax**

`-WStdout (On|Off)`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

Output is written to `stdout`

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

The usual standard streams are available with Windows applications. Text written into them does not appear anywhere unless explicitly requested by the calling application. This option determines if error file text to the error file is also written into the `stdout` file.

### **Example**

`-WStdoutOn`: All messages written to `stdout`  
`-WErrFileOff`: Nothing written to `stdout`

### **See also**

[-WErrFile: Create "err.log" Error File](#)  
[-WOutFile: Create Error Listing File](#)

## **-W1: No Information Messages**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-W1`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Inhibits printing INFORMATION messages. Only WARNINGS and ERROR messages are generated.

### **Example**

`-W1`

### **See also**

[-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages](#)

## **Compiler Options**

### *Compiler Option Details*

---

## **-W2: No Information and Warning Messages**

### **Group**

MESSAGES

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`-W2`

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Defines**

None

### **Pragmas**

None

### **Description**

Suppresses all messages of type INFORMATION and WARNING. Only ERRORS are generated.

### **Example**

`-W2`

### **See also**

[-WmsgNi: Number of Information Messages](#)

[-WmsgNw: Number of Warning Messages](#)

# Compiler Predefined Macros

---

The ANSI standard for the C language requires the Compiler to predefined a couple of macros. The Compiler provides the predefined macros listed in [Table 6.1](#).

**Table 6.1 Macros defined by the Compiler**

Macro	Description
<code>__LINE__</code>	Line number in the current source file
<code>__FILE__</code>	Name of the source file where it appears
<code>__DATE__</code>	The date of compilation as a string
<code>__TIME__</code>	The time of compilation as a string
<code>__STDC__</code>	Set to 1 if the <a href="#">Ansi: Strict ANSI</a> compiler option has been given. Otherwise, additional keywords are accepted (not in the ANSI standard).

The following tables lists all Compiler defines with their associated names and options.

**NOTE** If these macros do not have a value, the Compiler treats them as if they had been defined as shown: `#define __HIWARE__`

It is also possible to log all Compiler predefined defines to a file using the [-Ldf: Log Predefined Defines to File](#) compiler option.

## Compiler Predefined Macros

### Compiler Vendor Defines

---

## Compiler Vendor Defines

[Table 6.2](#) shows the defines identifying the Compiler vendor. Compilers in the USA may also be sold by ARCHIMEDES.

**Table 6.2 Compiler Vendor Identification Defines**

Name	Defined
<code>__HIWARE__</code>	always
<code>__MWERKS__</code>	always, set to 1

## Product Defines

[Table 6.3](#) shows the Defines identifying the Compiler. The Compiler is a HI-CROSS+ Compiler (V5.0.x).

**Table 6.3 Compiler Identification Defines**

Name	Defined
<code>__PRODUCT_HICROSS_PLUS__</code>	defined for V5.0 Compilers
<code>__DEMO_MODE__</code>	defined if the Compiler is running in demo mode
<code>__VERSION__</code>	defined and contains the version number, e.g., it is set to 5013 for a Compiler V5.0.13, or set to 3140 for a Compiler V3.1.40

## Data Allocation Defines

The Compiler provides two macros that define how data is organized in memory: Little Endian (least significant byte first in memory) or Big Endian (most significant byte first in memory).

The Compiler provides the “endian” macros listed in [Table 6.4](#).

**Table 6.4 Compiler macros for defining “endianness”**

Name	Defined
<code>__LITTLE_ENDIAN__</code>	defined if the Compiler allocates in Little Endian order
<code>__BIG_ENDIAN__</code>	defined if the Compiler allocates in Big Endian order

The following example illustrates the differences between little endian and big endian ([Listing 6.1](#)).

**Listing 6.1 Little vs. big endian**

---

```
unsigned long L = 0x87654321;
unsigned short s = *(unsigned short*)&L; // BE: 0x8765, LE: 0x4321
unsigned char c = *(unsigned char*)&L; // BE: 0x87, LE: 0x21
```

---

## Compiler Predefined Macros

Various Defines for Compiler Option Settings

# Various Defines for Compiler Option Settings

The following table lists Defines for miscellaneous compiler option settings.

**Table 6.5 Defines for Miscellaneous Compiler Option Settings**

Name	Defined
<code>__STDC__</code>	<code>-Ansi</code>
<code>__TRIGRAPHES__</code>	<code>-Ci</code>
<code>__CNI__</code>	<code>-Cni</code>
<code>__OPTIMIZE_FOR_TIME__</code>	<code>-Ot</code>
<code>__OPTIMIZE_FOR_SIZE__</code>	<code>-Os</code>

## Option Checking in C Code

You can also check the source to determine if an option is active. The EBNF syntax is:

`OptionActive = "__OPTION_ACTIVE__" "(" string ")".`

The above is used in the preprocessor and in C code, as shown:

**Listing 6.2 Using \_\_OPTION\_\_ to check for active options.**

```
#if __OPTION_ACTIVE__(" -W2 ")
    // option -W2 is set
#endif

void main(void) {
    int i;
    if (__OPTION_ACTIVE__(" -or "))
        i=2;
    }
}
```

You can check all preprocessor-valid options (e.g., options given at the command line, via the `default.env` or `project.ini` files, but not options added with the [#pragma OPTION: Additional Options](#)). You perform the same check in C code using `-Odocf` and `#pragma OPTIONS`.

As a parameter, only the option itself is tested and not a specific argument of an option.

For example:

```
#if __OPTION_ACTIVE__("-D") /* true if any -d option given */
*/
#ifndef __OPTION_ACTIVE__("-DABS") /* not allowed */
```

To check for a specific define use:

```
#if defined(ABS)
```

If the specified option cannot be checked to determine if it is active (i.e., options that no longer exist), the message “C1439: illegal pragma \_\_OPTION\_ACTIVE\_\_” is issued.

## ANSI-C Standard Types 'size\_t', 'wchar\_t' and 'ptrdiff\_t' Defines

ANSI provides some standard defines in stddef.h to deal with the implementation of defined object sizes.

[Listing 6.3](#) show part of the contents of stdtypes.h (included from stddef.h).

### Listing 6.3 Type Definitions of ANSI-C Standard Types

---

```
/* size_t: defines the maximum object size type */
#if defined(__SIZE_T_IS_UCHAR__)
    typedef unsigned char size_t;
#elif defined(__SIZE_T_IS USHORT__)
    typedef unsigned short size_t;
#elif defined(__SIZE_T_IS_UINT__)
    typedef unsigned int size_t;
#elif defined(__SIZE_T_IS ULONG__)
    typedef unsigned long size_t;
#else
    #error "illegal size_t type"
#endif

/* ptrdiff_t: defines the maximum pointer difference type */
#if defined(__PTRDIFF_T_IS_CHAR__)
    typedef signed char ptrdiff_t;
#elif defined(__PTRDIFF_T_IS_SHORT__)
    typedef signed short ptrdiff_t;
#elif defined(__PTRDIFF_T_IS_INT__)
    typedef signed int ptrdiff_t;
#elif defined(__PTRDIFF_T_IS_LONG__)
    typedef signed long ptrdiff_t;
#else
    #error "illegal ptrdiff_t type"
#endif
```

## Compiler Predefined Macros

ANSI-C Standard Types 'size\_t', 'wchar\_t' and 'ptrdiff\_t' Defines

---

```
/* wchar_t: defines the type of wide character */
#ifndef __WCHAR_T_IS_UCHAR__
    typedef unsigned char wchar_t;
#endif
#ifndef __WCHAR_T_IS USHORT__
    typedef unsigned short wchar_t;
#endif
#ifndef __WCHAR_T_IS_UINT__
    typedef unsigned int wchar_t;
#endif
#ifndef __WCHAR_T_IS ULONG__
    typedef unsigned long wchar_t;
#endif
#else
    #error "illegal wchar_t type"
#endif
```

---

[Table 6.6](#) lists defines that deal with other possible implementations:

**Table 6.6 Defines for Other Implementations**

Macro	Description
__SIZE_T_IS_UCHAR__	Defined if the Compiler expects size_t in stddef.h to be unsigned char.
__SIZE_T_IS USHORT__	Defined if the Compiler expects size_t in stddef.h to be unsigned short.
__SIZE_T_IS_UINT__	Defined if the Compiler expects size_t in stddef.h to be unsigned int.
__SIZE_T_IS ULONG__	Defined if the Compiler expects size_t in stddef.h to be unsigned long.
__WCHAR_T_IS_UCHAR__	Defined if the Compiler expects wchar_t in stddef.h to be unsigned char.
__WCHAR_T_IS USHORT__	Defined if the Compiler expects wchar_t in stddef.h to be unsigned short.
__WCHAR_T_IS_UINT__	Defined if the Compiler expects wchar_t in stddef.h to be unsigned int.
__WCHAR_T_IS ULONG__	Defined if the Compiler expects wchar_t in stddef.h to be unsigned long.
__PTRDIFF_T_IS_CHAR__	Defined if the Compiler expects ptrdiff_t in stddef.h to be char.
__PTRDIFF_T_IS_SHORT__	Defined if the Compiler expects ptrdiff_t in stddef.h to be short.

**Table 6.6 Defines for Other Implementations (continued)**

Macro	Description
<code>__PTRDIFF_T_IS_INT__</code>	Defined if the Compiler expects ptrdiff_t in stddef.h to be int.
<code>__PTRDIFF_T_IS_LONG__</code>	Defined if the Compiler expects ptrdiff_t in stddef.h to be long.

The following tables show the default settings of the ANSI-C Compiler `size_t` and `ptrdiff_t` standard types.

## Macros for XGATE

[Table 6.7](#) shows the settings for the XGATE target:

**Table 6.7 XGATE Compiler Defines**

size_t Macro	Defined
<code>__SIZE_T_IS_UCHAR__</code>	never
<code>__SIZE_T_IS USHORT__</code>	never
<code>__SIZE_T_IS_UINT__</code>	always
<code>__SIZE_T_IS ULONG__</code>	never

**Table 6.8 XGATE Compiler Pointer Difference Macros**

ptrdiff_t Macro	Defined
<code>__PTRDIFF_T_IS_CHAR__</code>	never
<code>__PTRDIFF_T_IS_SHORT__</code>	never
<code>__PTRDIFF_T_IS_INT__</code>	always
<code>__PTRDIFF_T_IS_LONG__</code>	never

## Compiler Predefined Macros

### *Division and Modulus*

# Division and Modulus

To ensure that the results of the "/" and "%" operators are defined correctly for signed arithmetic operations, both operands must be defined positive. (Refer to the backend chapter.) It is implementation-defined if the result is negative or positive when one of the operands is defined negative. This is illustrated in the [Listing 6.4](#).

**Listing 6.4 Effect of polarity upon division and modulus arithmetic.**

```
#ifdef __MODULO_IS_POSITIV__
 22 / 7 == 3;    22 % 7 == 1
 22 /-7 == -3;   22 % -7 == 1
-22 / 7 == -4;  -22 % 7 == 6
-22 /-7 == 4;   -22 % -7 == 6
#else
 22 / 7 == 3;    22 % 7 == +1
 22 /-7 == -3;   22 % -7 == +1
-22 / 7 == -3;  -22 % 7 == -1
-22 /-7 == 3;   -22 % -7 == -1
#endif
```

The following sections show how it is implemented in a backend.

# Macros for XGATE

**Table 6.9 XGATE Compiler Modulo Operator Macros**

Name	Defined
__MODULO_IS_POSITIV__	never

## Object-File Format Defines

The Compiler defines some macros to identify the format (mainly used in the startup code if it is object file specific), depending on the specified object-file format option. [Table 6.10](#) lists these defines.

**Table 6.10 Object-file Format Defines**

Name	Defined
<code>__HIWARE_OBJECT_FILE_FORMAT__</code>	<code>-Fh</code>
<code>__ELF_OBJECT_FILE_FORMAT__</code>	<code>-F1, -F2</code>

## Bitfield Defines

This section describes the defines and define groups available for the XGATE compiler.

### Bitfield Allocation

The Compiler provides six predefined macros to distinguish between the different allocations:

---

```
__BITFIELD_MSBIT_FIRST__ /* defined if bitfield allocation starts
with MSbit */
__BITFIELD_LSBIT_FIRST__ /* defined if bitfield allocation starts
with LSBit */
__BITFIELD_MSBYTE_FIRST__ /* allocation of bytes starts with MSByte
*/
__BITFIELD_LSBYTE_FIRST__ /* allocation of bytes starts with
LSByte */
__BITFIELD_MSWORD_FIRST__ /* defined if bitfield allocation starts
with MSWord */
__BITFIELD_LSWORD_FIRST__ /* defined if bitfield allocation starts
with LSWord */
```

---

Using the above-listed defines, you can write compatible code over different Compiler vendors even if the bitfield allocation differs. Note that the allocation order of bitfields is important ([Listing 6.5](#)).

#### **Listing 6.5 Compatible bitfield allocation**

---

```
struct {
    /* Memory layout of I/O port:
```

---

## Compiler Predefined Macros

### Bitfield Defines

---

```
        MSB                               LSB
name:      BITA | CCR  | DIR   | DATA  | DDR2
size:      1    1    1    4    1
*/
#ifndef __BITFIELD_MSBIT_FIRST__
unsigned int BITA:1;
unsigned int CCR :1;
unsigned int DIR :1;
unsigned int DATA:4;
unsigned int DDR2:1;
#elif defined(__BITFIELD_LSBIT_FIRST__)
unsigned int DDR2:1;
unsigned int DATA:4;
unsigned int DIR :1;
unsigned int CCR :1;
unsigned int BITA:1;
#else
#error "undefined bitfield allocation strategy!"
#endif
} MyIOPort;
```

---

If the basic allocation unit for bitfields in the Compiler is a byte, the allocation of memory for bitfields is always from the most significant BYTE to the least significant BYTE. For example, `__BITFIELD_MSBYTE_FIRST__` is defined as shown in [Listing 6.6](#):

#### **Listing 6.6 `__BITFIELD_MSBYTE_FIRST__` definition**

```
/* example for __BITFIELD_MSBYTE_FIRST__ */
struct {
    unsigned char a:8;
    unsigned char b:3;
    unsigned char c:5;
} MyIOPort2;

/* LSBIT_FIRST          */ /* MSBIT_FIRST          */
/* MSByte   LSByte   */ /* MSByte   LSByte   */
/* aaaaaaaaaa ccccccbb */ /* aaaaaaaaaa bbbbcccc */
```

---

**NOTE** There is no standard way to allocate bitfields. Allocation may vary from compiler to compiler even for the same target. Using bitfields for I/O register access to is non-portable and, for the masking involved in unpacking individual fields, inefficient. It is recommended to use regular bit-and (`&`) and bit-or (`|`) operations for I/O port access.

---

## Bitfield Type Reduction

The Compiler provides two predefined macros for enabled/disabled type size reduction. With type size reduction enabled, the Compiler is free to reduce the type of a bitfield. For example, if the size of a bitfield is 3, the Compiler uses the char type.

```
__BITFIELD_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__ /* defined if Type Size
Reduction is enabled */
__BITFIELD_NO_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__ /* defined if Type Size
Reduction is disabled */
```

It is possible to write compatible code over different Compiler vendors and to get optimized bitfields ([Listing 6.7](#)):

**Listing 6.7 Compatible optimized bitfields**

---

```
struct{
    long b1:4;
    long b2:4;
} myBitfield;
31                               7   3   0
-----| #####|#####|#####|#####| b2 | b1 | -BfaTSRoff
-----7       3       0
-----| b2   | b1   | -BfaTSRon
-----
```

---

## Compiler Predefined Macros

### Bitfield Defines

---

## Sign of Plain Bitfields

For some architectures, the sign of a plain bitfield does not follow standard rules.

Normally in the following ([Listing 6.8](#)):

### Listing 6.8 Plain bitfield

---

```
struct _bits {  
    int myBits:3;  
} bits;
```

---

`myBits` is signed, because plain `int` is also signed. To implement it as an unsigned bitfield, use the following code ([Listing 6.9](#)):

### Listing 6.9 Unsigned bitfield

---

```
struct _bits {  
    unsigned int myBits:3;  
} bits;
```

---

However, some architectures need to overwrite this behavior to be compliant to their EABI (Embedded Application Binary Interface). Under those circumstances, the [T: Flexible Type Management](#) (if supported) is used. The option affects the following defines:

---

```
define group__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_SIGNED__      /* defined if plain  
bitfield  
                                is signed */  
__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_UNSIGNED__   /* defined if plain bitfield  
                                is unsigned */
```

---

## Macros for XGATE

[Table 6.11](#) identifies the implementation in the Backend.

**Table 6.11 XGATE Compiler—Backend Macros**

Name	Defined
<code>__BITFIELD_MSBIT_FIRST__</code>	-BfaBMS
<code>__BITFIELD_LSBIT_FIRST__</code>	-BfaBLS
<code>__BITFIELD_MSBYTE_FIRST__</code>	always
<code>__BITFIELD_LSBYTE_FIRST__</code>	never
<code>__BITFIELD_MSWORD_FIRST__</code>	always
<code>__BITFIELD_LSWORD_FIRST__</code>	never
<code>__BITFIELD_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__</code>	-BfaTSRon
<code>__BITFIELD_NO_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__</code>	-BfaTSRoff
<code>__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_SIGNED__</code>	always
<code>__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_UNSIGNED__</code>	never

## Compiler Predefined Macros

### Bitfield Defines

---

## Type Information Defines

The Flexible Type Management sets the defines to identify the type sizes. [Table 6.12](#) lists these defines.

**Table 6.12 Type Information Defines**

Name	Defined
<code>__CHAR_IS_SIGNED__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__CHAR_IS_UNSIGNED__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__CHAR_IS_8BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__CHAR_IS_16BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__CHAR_IS_32BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__CHAR_IS_64BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__SHORT_IS_8BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__SHORT_IS_16BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__SHORT_IS_32BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__SHORT_IS_64BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__INT_IS_8BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__INT_IS_16BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__INT_IS_32BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__INT_IS_64BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__ENUM_IS_8BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__ENUM_IS_SIGNED__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__ENUM_IS_UNSIGNED__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__ENUM_IS_16BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__ENUM_IS_32BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__ENUM_IS_64BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_IS_8BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_IS_16BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend

**Table 6.12 Type Information Defines (*continued*)**

Name	Defined
<code>__LONG_IS_32BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_IS_64BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_LONG_IS_8BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_LONG_IS_16BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_LONG_IS_32BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_LONG_IS_64BIT__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__FLOAT_IS_IEEE32__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__FLOAT_IS_IEEE64__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__FLOAT_IS_DSP__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__DOUBLE_IS_IEEE32__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__DOUBLE_IS_IEEE64__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__DOUBLE_IS_DSP__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE32__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE64__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_DOUBLE_IS_DSP__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE32__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_LONG_DOUBLE_IS_IEEE64__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__LONG_LONG_DOUBLE_IS_DSP__</code>	see -T option or Backend
<code>__VTAB_DELTA_IS_8BIT__</code>	see -T option
<code>__VTAB_DELTA_IS_16BIT__</code>	see -T option
<code>__VTAB_DELTA_IS_32BIT__</code>	see -T option
<code>__VTAB_DELTA_IS_64BIT__</code>	see -T option
<code>__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_SIGNED__</code>	see option -T or Backend
<code>__PLAIN_BITFIELD_IS_UNSIGNED__</code>	see option -T or Backend

## Compiler Predefined Macros

### Bitfield Defines

## Freescale XGATE-Specific Defines

[Table 6.13](#) identifies implementations specific to the Backend.

**Table 6.13 XGATE Back End Defines**

Name	Defined
<code>__XGATE__</code>	always
<code>__NO_RECUSION__</code>	never
<code>__PTR_SIZE_1__</code>	never
<code>__PTR_SIZE_2__</code>	always
<code>__PTR_SIZE_3__</code>	never
<code>__PTR_SIZE_4__</code>	never
<code>__OPTIMIZE_REG__</code>	never

# Compiler Pragmas

---

A pragma ([Listing 7.1](#)) defines how information is passed from the Compiler Frontend to the Compiler Backend, without affecting the parser. In the Compiler, the effect of a pragma on code generation starts at the point of its definition and ends with the end of the next function. Exceptions to this rule are the pragmas [#pragma ONCE: Include Once](#) and [#pragma NO\\_STRING\\_CONSTR: No String Concatenation during preprocessing](#), which are valid for one file.

## **Listing 7.1** Pragma syntax

---

```
#pragma pragma_name [optional_arguments]
```

---

The value for `optional_arguments` depends on the pragma that you use. Some pragmas do not take arguments.

**NOTE** A pragma directive accepts a single pragma with optional arguments. Do not place more than one pragma name in a pragma directive. The following example uses incorrect syntax:

```
#pragma ONCE NO_STRING_CONSTR
```

This is an invalid directive because two pragma names were combined into one pragma directive.

---

The following section describes all of the pragmas that affect the Frontend. All other pragmas affect only the code generation process and are described in the Backend section.

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

# Pragma Details

This section describes each Compiler-available pragma. The pragmas are listed in alphabetical order and are divided into separate tables. [Table 7.1](#) lists and defines the topics that appear in the description of each pragma.

**Table 7.1 Pragma documentation topics**

Topic	Description
Scope	Scope of pragma where it is valid. ( <a href="#">Table 7.2</a> )
Syntax	Specifies the syntax of the pragma in an EBNF format.
Synonym	Lists a synonym for the pragma or none, if a synonym does not exist.
Arguments	Describes and lists optional and required arguments for the pragma.
Default	Shows the default setting for the pragma or none.
Description	Provides a detailed description of the pragma and how to use it.
Example	Gives an example of usage and effects of the pragma.
See also	Names related sections.

[Table 7.2](#) is a description of the different scopes for pragmas.

**Table 7.2 Definition of items that can appear in a pragma's scope topic**

Scope	Description
File	The pragma is valid from the current position until the end of the source file. For example, if the pragma is in a header file included from a source file, the pragma is not valid in the source file.
Compilation Unit	The pragma is valid from the current position until the end of the whole compilation unit. For example, if the pragma is in a header file included from a source file, it is valid in the source file too.
Data Definition	The pragma affects only the next data definition. Ensure that you always use a data definition behind this pragma in a header file. If not, the pragma is used for the first data segment in the next header file or in the main file.

**Table 7.2 Definition of items that can appear in a pragma's scope topic (*continued*)**

Scope	Description
Function Definition	The pragma affects only the next function definition. Ensure that you use this pragma in a header file: The pragma is valid for the first function in each source file where such a header file is included if there is no function definition in the header file.
Next pragma with same name	The pragma is used until the same pragma appears again. If no such pragma follows this one, it is valid until the end of the file.

---

## #pragma CODE\_SEG: Code Segment Definition

### Scope

Until the next CODE\_SEG pragma

### Syntax

```
#pragma CODE_SEG (<Modif> <Name> | DEFAULT)
```

### Synonym

CODE\_SECTION

### Arguments

**Listing 7.2 Some of the strings which may be used for <Modif>**

---

__DIRECT_SEG	(compatibility alias: DIRECT)
__NEAR_SEG	(compatibility alias: NEAR)
__CODE_SEG	(compatibility alias: CODE)
__FAR_SEG	(compatibility alias: FAR)

---

**NOTE** Do not use the compatibility alias in new code. It exists for backwards compatibility only. Some compatibility alias names conflict with defines found in certain header files. Therefore, using them can cause problems which may be hard to detect.

The meaning of these segment modifiers are backend-dependent. Refer to the [XGATE Backend](#) chapter for information on supported modifiers and their definitions.

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

<Name>: The name of the segment. This name must be used in the link parameter file on the left side of the assignment in the PLACEMENT section. Refer to the Linker section of the Build Tools manual for details.

#### Default

DEFAULT

#### Description

This pragma specifies where the function segment it is allocated. The segment modifiers also specify the function's calling convention. The CODE\_SEG pragma sets the current code segment. This segment places all new function definitions. Also, all function declarations get the current code segment when they occur. The segment modifiers of this segment determine the calling convention.

The CODE\_SEG pragma affects function declarations as well as definitions. Ensure that all function declarations and their definitions are in the same segment.

The synonym CODE\_SECTION means exactly the same as CODE\_SEG.

[Listing 7.3](#) shows program code segments allocated with CODE\_SEG pragmas.

#### Listing 7.3 CODE\_SEG examples

---

```
/* in a header file */
#pragma CODE_SEG __FAR_SEG MY_CODE1
extern void f(void);
#pragma CODE_SEG MY_CODE2
extern void h(void);
#pragma CODE_SEG DEFAULT

/* in its corresponding C file: */
#pragma CODE_SEG __FAR_SEG MY_CODE1
void f(void){ /* f has FAR calling convention */
    h(); /* calls h with default calling convention */
}
#pragma CODE_SEG MY_CODE2
void h(void){ /* f has default calling convention */
    f(); /* calls f() with the FAR calling convention */
}
#pragma CODE_SEG DEFAULT
```

---

**NOTE** Not all backends support a FAR calling convention.

---

**NOTE** The calling convention can also be specified with a supported keyword. The default calling convention is chosen with the memory model.

[Listing 7.4](#) shows some examples of improper CODE\_SEG pragma usage.

#### **Listing 7.4 Improper pragma usage**

```
#pragma DATA_SEG DATA1
#pragma CODE_SEG DATA1
/* error: same segment name has different types! */
#pragma CODE_SEG DATA1
#pragma CODE_SEG __FAR_SEG DATA1
/* error: same segment name has modifiers! */

#pragma CODE_SEG DATA1
void g(void);
#pragma CODE_SEG DEFAULT
void g(void) {}
/* error: g() is declared in two different segments */
#pragma CODE_SEG __FAR_SEG DEFAULT
/* error: modifiers for the DEFAULT segment are not allowed */
```

---

#### **See also**

[XGATE Backend](#)

[Segmentation](#)

[#pragma CONST\\_SEG: Constant Data Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma DATA\\_SEG: Data Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma STRING\\_SEG: String Segment Definition](#)

## #pragma CONST\_SEG: Constant Data Segment Definition

### Scope

Until the next CONST\_SEG pragma

### Syntax

```
#pragma CONST_SEG (<Modif> <Name> | DEFAULT)
```

### Synonym

CONST\_SECTION

### Arguments

#### Listing 7.5 Some strings which may be used for <Modif>

---

```
__SHORT_SEG (compatibility alias: SHORT)
__DIRECT_SEG (compatibility alias: DIRECT)
__NEAR_SEG (compatibility alias: NEAR)
__CODE_SEG (compatibility alias: CODE)
__FAR_SEG (compatibility alias: FAR)
```

---

**NOTE** Do not use a compatibility alias in new code. It only exists for backwards compatibility.

Some of the compatibility alias names conflict with defines found in certain header files. Therefore, using them can cause hard to detect problems. Avoid using compatibility alias names.

The segment modifiers are backend-dependent. The \_\_SHORT\_SEG modifier specifies a segment which is accessed with 8-bit addresses.

<Name>: The name of the segment. This name must be used in the link parameter file on the left side of the assignment in the PLACEMENT part. Please refer to the linker section of the Build Tools manual for details.

### Default

DEFAULT

## Description

This pragma allocates constant variables into a segment. The segment is then allocated in the link parameter file to specific addresses. The CONST\_SEG pragma sets the current const segment. All constant data declarations are placed in this segment. The default segment is set with:

```
#pragma CONST_SEG DEFAULT
```

Constants are allocated in the current data segment that is defined with the [#pragma DATA SEG: Data Segment Definition](#) in the HIWARE object-file format when the [\\_Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#) compiler option is not specified and until the first #pragma CONST\_SEG occurs in the source. With the -Cc option set, constants are always allocated in constant segments in the ELF object-file format and after the first #pragma CONST\_SEG.

The CONST\_SEG pragma also affects constant data declarations as well as definitions. Ensure that all constant data declarations and definitions are in the same const segment.

Some compiler optimizations assume that objects having the same segment are placed together. Backends supporting banked data, for example, may set the page register only once for two accesses to two different variables in the same segment. This is also the case for the DEFAULT segment. When using a paged access to variables, place one segment on one page in the link parameter file.

When [#pragma INTO\\_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM](#) is active, the current const segment is not used.

The CONST\_SECTION synonym has exactly the same meaning as CONST\_SEG.

## Examples

[Listing 7.6](#) shows code that uses the CONST\_SEG pragma.

### **Listing 7.6 Examples of the CONST\_SEG pragma**

---

```
/* Use the pragmas in a header file */
#pragma CONST_SEG __SHORT_SEG SHORT_CONST_MEMORY
extern const int i_short;
#pragma CONST_SEG CUSTOM_CONST_MEMORY
extern const int j_custom;
#pragma CONST_SEG DEFAULT

/* Some C file, which includes the above header file code */
void main(void) {
    int k = i; /* may use short access */
    k= j;
}
```

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

```
/* in the C file defining the constants : */
#pragma CONST_SEG __SHORT_SEG SHORT_CONST_MEMORY
extern const int i_short=7
#pragma CONST_SEG CUSTOM_CONST_MEMORY
extern const int j_custom=8;
#pragma CONST_SEG DEFAULT
```

---

[Listing 7.7](#) shows code that uses the CONST\_SEG pragma *improperly*.

### Listing 7.7 Improper use of the CONST\_SEG pragma

---

```
#pragma DATA_SEG CONST1
#pragma CONST_SEG CONST1 /* error: same segment name has different
                           types! */

#pragma CONST_SEG C2
#pragma CONST_SEG __SHORT_SEG C2 // error: segment name has modifiers!

#pragma CONST_SEG CONST1
extern int i;
#pragma CONST_SEG DEFAULT
int i; /* error: i is declared in different segments */

#pragma CONST_SEG __SHORT_SEG DEFAULT /* error: no modifiers for the
                                         DEFAULT segment are allowed
```

---

### See also

[XGATE Backend](#)

Linker section of the Build Tools manual

[#pragma CODE\\_SEG: Code Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma DATA\\_SEG: Data Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma STRING\\_SEG: String Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma INTO\\_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM](#)

[-Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#)

## #pragma CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING: Create an Assembler Include File Listing

### Scope

Until the next CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING pragma

### Syntax

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING (ON|OFF)
```

### Synonym

None

### Arguments

ON: All following defines or objects are generated

OFF: All following defines or objects are not generated

### Default

OFF

### Description

This pragma determines if the following defines or objects are printed into the assembler include file.

A new file is generated only when the -La compiler option is specified together with a header file containing #pragma CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING ON.

### **Listing 7.8 Example**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
extern int i; /* i is accessible from the asm code */

#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING OFF
extern int j; /* j is only accessible from the C code */
```

---

### See also

[Generating Assembler Include Files \(-La Compiler Option\)](#)

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

## #pragma DATA\_SEG: Data Segment Definition

### Scope

Until the next DATA\_SEG pragma

### Syntax

```
#pragma DATA_SEG (<Modif> <Name> | DEFAULT)
```

### Synonym

DATA\_SECTION

### Arguments

#### **Listing 7.9 Some of the strings which may be used for <Modif>**

---

```
__SHORT_SEG (compatibility alias: SHORT)
__DIRECT_SEG (compatibility alias: DIRECT)
__NEAR_SEG (compatibility alias: NEAR)
__CODE_SEG (compatibility alias: CODE)
__FAR_SEG (compatibility alias: FAR)
```

---

**NOTE** Do not use a compatibility alias in new code. It only exists for backwards compatibility. Some of the compatibility alias names conflict with defines found in certain header files. Therefore, using them can cause problems which may be hard to detect. So avoid using compatibility alias names.

The \_\_SHORT\_SEG modifier specifies a segment which is accessed with 8-bit addresses. The meaning of these segment modifiers are backend-dependent.

<Name>: The name of the segment. This name must be used in the link parameter file on the left side of the assignment in the PLACEMENT part. Please refer to the linker manual for details.

### Default

DEFAULT

### Description

This pragma allocates variables into a segment. This segment is then located in the link parameter file to specific addresses.

The DATA\_SEG pragma sets the current data segment. This segment is used to place all variable declarations. Set the default segment with:

```
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
```

Constants are also allocated in the current data segment in the HIWARE object-file format when the option -cc is not specified and no #pragma CONST\_SEG occurred in the source. When using the [Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#) compiler option and the ELF object-file format, constants are not allocated in the data segment.

The DATA\_SEG pragma also affects data declarations, as well as definitions. Ensure that all variable declarations and definitions are in the same segment.

Some compiler optimizations assume that objects having the same segment are together. Backends supporting banked data, for example, may set the page register only once if two accesses two different variables in the same segment are done. This is also the case for the DEFAULT segment. When using a paged access to constant variables, put one segment on one page in the link parameter file.

When [#pragma INTO\\_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM](#) is active, the current data segment is not used.

The DATA\_SECTION synonym has exactly the same meaning as DATA\_SEG.

## Example

[Listing 7.10](#) shows source code that uses the DATA\_SEG pragma.

### Listing 7.10 Using the DATA\_SEG pragma

---

```
/* in a header file */
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG SHORT_MEMORY
extern int i_short;
#pragma DATA_SEG CUSTOM_MEMORY
extern int j_custom;
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
/* in the corresponding C file : */
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG SHORT_MEMORY
int i_short;
#pragma DATA_SEG CUSTOM_MEMORY
int j_custom;
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT

void main(void) {
    i = 1; /* may use short access */
    j = 5;
}
```

---

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

[Listing 7.11](#) shows code that uses the DATA\_SEG pragma *improperly*.

#### **Listing 7.11 Improper use of the DATA\_SEG pragma**

---

```
#pragma DATA_SEG DATA1
#pragma CONST_SEG DATA1 /* error: segment name has different types! */
#pragma DATA_SEG DATA1
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG DATA1
/* error: segment name has modifiers! */

#pragma DATA_SEG DATA1
extern int i;
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
int i; /* error: i is declared in different segments */

#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG DEFAULT
/* error: modifiers for the DEFAULT segment are not allowed */
```

---

### See also

[XGATE Backend](#)

Linker section of the Build Tools manual

[#pragma CODE SEG: Code Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma CONST SEG: Constant Data Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma STRING SEG: String Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma INTO ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM](#)

[-Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#)

---

## #pragma INLINE: Inline Next Function Definition

### Scope

Function Definition

### Syntax

`#pragma INLINE`

### Synonym

None

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Description

This pragma directs the Compiler to inline the next function in the source.

The pragma is the same as using the `-Oi` compiler option.

#### **Listing 7.12 Using an `INLINE` pragma to inline a function**

---

```
int i;
#pragma INLINE
static void fun(void) {
    i = 12;
}
void main(void) {
    fun(); // results in inlining 'i = 12;'
}
```

---

### See also

[`#pragma NO\_INLINE`: Do not Inline next function definition](#)  
[`-Oi`: Inlining](#)

---

## **#pragma INTO\_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM**

---

### Scope

Data Definition

### Syntax

`#pragma INTO_ROM`

### Synonym

None

---

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

#### Arguments

None

#### Default

None

#### Description

This pragma forces the next (non-constant) variable definition to be `const` (together with the `-Cc` compiler option).

The pragma is active only for the next single variable definition. A subsequent segment pragma (`CONST_SEG`, `DATA_SEG`, `CODE_SEG`) disables the pragma.

---

**NOTE** This pragma is only useful for the HIWARE object-file format (but not for ELF/DWARF).

---

**NOTE** This pragma is to force a non-constant (meaning a normal ‘variable’) object to be recognized as ‘`const`’ by the compiler. If the variable already is declared as ‘`const`’ in the source, this pragma is not needed. This pragma was introduced to cheat the constant handling of the compiler and shall not be used any longer. It is supported for legacy reasons only.

---

#### Example

[Listing 7.13](#) presents some examples which use the `INTO_ROM` pragma.

#### [Listing 7.13 Using the INTO\\_ROM pragma](#)

---

```
#pragma INTO_ROM
char *const B[] = {"hello", "world"};

#pragma INTO_ROM
int constVariable; /* put into ROM_VAR, .rodata */

int other; /* put into default segment */

#pragma INTO_ROM
#pragma DATA_SEG MySeg /* INTO_ROM overwritten! */
int other2; /* put into MySeg */
```

---

## See also

[\\_Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#)

---

# #pragma LINK\_INFO: Pass Information to the Linker

## Scope

Function

## Syntax

```
#pragma LINK_INFO NAME "CONTENT"
```

## Synonym

None

## Arguments

NAME: Identifier specific to the purpose of this LINK\_INFO.

CONTENT: C-style string containing only printable ASCII characters.

## Default

None

## Description

This pragma instructs the compiler to put the passed name content pair into the ELF file. For the compiler, the name that is used and its content have no meaning other than each name can contain only one content string. However, multiple pragmas with different NAMES are legal.

For the Linker or for the Debugger, however, NAME might trigger some special functionality with CONTENT as an argument.

The Linker collects the CONTENT for every NAME from different object files and issues a message if CONTENT differs in different object files.

---

**NOTE** This pragma only works with the ELF object-file format.

---

## Example

Apart from extended functionality implemented in the Linker or Debugger, this feature can also be used for user-defined link-time consistency checks.

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

Using the code shown in [Listing 7.14](#) in a header file used by all compilation units, the Linker issues a message if the object files built with \_DEBUG are linked with object files built without it.

#### **Listing 7.14 Using pragmas to assist in debugging**

---

```
#ifdef _DEBUG
    #pragma LINK_INFO MY_BUILD_ENV DEBUG
#else
    #pragma LINK_INFO MY_BUILD_ENV NO_DEBUG
#endif
```

---

---

## **#pragma LOOP\_UNROLL: Force Loop Unrolling**

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

```
#pragma LOOP_UNROLL
```

### **Synonym**

None

### **Arguments**

None

### **Default**

None

### **Description**

If this pragma is present, loop unrolling is performed for the next function. This is the same as setting the -Cu option for the following single function.

#### **Listing 7.15 Using a LOOP\_UNROLL pragma to unroll the for loop**

---

```
#pragma LOOP_UNROLL
void F(void) {
    for (i=0; i<5; i++) { // unrolling this loop
```

---

...

---

### See also

[#pragma NO\\_LOOP\\_UNROLL: Disable Loop Unrolling](#)  
[-C<sub>u</sub>: Loop Unrolling](#)

---

## #pragma mark: Entry in CodeWarrior IDE Function List

### Scope

Line

### Syntax

`#pragma mark {any text - no quote marks needed}`

### Synonym

None

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Description

This pragma adds an entry into the function list of the CodeWarrior IDE. It also helps to introduce faster code lookups by providing a menu entry which directly jumps to a code position. With the special `#pragma mark -`, a separator line is inserted.

---

**NOTE** The compiler does not actually handle this pragma. The compiler ignores this pragma. The CodeWarrior IDE scans opened source files for this pragma. It is not necessary to recompile a file when this pragma is changed. The IDE updates its menus instantly.

---

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

#### Example

For the example in [Listing 7.16](#) the pragma accesses declarations and definitions.

#### **Listing 7.16 Using the MARK pragma**

---

```
#pragma mark local function declarations
static void inc_counter(void);
static void inc_ref(void);

#pragma mark local variable definitions
static int counter;
static int ref;

#pragma mark -
static void inc_counter(void) {
    counter++;
}
static void inc_ref(void) {
    ref++;
}
```

---

## #pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting

#### Scope

Compilation Unit or until the next MESSAGE pragma

#### Syntax

---

```
#pragma MESSAGE { (WARNING | ERROR | INFORMATION | DISABLE | DEFAULT) {<CNUM>} }
```

---

#### Synonym

None

#### Arguments

<CNUM>: Number of messages to be set in the C1234 format

## Default

None

## Description

Messages are selectively set to an information message, a warning message, a disable message, or an error message.

---

**NOTE** This pragma has no effect for messages which are produced during preprocessing. The reason is that the pragma parsing has to be done during normal source parsing but not during preprocessing.

---

**NOTE** This pragma (as other pragmas) has to be specified outside of the function's scope. For example, it is not possible to change a message inside a function or for a part of a function.

---

## Example

In the example shown in [Listing 7.17](#), parentheses ( ) were omitted.

### **Listing 7.17 Using the MESSAGE Pragma**

---

```
/* treat C1412: Not a function call, */  
/* address of a function, as error */  
#pragma MESSAGE ERROR C1412  
void f(void);  
void main(void) {  
    f; /* () is missing, but still legal in C */  
    /* ERROR because of pragma MESSAGE */  
}
```

---

## See also

Compiler options:

- [-WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable](#)
- [-WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error](#)
- [-WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information](#)
- [-WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning](#)

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

## #pragma NO\_ENTRY: No Entry Code

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

```
#pragma NO_ENTRY
```

### Synonym

None

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Description

This pragma suppresses the generation of entry code and is useful for inline assembler functions. The entry code prepares subsequent C code to run properly. It usually consists of pushing register arguments on the stack (if necessary), and allocating the stack space used for local variables and temporaries and storing callee saved registers according to the calling convention.

The main purpose of this pragma is for functions which contain only High-Level Inline (HLI) assembler code to suppress the compiler generated entry code.

One use of this pragma is in the startup function \_Startup. At the start of this function the stack pointer is not yet defined. It has to be loaded by custom HLI code first.

---

**NOTE** C code inside of a function compiled with `#pragma NO_ENTRY` generates independently of this pragma. The resulting C code may not work since it could access unallocated variables on the stack.

---

This pragma is safe in functions with only HLI code. In functions that contain C code, using this pragma is a very advanced topic. Usually this pragma is used together with the pragma `NO_FRAME`.

**TIP** Use a `#pragma NO_ENTRY` and a `#pragma NO_EXIT` with HLI-only functions to avoid generation of any additional frame instructions by the compiler.

The code generated in a function with `#pragma NO_ENTRY` may be unreliable. It is assumed that the user ensures correct stack use.

**WARNING!** Not all backends support this pragma. Some may still generate entry code even if this pragma is specified.

## Example

[Listing 7.18](#) shows how to use the `NO_ENTRY` pragma (along with others) to avoid any generated code by the compiler. All code is written in inline assembler.

### **Listing 7.18** Blocking compiler-generated function-management instructions

---

```
#pragma NO_ENTRY
#pragma NO_EXIT
#pragma NO_FRAME
#pragma NO_RETURN
void Func0(void) {
    __asm /* No code should be written by the compiler.*/
    ...
}
```

---

## See also

[#pragma NO\\_EXIT: No Exit Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_FRAME: No Frame Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_RETURN: No Return Instruction](#)

---

## **#pragma NO\_EXIT: No Exit Code**

### Scope

Function

### Syntax

`#pragma NO_EXIT`

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

#### Synonym

None

#### Arguments

None

#### Default

None

#### Description

This pragma suppresses generation of the exit code and is useful for inline assembler functions. The two pragmas NO\_ENTRY and NO\_EXIT together avoid generation of any exit/entry code. Functions written in High-Level Inline (HLI) assembler can therefore be used as custom entry and exit code.

The compiler can often deduce if a function does not return, but sometimes this is not possible. This pragma can then be used to avoid the generation of exit code.

---

**TIP** Use a #pragma NO\_ENTRY and a #pragma NO\_EXIT with HLI-only functions to avoid generation of any additional frame instructions by the compiler.

---

The code generated in a function with #pragma NO\_EXIT may not be safe. It is assumed that the user ensures stack usage.

---

**NOTE** Not all backends support this pragma. Some may still generate exit code even if this pragma is specified.

---

#### Example

[Listing 7.19](#) shows how to use the NO\_EXIT pragma (along with others) to avoid any generated code by the compiler. All code is written in inline assembler.

---

#### **Listing 7.19 Blocking Compiler-generated function management instructions**

---

```
#pragma NO_ENTRY
#pragma NO_EXIT
#pragma NO_FRAME
#pragma NO_RETURN
void Func0(void) {
    __asm /* No code should be written by the compiler.*/
    ...
}
```

---

## See also

[#pragma NO\\_ENTRY: No Entry Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_FRAME: No Frame Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_RETURN: No Return Instruction](#)

---

# #pragma NO\_FRAME: No Frame Code

## Scope

Function

## Syntax

`#pragma NO_FRAME`

## Synonym

None

## Arguments

None

## Default

None

## Description

This pragma is accepted for compatibility only. It is replaced by the `#pragma NO_ENTRY` and `#pragma NO_EXIT` pragmas.

For some compilers, using this pragma does not affect the generated code. Use the two pragmas `NO_ENTRY` and `NO_EXIT` instead (or in addition). When the compiler does consider this pragma, see the `#pragma NO_ENTRY` and `#pragma NO_EXIT` for restrictions that apply.

This pragma suppresses the generation of frame code and is useful for inline assembler functions.

The code generated in a function with `#pragma NO_FRAME` may be unreliable. It is assumed that the user ensures correct stack usage.

---

**NOTE** Not all backends support this pragma. Some may still generate frame code even if this pragma is specified.

---

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

#### Example

[Listing 7.20](#) shows how to use the NO\_FRAME pragma (along with others) to avoid any generated code by the compiler. All code is written in inline assembler.

#### **Listing 7.20 Blocking compiler-generated function management instructions**

---

```
#pragma NO_ENTRY
#pragma NO_EXIT
#pragma NO_FRAME
#pragma NO_RETURN
void Func0(void) {
    __asm /* No code should be written by the compiler.*/
    ...
}
```

---

#### See also

[#pragma NO\\_ENTRY: No Entry Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_EXIT: No Exit Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_RETURN: No Return Instruction](#)

---

## #pragma NO\_INLINE: Do not Inline next function definition

---

#### Scope

Function

#### Syntax

`#pragma NO_INLINE`

#### Synonym

None

#### Arguments

None

#### Default

None

## Description

This pragma prevents the Compiler from inlining the next function in the source. The pragma is used to avoid inlining a function which would be inlined because of the -O1 compiler option.

### **Listing 7.21 Use of #pragma NO\_INLINE to prevent inlining a function.**

---

```
// (With the -O1 option)
int i;
#pragma NO_INLINE
static void fun(void) {
    i = 12;
}

void main(void) {
    fun(); // call is not inlined
}
```

---

## See also

[#pragma INLINE: Inline Next Function Definition](#)  
[\\_O1: Inlining](#)

---

## **#pragma NO\_LOOP\_UNROLL: Disable Loop Unrolling**

---

### **Scope**

Function

### **Syntax**

`#pragma NO_LOOP_UNROLL`

### **Synonym**

None

### **Arguments**

None

---

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

#### Default

None

#### Description

If this pragma is present, no loop unrolling is performed for the next function definition, even if the -Cu command line option is given.

#### Example

#### **Listing 7.22 Using the NO\_LOOP\_UNROLL pragma to temporarily halt loop unrolling**

---

```
#pragma NO_LOOP_UNROLL
void F(void) {
    for (i=0; i<5; i++) { // loop is NOT unrolled
    ...
}
```

---

#### See also

[#pragma LOOP\\_UNROLL: Force Loop Unrolling](#)  
[-Cu: Loop Unrolling](#)

---

## #pragma NO\_RETURN: No Return Instruction

#### Scope

Function

#### Syntax

```
#pragma NO_RETURN
```

#### Synonym

None

#### Arguments

None

#### Default

None

## Description

This pragma suppresses the generation of the return instruction (return from a subroutine or return from an interrupt). This may be useful if you care about the return instruction itself or if the code has to fall through to the first instruction of the next function.

This pragma does not suppress the generation of the exit code at all (e.g., deallocation of local variables or compiler generated local variables). The pragma suppresses the generation of the return instruction.

---

**NOTE** If this feature is used to fall through to the next function, smart linking has to be switched off in the Linker, because the next function may be not referenced from somewhere else. In addition, be careful that both functions are in a linear segment. To be on the safe side, allocate both functions into a segment that only has a linear memory area.

---

## Example

The example in [Listing 7.23](#) places some functions into a special named segment. All functions in this special code segment have to be called from an operating system every 2 seconds after each other. With the pragma some functions do not return. They fall directly to the next function to be called, saving code size and execution time.

### **Listing 7.23 Blocking compiler-generated function return instructions**

---

```
#pragma CODE_SEG CallEvery2Secs
#pragma NO_RETURN
void Func0(void) {
    /* first function, called from OS */
    ...
} /* fall through!!!! */
#pragma NO_RETURN
void Func1(void) {
    ...
} /* fall through */
...
/* last function has to return, no pragma is used! */
void FuncLast(void) {
    ...
}
```

---

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

#### See also

[#pragma NO\\_ENTRY: No Entry Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_EXIT: No Exit Code](#)  
[#pragma NO\\_FRAME: No Frame Code](#)

---

## #pragma NO\_STRING\_CONSTR: No String Concatenation during preprocessing

#### Scope

Compilation Unit

#### Syntax

```
#pragma NO_STRING_CONSTR
```

#### Synonym

None

#### Arguments

None

#### Default

None

#### Description

This pragma is valid for the rest of the file in which it appears. It switches off the special handling of # as a string constructor. This is useful if a macro contains inline assembler statements using this character, e.g., for IMMEDIATE values.

#### Example

The following pseudo assembly-code macro shows the use of the pragma. Without the pragma, # is handled as a string constructor, which is not the desired behavior.

### Listing 7.24 Using a NO\_STRING\_CONSTR pragma in order to alter the meaning of #

---

```
#pragma NO_STRING_CONSTR
#define HALT(x)    __asm { \
                    LOAD Reg, #3 \
```

---

```
    HALT x, #255\  
}
```

---

### See also

[Using the Immediate-Addressing Mode in HLI Assembler Macros](#)

---

## #pragma ONCE: Include Once

### Scope

File

### Syntax

```
#pragma ONCE
```

### Synonym

None

### Arguments

None

### Default

None

### Description

If this pragma appears in a header file, the file is opened and read only once. This increases compilation speed.

### Example

```
#pragma ONCE
```

### See also

[-Pio: Include Files Only Once](#)

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

## #pragma OPTION: Additional Options

### Scope

Compilation Unit or until the next OPTION pragma

### Syntax

---

```
#pragma OPTION ADD [<Handle>] "<Option>"  
#pragma OPTION DEL <Handle>  
#pragma OPTION DEL ALL
```

---

### Synonym

None

### Arguments

<Handle>: An identifier - added options can selectively be deleted.

<Option>: A valid option string

### Default

None

### Description

Options are added inside of the source code while compiling a file.

The options given on the command line or in a configuration file cannot be changed in any way.

Additional options are added to the current ones with the ADD command. A handle may be given optionally.

The DEL command either removes all options with a specific handle. It also uses the ALL keyword to remove all added options regardless if they have a handle or not. Note that you only can remove options which were added previously with the OPTION ADD pragma.

All keywords and the handle are case-sensitive.

#### Restrictions:

- The [D: Macro Definition](#) (preprocessor definition) compiler option is not allowed. Use a #define preprocessor directive instead.

- The [\\_OdocF: Dynamic Option Configuration for Functions](#) compiler option is not allowed. Specify this option on the command line or in a configuration file instead.
- These Message Setting compiler options have no effect:
  - [\\_WmsgSd: Setting a Message to Disable](#),
  - [\\_WmsgSe: Setting a Message to Error](#),
  - [\\_WmsgSi: Setting a Message to Information](#), and
  - [\\_WmsgSw: Setting a Message to Warning](#).
- Use `#pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting` instead.
- Only options concerning tasks during code generation are used. Options controlling the preprocessor, for example, have no effect.
- No macros are defined for specific options.
- Only options having function scope may be used.
- The given options must not specify a conflict to any other given option.
- The pragma is not allowed inside of declarations or definitions.

## Example

The example in [Listing 7.25](#) shows how to compile only a single function with the additional `-Or` option.

### **Listing 7.25 Using the OPTION Pragma**

---

```
#pragma OPTION ADD function_main_handle "-Or"

int sum(int max) { /* compiled with -or */
    int i, sum=0;
    for (i = 0; i < max; i++) {
        sum += i;
    }
    return sum;
}

#pragma OPTION DEL function_main_handle
/* Now the same options as before #pragma OPTION ADD */
/* are active again. */
```

---

The examples in [Listing 7.26](#) show *improper* uses of the OPTION pragma.

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

#### **Listing 7.26 Improper uses of the OPTION pragma**

---

```
#pragma OPTION ADD -Or /* ERROR, quotes missing; use "-Or" */

#pragma OPTION "-Or" /* ERROR, needs also the ADD keyword */

#pragma OPTION ADD "-Odocf=\\"-Or\\\""
/* ERROR, "-Odocf" not allowed in this pragma */

void f(void) {
#pragma OPTION ADD "-Or"
/* ERROR, pragma not allowed inside of declarations */
};
#pragma OPTION ADD "-Cni"
#ifndef __CNI__
/* ERROR, macros are not defined for options */
/* added with the pragma */
#endif
```

---

## **#pragma REALLOC\_OBJ: Object Reallocation**

---

### Scope

Compilation Unit

### Syntax

---

```
#pragma REALLOC_OBJ "segment" ["objfile"] object qualifier
```

---

### Arguments

**segment:** Name of an already existing segment. This name must have been previously used by a segment pragma (DATA\_SEG, CODE\_SEG, CONST\_SEG, or STRING\_SEG).

**objfile:** Name of a object file. If specified, the object is assumed to have static linkage and to be defined in objfile. The name must be specified without alteration by the qualifier \_\_namemangle.

**object:** Name of the object to be reallocated. Here the name as known to the Linker has to be specified.

qualifier: One of the following:

- `__near`,
- `__far`,
- `__paged`, or
- `__namemangle`.

Some of the qualifiers are only allowed to backends not supporting a specified qualifier generating this message. With the special `__namemangle` qualifier, the link name is changed so that the name of the reallocated object does not match the usual name. This feature detects when a `REALLOC_OBJ` pragma is not applied to all uses of one object.

## Default

None

## Description

This pragma reallocates an object (e.g., affecting its calling convention). This is used by the linker if the linker has to distribute objects over banks or segments in an automatic way (code distribution). The linker is able to generate an include file containing `#pragma REALLOC_OBJ` to tell the compiler how to change calling conventions for each object. See the Linker manual for details.

## Example

[Listing 7.27](#) uses the `REALLOC_OBJ` pragma to reallocate the `evaluate.o` object file.

### **Listing 7.27 Using the `REALLOC_OBJ` pragma to reallocate an object**

---

```
#pragma REALLOC_OBJ "DISTRIBUTE1" ("evaluate.o") Eval_Plus __near  
__namemangle
```

---

## See also

[Message C420 in the Online Help](#)

[Linker section of the Build Tools manual](#)

## #pragma STRING\_SEG: String Segment Definition

### Scope

Until the next STRING\_SEG pragma

### Syntax

```
#pragma STRING_SEG (<Modif><Name> | DEFAULT)
```

### Synonym

STRING\_SECTION

### Arguments

#### **Listing 7.28 Some of the strings which may be used for <Modif>**

---

```
__DIRECT_SEG (compatibility alias: DIRECT)
__NEAR_SEG   (compatibility alias: NEAR)
__CODE_SEG    (compatibility alias: CODE)
__FAR_SEG     (compatibility alias: FAR)
```

---

**NOTE** Do not use a compatibility alias in new code. It only exists for backwards compatibility.

Some of the compatibility alias names conflict with defines found in certain header files. So avoid using compatibility alias names.

The \_\_SHORT\_SEG modifier specifies a segment that accesses using 8-bit addresses. The definitions of these segment modifiers are backend-dependent.

<Name>: The name of the segment. This name must be used in the link parameter file on the left side of the assignment in the PLACEMENT part. Please refer to the linker manual for details.

### Default

DEFAULT.

### Description

This pragma allocates strings into a segment. Strings are allocated in the linker segment STRINGS. This pragma allocates strings in special segments. String

segments also may have modifiers. This instructs the Compiler to access them in a special way when necessary.

Segments defined with the pragma STRING\_SEG are treated by the linker like constant segments defined with #pragma CONST\_SEG, so they are allocated in ROM areas.

The pragma STRING\_SEG sets the current string segment. This segment is used to place all newly occurring strings.

**NOTE** The linker may support overlapping allocation of strings. e.g., the allocation of CDE inside of the string ABCDE, so that both strings together need only six bytes. When putting strings into user-defined segments, the linker may no longer do this optimization. Only use a user-defined string segment when necessary.

---

The synonym STRING\_SECTION has exactly the same meaning as STRING\_SEG.

### Example

[Listing 7.29](#) is an example of the STRING\_SEG pragma allocating strings into a segment with the name, STRING\_MEMORY.

---

#### **Listing 7.29 Using a STRING\_SEG pragma to allocate a segment for strings**

```
#pragma STRING_SEG STRING_MEMORY
char* p="String1";
void f(char*);
void main(void) {
    f("String2");
}
#pragma STRING_SEG DEFAULT
```

---

### See also

[XGATE Backend](#)

Linker section of the Build Tools manual

[#pragma CODE\\_SEG: Code Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma CONST\\_SEG: Constant Data Segment Definition](#)

[#pragma DATA\\_SEG: Data Segment Definition](#)

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

## #pragma TEST\_CODE: Check Generated Code

### Scope

Function Definition

### Syntax

---

```
#pragma TEST_CODE CompareOperator <Size> [<HashCode>]
CompareOperator: ==|!=|<|>|<=|>=
```

---

### Arguments

<Size>: Size of the function to be used in a compare operation

<HashCode>: optional value specifying one specific code pattern.

### Default

None

### Description

This pragma checks the generated code. If the check fails, the message C3601 is issued.

The following parts are tested:

- Size of the function

The compare operator and the size given as arguments are compared with the size of the function.

This feature checks that the compiler generates less code than a given boundary. Or, to be sure that certain code it can also be checked that the compiler produces more code than specified. To only check the hashcode, use a condition which is always TRUE, such as != 0.

- Hashcode

The compiler produces a 16-bit hashcode from the produced code of the next function. This hashcode considers:

- The code bytes of the generated functions
- The type, offset, and addend of any fixup.

To get the hashcode of a certain function, compile the function with an active `#pragma TEST_CODE` which will intentionally fail. Then copy the computed hashcode out of the body of the message C3601.

---

**NOTE** The code generated by the compiler may change. If the test fails, it is often not certain that the topic chosen to be checked was wrong.

---

## Examples

[Listing 7.30](#) and [Listing 7.31](#) present two examples of the `TEST_CODE` pragma.

### **Listing 7.30 Using TEST\_CODE to check the size of generated object code**

---

```
/* check that an empty function is smaller */
/* than 10 bytes */
#pragma TEST_CODE < 10
void main(void) {
```

---

You can also use the `TEST_CODE` pragma to detect when a different code is generated ([Listing 7.31](#)).

### **Listing 7.31 Using a Test\_Code pragma with the hashcode option**

---

```
/* If the following pragma fails, check the code. */
/* If the code is OK, add the hashcode to the */
/* list of allowed codes : */
#pragma TEST_CODE != 0 25645 37594
/* check code patterns : */
/* 25645 : shift for *2 */
/* 37594 : mult for *2 */
void main(void) {
    f(2*i);
}
```

---

## See also

Message C3601 in the Online Help

## Compiler Pragmas

### Pragma Details

---

## #pragma TRAP\_PROC: Mark function as interrupt function

### Scope

Function Definition

### Syntax

```
#pragma TRAP_PROC
```

### Arguments

See Backend

### Default

None

### Description

This pragma marks a function to be an interrupt function. Because interrupt functions may need some special entry and exit code, this pragma has to be used for interrupt functions.

Do not use this pragma for declarations (e.g., in header files) because the pragma is valid for the next definition.

See the [XGATE Backend](#) chapter for details.

### Example

[Listing 7.32](#) marks the MyInterrupt() function as an interrupt function.

### Listing 7.32 Using the TRAP\_PROC pragma to mark an interrupt function

---

```
#pragma TRAP_PROC
void MyInterrupt(void) {
    ...
}
```

---

### See also

[interrupt keyword](#)

# ANSI-C Frontend

---

The Compiler Frontend reads the source files, does all the syntactic and semantic checking, and produces intermediate representation of the program which then is passed on to the Backend to generate code.

This chapter discusses features, restrictions, and further properties of the ANSI-C Compiler Frontend.

- [Implementation Features](#)
- [ANSI-C Standard](#)
- [Floating-Type Formats](#)
- [Volatile Objects and Absolute Variables](#)
- [Bitfields](#)
- [Segmentation](#)
- [Optimizations](#)
- [Using Qualifiers for Pointers](#)
- [Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code](#)

## Implementation Features

The Compiler provides a series of pragmas instead of introducing additions to the language to support features such as interrupt procedures. The Compiler implements ANSI-C according to the X3J11 standard. The reference document is “*American National Standard for Programming Languages – C*”, ANSI/ISO 9899–1990.

## Keywords

See [Listing 8.1](#) for the complete list of ANSI-C keywords.

**Listing 8.1** ANSI-C keywords

---

auto	break	case	char
const	continue	default	do
double	else	enum	extern
float	for	goto	if
int	long	register	return

---

## ANSI-C Frontend

### Implementation Features

---

```
short      signed      sizeof      static
struct     switch      typedef     union
unsigned   void        volatile   while
```

---

## Preprocessor Directives

The Compiler supports the full set of preprocessor directives as required by the ANSI standard ([Listing 8.2](#)).

### Listing 8.2 ANSI-C preprocessor directives

---

```
#if, #ifdef, #ifndef, #else, #elif, #endif
#define, #undef
#include
#pragma
#error, #line
```

---

The preprocessor operators `defined`, `#`, and `##` are also supported. There is a special non-ANSI directive `#warning` which is the same as `#error`, but issues only a warning message.

## Language Extensions

There is a language extension in the Compiler for ANSI-C. You can use keywords to qualify pointers in order to distinguish them, or to mark interrupt routines.

The Compiler supports the following non-ANSI compliant keywords (see Backend if they are supported and for their semantics):

- Pointer Qualifiers
- Special Keywords
- Binary Constants (0b)
- Hexadecimal Constants (\$)
- `#warning` Directive
- Global Variable Address Modifier (@address)
- Variable Allocation using @“SegmentName”
- Absolute Functions
- Absolute Variables and Linking
- The `__far` Keyword

- `__near` Keyword
- `__far24` Keyword (HCS12X only)
- `__alignof__` keyword
- `__va_sizeof__` keyword
- `interrupt` keyword
- `__asm` Keyword

## Pointer Qualifiers

Pointer qualifiers ([Listing 8.3](#)) can be used to distinguish between different pointer types (e.g., for paging). Some of them are also used to specify the calling convention to be used (e.g., if banking is available).

**Listing 8.3 Pointer qualifiers**

---

```
__far  (alias far)
__near (alias near)
__far24
```

---

To allow portable programming between different CPUs (or if the target CPU does not support an additional keyword), you can include the defines listed below in the `hdef.h` header file ([Listing 8.4](#)).

**Listing 8.4 far and near can be defined in the hdef.h file**

---

```
#define far   /* no far keyword supported */
#define near  /* no near keyword supported */
```

---

## Special Keywords

ANSI-C was not designed with embedded controllers in mind. The listed keywords ([Listing 8.5](#)) do not conform to ANSI standards. However, they enable an easy way to achieve good results from code used for embedded applications.

**Listing 8.5 Special (non-ANSI) keywords**

---

```
__alignof__
__va_sizeof__
__interrupt (alias interrupt)
__asm (aliases _asm and asm)
```

---

---

You can use the `__interrupt` keyword to mark functions as interrupt functions, and to link the function to a specified interrupt vector number (not supported by all backends).

## Binary Constants (0b)

It is as well possible to use the binary notation for constants instead of hexadecimal constants or normal constants. Note that binary constants are not allowed if the [-Ansi: Strict ANSI](#) compiler option is switched on. Binary constants start with the 0b prefix, followed by a sequence of zeros or ones ([Listing 8.6](#)).

**Listing 8.6 Demonstration of a binary constant**

---

```
#define myBinaryConst 0b01011
int i;

void main(void) {
    i = myBinaryConst;
}
```

---

## Hexadecimal Constants (\$)

It is possible to use Hexadecimal constants inside HLI (High-Level Inline) Assembly. For example, instead of 0x1234 you can use \$1234. Note that this is valid only for inline assembly.

## #warning Directive

The #warning directive ([Listing 8.7](#)) is used as it is similar to the #error directive.

**Listing 8.7 #warning directive**

---

```
#ifndef MY_MACRO

#warning "MY_MACRO set to default"
#define MY_MACRO 1234
#endif
```

---

## Global Variable Address Modifier (@address)

You can assign global variables to specific addresses with the global variable address modifier. These variables are called absolute variables. They are useful for accessing memory mapped I/O ports and have the following syntax:

```
Declaration = <TypeSpec> <Declarator>
              [ @<Address> | @"<Section>" ] [= <Initializer>];
```

where:

- <TypeSpec> is the type specifier, e.g., int, char
- <Declarator> is the identifier of the global object, e.g., i, glob
- <Address> is the absolute address of the object, e.g., 0xff04, 0x00+8
- <Initializer> is the value to which the global variable is initialized.

A segment is created for each global object specified with an absolute address. This address must not be inside any address range in the SECTIONS entries of the link parameter file. Otherwise, there would be a linker error (overlapping segments). If the specified address has a size greater than that used for addressing the default data page, pointers pointing to this global variable must be `__far`. An alternate way to assign global variables to specific addresses is setting the PLACEMENT section in the Linker parameter file ([Listing 8.8](#)).

#### **Listing 8.8 Assigning global variables to specific addresses**

---

```
#pragma DATA_SEG [__SHORT_SEG] <segment_name>
```

---

An older method of accomplishing this is shown in [Listing 8.9](#).

#### **Listing 8.9 Another means of assigning global variables to specific addresses**

---

```
<segment_name> INTO READ_ONLY <Address> ;
```

---

[Listing 8.10](#) is an example using correctly and incorrectly the global variable address modifier and [Listing 8.11](#) is a possible PRM file that corresponds with the example Listing.

#### **Listing 8.10 Using the global variable address modifier**

---

```
int glob @0x0500 = 10; // OK, global variable "glob" is
                      // at 0x0500, initialized with 10

void g() @0x40c0;      // error (the object is a function)

void f() {
    int i @0x40cc;      // error (the object is a local variable)
}
```

---

## ANSI-C Frontend

### Implementation Features

---

#### **Listing 8.11 Corresponding Linker parameter file settings (prm file)**

---

```
/* the address 0x0500 of "glob" must not be in any address
range of the SECTIONS entries */
SECTIONS
    MY_RAM      = READ_WRITE 0x0800 TO 0x1BFF;
    MY_ROM      = READ_ONLY   0x2000 TO 0xFEFF;
    MY_STACK    = READ_WRITE 0x1C00 TO 0x1FFF;
    MY_IO_SEG   = READ_WRITE 0x0400 TO 0x4ff;
END
PLACEMENT
    IO_SEG      INTO  MY_IO_SEG;
    DEFAULT_ROM INTO  MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM INTO  MY_RAM;
    SSTACK      INTO  MY_STACK;
END
```

---

## Variable Allocation using @“SegmentName”

Sometimes it is useful to have the variable directly allocated in a named segment instead of using a #pragma. [Listing 8.12](#) is an example of how to do this.

#### **Listing 8.12 Allocation of variables in named segments**

---

```
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG tiny
#pragma DATA_SEG not_tiny
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG tiny_b
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
int i@"tiny";
int j@"not_tiny";
int k@"tiny_b";
```

---

So with some pragmas in a common header file and with another definition for the macro, it is possible to allocate variables depending on a macro.

```
Declaration = <TypeSpec> <Declarator>
[@"<Section>"] [= <Initializer>];
```

Variables declared and defined with the @“section” syntax behave exactly like variables declared after their respective pragmas.

- <TypeSpec> is the type specifier, e.g., int or char
- <Declarator> is the identifier of your global object, e.g., i, glob

- <Section> is the section name. Define it in the link parameter file as well (e.g., MyDataSection).
- <Initializer> is the value to which the global variable is initialized.

The section name used has to be known at the declaration time by a previous section pragma ([Listing 8.13](#)).

### **Listing 8.13 Examples of section pragmas**

---

```
#pragma DATA_SEC __SHORT_SEG MY_SHORT_DATA_SEC
#pragma DATA_SEC           MY_DATA_SEC
#pragma CONST_SEC          MY_CONST_SEC
#pragma DATA_SEC DEFAULT    // not necessary,
                           // but good practice
#pragma CONST_SEC DEFAULT   // not necessary,
                           // but good practice
int short_var @"MY_SHORT_DATA_SEC"; // OK, accesses are
                                   // short
int ext_var @"MY_DATA_SEC" = 10;      // OK, goes into
                                   // MY_DATA_SECT
int def_var; / OK, goes into DEFAULT_RAM
const int cst_var @"MY_CONST_SEC" = 10; // OK, goes into
                                   // MY_CONST_SECT
```

---

### **Listing 8.14 Corresponding Link Parameter File Settings (prm-file)**

---

```
SECTIONS
  MY_ZRAM  = READ_WRITE 0x00F0 TO 0x00FF;
  MY_RAM   = READ_WRITE 0x0100 TO 0x01FF;
  MY_ROM   = READ_ONLY   0x2000 TO 0xFEFF;
  MY_STACK = READ_WRITE 0x0200 TO 0x03FF;
END

PLACEMENT
  MY_CONST_SEC,DEFAULT_ROM INTO MY_ROM;
  MY_SHORT_DATA_SEC        INTO MY_ZRAM;
  MY_DATA_SEC, DEFAULT_RAM INTO MY_RAM;
  SSTACK                  INTO MY_STACK
END
```

---

## **Absolute Functions**

Sometimes it is useful to call an absolute function (e.g., a special function in ROM). [Listing 8.15](#) is a simple example of calling an absolute function using normal ANSI-C.

**Listing 8.15 Absolute function**

```
#define erase ((void(*)(void))(0xfc06))
void main(void) {
    erase(); /* call function at address 0xfc06 */
}
```

## Absolute Variables and Linking

Special attention is needed if absolute variables are involved in the linker's link process.

If an absolute object is not referenced by the application, by default the absolute variable is not linked in HIWARE format. Instead, it is always linked using the ELF/DWARF format. To force linking, switch off smart linking in the Linker, or using the ENTRIES command in the linker parameter file.

**NOTE** Interrupt vector entries are always linked.

The example in [Listing 8.16](#) shows how the linker handles different absolute variables.

**Listing 8.16 Linker handling of absolute variables**

```
char i;          /* zero out           */
char j = 1;      /* zero out, copy-down */
const char k = 2; /* download           */
char I@0x10;     /* no zero out!       */
char J@0x11 = 1; /* copy down         */
const char K@0x12 = 2; /* HIWARE: copy down / ELF: download! */
static char L@0x13; /* no zero out! */
static char M@0x14 = 3; /* copy down */
static const char N@0x15 = 4; /* HIWARE: copy down, ELF: download */

void interrupt 2 MyISRfct(void) {} /* download, always linked! */
/* vector number two is downloaded with &MyISRfct */

void fun(char *p) {} /* download */

void main(void) { /* download */
    fun(&i); fun(&j); fun(&k);
    fun(&I); fun(&J); fun(&K);
    fun(&L); fun(&M); fun(&N);
}
```

Zero out means that the default startup code initializes the variables during startup. Copy down means that the variable is initialized during the default startup. To download means that the memory is initialized while downloading the application.

## The `__far` Keyword

The keyword `far` is a synonym for `__far`, which is not allowed when the [-Ansi: Strict ANSI](#) compiler option is present.

A `__far` pointer allows access to the whole memory range supported by the processor, not just to the default data page. You can use it to access memory mapped I/O registers that are not on the data page. You can also use it to allocate constant strings in a ROM not on the data page.

The `__far` keyword defines the calling convention for a function. Some backends support special calling conventions which also set a page register when a function is called. This enables you to use more code than the address space can usually accommodate. The special allocation of such functions is not done automatically.

### Using the `__far` Keyword for Pointers

The keyword `__far` is a type qualifier like `const` and is valid only in the context of pointer types and functions. The `__far` keyword (for pointers) always affects the last `*` to its left in a type definition. The declaration of a `__far` pointer to a `__far` pointer to a character is:

```
char * __far * __far p;
```

The following is a declaration of a normal (short) pointer to a `__far` pointer to a character:

```
char * __far * p;
```

---

**NOTE** To declare a `__far` pointer, place the `__far` keyword *after* the asterisk:

```
char * __far p;
```

not

```
char __far *p;
```

The second choice will not work.

---

### `__far` and Arrays

The `__far` keyword does not appear in the context of the `*` type constructor in the declaration of an array parameter, as shown:

```
void my_func (char a[37]);
```

Such a declaration specifies a pointer argument. This is equal to:

```
void my_func (char *a);
```

There are two possible uses when declaring such an argument to a `__far` pointer:

```
void my_func (char a[37] __far);
```

or alternately

```
void my_func (char *__far a);
```

In the context of the `[ ]` type constructor in a direct parameter declaration, the `__far` keyword always affects the first dimension of the array to its left. In the following declaration, parameter `a` has type “`__far` pointer to array of 5 `__far` pointers to `char`”:

```
void my_func (char *__far a[][5] __far);
```

## **\_\_far and typedef Names**

If the array type has been defined as a `typedef` name, as in:

```
typedef int ARRAY[10];
```

then a `__far` parameter declaration is:

```
void my_func (ARRAY __far a);
```

The parameter is a `__far` pointer to the first element of the array. This is equal to:

```
void my_func (int *__far a);
```

It is also equal to the following direct declaration:

```
void my_func (int a[10] __far);
```

It is *not* the same as specifying a `__far` pointer to the array:

```
void my_func (ARRAY *__far a);
```

because `a` has type “`__far` pointer to `ARRAY`” instead of “`__far` pointer to `int`”.

## **\_\_far and Global Variables**

The `__far` keyword can also be used for global variables:

```
int __far i; // OK for global variables
```

```
int __far *i; // OK for global variables
```

```
int __far *__far i; // OK for global variables
```

This forces the Compiler to perform the same addressing mode for this variable as if it has been declared in a `__FAR_SEG` segment. Note that for the above variable declarations or definitions, the variables are in the `DEFAULT_DATA` segment if no other data segment is active. Be careful if you mix `__far` declarations or definitions within a non-`__FAR_SEG` data segment. Assuming that `__FAR_SEG` segments have extended

addressing mode and normal segments have direct addressing mode, [Listing 8.17](#) and [Listing 8.18](#) clarify this behavior:

**Listing 8.17 OK - consistent declarations**

---

```
#pragma DATA_SEG MyDirectSeg
/* use direct addressing mode */
int i;          // direct, segment MyDirectSeg
int j;          // direct, segment MyDirectSeg

#pragma DATA_SEG __FAR_SEG MyFarSeg
/* use extended addressing mode */
int k;          // extended, segment MyFarSeg
int l;          // extended, segment MyFarSeg
int __far m;   // extended, segment MyFarSeg
```

---

**Listing 8.18 Mixing extended addressing and direct addressing modes**

---

```
// caution: not consistent!!!!
#pragma DATA_SEG MyDirectSeg
/* use direct-addressing mode */
int i;          // direct, segment MyDirectSeg
int j;          // direct, segment MyDirectSeg
int __far k;   // extended, segment MyDirectSet
int __far l;   // extended, segment MyDirectSeg
int __far m;   // extended, segment MyDirectSeg
```

---

**NOTE** The `__far` keyword global variables only affect the access to the variable (addressing mode) and NOT the allocation.

---

## **\_\_far and C++ Classes**

If a member function gets the modifier `__far`, the `this` pointer is a `__far` pointer in the context of a call to that function. This is useful, for instance, if the owner class of the function is not allocated on the default data page. See [Listing 8.19](#).

**Listing 8.19 `__far` member functions**

---

```
class A {
public:
    void f_far(void) __far {
        /* __far version of member function A::f() */
```

---

## ANSI-C Frontend

### Implementation Features

---

```
}

void f(void) {
    /* normal version of member function A::f() */
}

};

#pragma DATA_SEG MyDirectSeg      // use direct addressing mode
A a_normal;          // normal instance
#pragma DATA_SEG __FAR_SEG MyFarSeg // use extended addressing mode
A __far a_far;        // __far instance
void main(void) {
    a_normal.f();    // call normal version of A::f() for normal instance
    a_far.f_far();   // call __far version of A::f() for __far instance
}
```

---

With inheritance, it no longer suffices to use `__far` with member functions only. Instead, the whole class should be qualified with the `__far` modifier. Thus, the compiler is instructed to handle 'this' as a far pointer in all the contexts related to the declaration and definition of that class, for example vptr initialization, assignment operator generation etc. See [Listing 8.20](#).

#### **Listing 8.20 `__far` modifier — Inheritance**

---

```
class B __ far
{ ... }
class A __far : B
{ ... }

#pragma push
#pragma DATA_SEG __FAR_SEG MY_FAR_RAM
A a_far;
#pragma pop
```

---

**NOTE** In case of inheritance, one should qualify both the derived and the base class. If the modifier has been used for the derived class only, the compiler will report the following warning:C1145: Class '<class\_name>', qualified with modifier`_far`, inherits from non-qualified base class'`<class_name>`'

---

#### **`__far` and C++ References**

You can apply the `__far` modifier to references. Use this option when the reference is to an object outside of the default data page. See [Listing 8.21](#).

**Listing 8.21 `_far` Modifier Applied to References**

```
int j; // object j allocated outside the default data page
       // (must be specified in the link parameter file)
void f(void) {
    int &_far i = j;
}
```

---

## Using the `_far` Keyword for Functions

A special calling convention is specified for the `_far` keyword. The `_far` keyword is specified in front of the function identifier:

```
void _far f(void);
```

If the function returns a pointer, the `_far` keyword must be written in front of the first asterisk (\*).

```
int _far *f(void);
```

It must, however, be after the `int` and not before it.

For function pointers, many backends assume that the `_far` function pointer is pointing to functions with the `_far` calling convention, even if the calling convention was not specified. Moreover, most backends do not support different function pointer sizes in one compilation unit. The function pointer size is then dependent only upon the memory model.

**Table 8.1 Interpretation of the `_far` Keyword**

Declaration	Allowed	Type Description
<code>int _far f();</code>	OK	<code>_far</code> function returning an <code>int</code>
<code>_far int f();</code>	error	
<code>_far f();</code>	OK	<code>_far</code> function returning an <code>int</code>
<code>int _far *f();</code>	OK	<code>_far</code> function returning a pointer to <code>int</code>
<code>int * _far f();</code>	OK	function returning a <code>_far</code> pointer to <code>int</code>
<code>_far int * f();</code>	error	
<code>int _far * _far f();</code>	OK	<code>_far</code> function returning a <code>_far</code> pointer to <code>int</code>
<code>int _far i;</code>	OK	global <code>_far</code> object

**Table 8.1 Interpretation of the \_\_far Keyword (*continued*)**

<b>Declaration</b>	<b>Allowed</b>	<b>Type Description</b>
int __far *i;	OK	pointer to a __far object
int * __far i;	OK	__far pointer to int
int __far * __far i;	OK	__far pointer to a __far object
__far int *i;	OK	pointer to a __far integer
int *__far (* __far f) (void)	OK	__far pointer to function returning a __far pointer to int
void * __far (* f) (void)	OK	pointer to function returning a __far pointer to void
void __far * (* f) (void)	OK	pointer to __far function returning a pointer to void

## **\_\_near Keyword**

The near keyword is a synonym for \_\_near. The near keyword is only allowed when the [\\_Ansi: Strict ANSI](#) compiler option is present.

The \_\_near keyword can be used instead of the \_\_far keyword. Used it in situations where non-qualified pointers are \_\_far and you want to specify an explicit \_\_near access or when you must explicitly specify the \_\_near calling convention.

The \_\_near keyword uses two semantic variations. Either it specifies a small size of a function or data pointers or it specifies the \_\_near calling convention.

**Table 8.2 Interpretation of the \_\_near Keyword**

<b>Declaration</b>	<b>Allowed</b>	<b>Type Description</b>
int __near f();	OK	__near function returning an int
int __near __far f();	error	
__near f();	OK	__near function returning an int
int __near * __far f();	OK	__near function returning a __far pointer to int
int __far *i;	error	
int * __near i;	OK	__far pointer to int

**Table 8.2 Interpretation of the \_\_near Keyword (continued)**

Declaration	Allowed	Type Description
int * __far* __near i;	OK	__near pointer to __far pointer to int
int * __far (* __near f) (void)	OK	__near pointer to function returning a __far pointer to int
void * __near (* f) (void)	OK	pointer to function returning a __near pointer to void
void __far * __near (* __near f) (void)	OK	__near pointer to __far function returning a __far pointer to void

## \_\_far24 Keyword (HCS12X only)

The \_\_far24 keyword is a language extension that targets pointer arithmetic ease-of-use in CRC-like use cases, rather than placing and accessing objects across page boundaries. It enables 24-bit arithmetic for the associated data pointer in the context of pointer addition and subtraction, but not pointer dereferencing, indirection, or address-taking. The HCS12X and HCS12XE families support the \_\_far24 keyword.

---

**NOTE** Full pointer size arithmetic leads to performance degradation. Therefore, it is strongly recommended to avoid the overuse of this feature. \_\_far24 pointers should only be used when it is not possible to provide a solution based on 16-bit pointer arithmetic.

---

## Using the \_\_far24 Keyword for Pointers

Unlike \_\_far, \_\_far24 is only valid in the context of the data pointer types. It is not meant to be used with data objects, functions (for specifying the calling convention), or function pointers. If illegal use occurs, the compiler generates the following error:

C12003: Illegal qualifier: \_\_far24 can only be used with data pointers

When qualifying data pointer types, \_\_far24 should be used as per the same syntax rules that apply for \_\_far.

Similar to a \_\_far data pointer, a \_\_far24 data pointer forces the compiler to use far addressing. It behaves exactly like a \_\_far pointer except for the following contexts involving pointer arithmetic:

- addition of an integer operand to a pointer operand
- subtraction of an integer operand from a pointer operand

- 
- subtraction of a pointer operand from another pointer operand

## **\_far24 and Pointer Addition**

When applied to `_far24` pointers, addition affects not only the offset part of the 24-bit pointer type, but also the page part. This means that it is possible to cross page boundaries when adding to a `_far24` pointer.

Support for 24-bit pointer addition is library-based. When an integer operand is added to a `_far24` pointer operand ([Listing 8.22](#)), the compiler generates a jump to the appropriate 24-bit library function, either `_PADD` or `_PINC`.

---

### **Listing 8.22 Adding an integer to a `_far24` pointer**

Source code:

```
#pragma push
#pragma DATA_SEG __RPAGE_SEG PAGED_RAM
    static int buffer[5] = {0, 1, 2, 3, 4};
#pragma pop

int * _far24 p;
int x = 0x7FFF;

void Test(void)
{
    p = buffer;
    p += x;
}
```

Assembly:

```
LDX    #GLOBAL(buffer)
LDAA   #GLOBAL_PAGE(buffer)
STX    p:1
PSHA
LDD    x
LSLD
SEX    D,Y
EXG    D,Y
PSHY
PSHB
LDAA   3,SP
JSR    _PADD
STX    p:1
STAA   p
PULA
RTS
```

---

### **Listing 8.23 Incrementing a \_\_far24 pointer**

Source code:

```
#pragma push
#pragma DATA_SEG __RPAGE_SEG PAGED_RAM
static char buffer[5] = {0, 1, 2, 3, 4};
#pragma pop

char *__far24 p;

void Test(void)
{
    p = buffer;
    p++;
}
```

Assembly:

```
LDX    #GLOBAL(buffer)
LDAB   #GLOBAL_PAGE(buffer)
STX    p:1
TFR    B,A
JSR    _PINC
STX    p:1
STAA   p
RTS
```

---

**NOTE** When a pointer is incremented, but the size of the type pointed to is greater than 1 byte (which means the value to be added will no longer be 1), the compiler generates a jump to \_PADD, instead of \_PINC.

---

### **\_\_far24 and Pointer Subtraction**

Subtracting an integer from a \_\_far24 pointer affects the offset part of the 24-bit pointer type as well as the page part. This means that it is possible to cross page boundaries when subtracting an integer from a \_\_far24 pointer.

Support for 24-bit pointer integer subtraction is library-based. When an integer operand is subtracted from a \_\_far24 pointer operand, the compiler generates a jump to the appropriate 24-bit library function, either \_PSUB or \_PDEC.

---

**NOTE** When a pointer is decremented, but the size of the type pointed to is greater than 1 byte (which means the value to be subtracted will no longer be 1), the compiler generates a jump to \_PSUB, instead of \_PDEC.

---

Subtracting a pointer from another pointer is performed on 16 bits only, even when it involves \_\_far24 operands.

---

**NOTE** It is possible to force 24-bit address subtraction on 24-bit pointer types (not necessarily `__far24`). For example, if a 24-bit pointer is subtracted from another 24-bit pointer, it suffices to convert both pointers to type `long`, then subtract, and, if necessary, scale the obtained result ([Listing 8.24](#)).

---

**Listing 8.24 Forcing 24-bit address subtraction on 24-bit pointer types**

Excerpt from the PRM file:

```
SEGMENTS
...
PAGE_E0      = READ_ONLY    0xE08000 TO 0xE0BFFF;
PAGE_E4      = READ_ONLY    0xE48000 TO 0xE4BFFF;
...
END
PLACEMENT
...
PAGED_FLASH_E0    INTO PAGE_E0;
PAGED_FLASH_E4    INTO PAGE_E4;
...
END
```

Source code:

```
#define PTR_MINUS_PTR_24(left, right, type_pointed_to) \
    ((long)(left) - (long)(right)) / sizeof(type_pointed_to)

#pragma push
#pragma CONST_SEG __PPAGE_SEG PAGED_FLASH_E0
const int x = 1;
#pragma pop

#pragma push
#pragma CONST_SEG __PPAGE_SEG PAGED_FLASH_E4
const int padding1 = 21;
const int padding2 = 22;
const int y = 2;
#pragma pop

int * __far24 px;
int * __far py;

int * tmp1;
int * tmp2;
long diff;
```

```
void test(void)
{
    tmp1 = &padding1; /* force allocation for padding1 */
    tmp2 = &padding2; /* force allocation for padding2 */
    px = &x;
    py = &y;
    diff = PTR_MINUS_PTR_24(py, px, int);
}
```

---

## **\_\_far24 and Pointer Comparison**

Pointer comparison involving \_\_far24 pointers is performed on 24 bits. It is handled by the compiler in the same manner as the \_\_far pointer comparison. When one of the pointers being compared is a \_\_far24 pointer, the compiler generates a jump to library function \_\_FPCMP.

## **\_\_far24 and Pointer Indirection**

\_\_far24 pointer indirection is performed in the same way as the \_\_far pointer indirection.

### **See also**

[far24 Keyword \(HCS12X only\)](#)

## **\_\_far24 and Pointer Dereferencing**

The dereferencing of a \_\_far24 pointer is performed in the same way as that of a \_\_far pointer.

---

**NOTE**    Dereferencing a \_\_far24 pointer pointing to a 16-bit int that crosses the global page boundary does not work on hardware ([Listing 8.25](#)).

---

### **Listing 8.25 Dereferencing a \_\_far24 pointer pointing to a 16-bit int**

---

Excerpt from the PRM file:

```
SEGMENTS
    ...
    PAGE_E3 = READ_ONLY    0xE3BFFF TO 0xE3BFFF;
    PAGE_E4 = READ_ONLY    0xE48000 TO 0xE4BFFF;
    ...
END
PLACEMENT
    ...
    PAGED_FLASH_E3      INTO  PAGE_E3;
    PAGED_FLASH_E4      INTO  PAGE_E4;
```

---

```
    ...
END
```

Source code:

```
#pragma push
#pragma CONST_SEG __PPAGE_SEG PAGED_FLASH_E3
const char x = 0x12;
#pragma pop

#pragma push
#pragma CONST_SEG __PPAGE_SEG PAGED_FLASH_E4
const char y = 0x34;
#pragma pop

int * __far24 p;
void test()
{
    int tmp;
    p = (int * __far24)&x;
    tmp = *p; // will not work on hardware!
}
```

---

### See also

[\\_\\_far24 Keyword \(HCS12X only\)](#)

## Compatibility

`__far` pointers and normal pointers are compatible. If necessary, a normal pointer is extended to a `__far` pointer (subtraction of two pointers or assignment to a `__far` pointer). In the other case, a `__far` pointer is clipped to a normal pointer, that is, the page part is discarded.

`__far24` pointers are compatible with `__far` data pointers. If either a `__far` pointer is assigned to a `__far24` pointer, or a `__far24` pointer is assigned to a `__far` pointer, the source is merely copied to the destination.

`__far24` pointers are also compatible with normal pointers. Like `__far` pointers, if necessary, a normal pointer is extended to a `__far24` pointer, or a `__far24` pointer is clipped to a normal pointer.

## `__alignof__` keyword

Some processors align objects according to their type. The unary operator, `__alignof__`, determines the alignment of a specific type. By providing any type, this operator returns its alignment. This operator behaves in the same way as

`sizeof(type-name)` operator. See the target backend section to check which alignment corresponds to which fundamental data type (if any is required) or to which aggregate type (structure, array).

This macro may be useful for the `va_arg` macro in `stdarg.h`, e.g., to differentiate the alignment of a structure containing four objects of four bytes from that of a structure containing two objects of eight bytes. In both cases, the size of the structure is 16 bytes, but the alignment may differ, as shown ([Listing 8.26](#)):

**Listing 8.26 `va_arg` macro**

---

```
#define va_arg(ap,type) \
  (((__alignof__(type)>=8) ? \
    ((ap) = (char *)(((int)(ap) \
      + __alignof__(type) - 1) & (~(__alignof__(type) - 1)))) \
    : 0), \
  ((ap) += __va_rounded_size(type)), \
  (((type *) (ap))[-1]))
```

---

## **\_\_va\_sizeof\_\_ keyword**

According to the ANSI-C specification, you must promote character arguments in open parameter lists to int. The use of `char` in the `va_arg` macro to access this parameter may not work as per the ANSI-C specification ([Listing 8.27](#)).

**Listing 8.27 Inappropriate use of `char` with the `va_arg` macro**

---

```
int f(int n, ...) {
    int res;
    va_list l= va_start(n, int);
    res= va_arg(l, char); /* should be va_arg(l, int) */
    va_end(l);
    return res;
}
void main(void) {
    char c=2;
    int res=f(1,c);
}
```

---

With the `__va_sizeof__` operator, the `va_arg` macro is written the way that `f()` returns 2.

A safe implementation of the `f` function is to use `va_arg(l, int)` instead of `va_arg(l, char)`.

---

The `__va_sizeof__` unary operator, which is used exactly as the `sizeof` keyword, returns the size of its argument after promotion as in an open parameter list ([Listing 8.28](#)).

**Listing 8.28 `__va_sizeof__` examples**

---

```
__va_sizeof__(char) == sizeof (int)
__va_sizeof__(float) == sizeof (double)
struct A { char a; };
__va_sizeof__(struct A) >= 1 (1 if the target needs no padding bytes)
```

---

**NOTE** It is not possible in ANSI-C to distinguish a 1-byte structure without alignment or padding from a character variable in a `va_arg` macro. They need a different space on the open parameter calls stack for some processors.

## interrupt keyword

The `_interrupt` keyword is a synonym for `interrupt`, which is allowed when the [-Ansi: Strict ANSI](#) compiler option is present.

**NOTE** Not all Backends support this keyword. See the [Non-ANSI Keywords](#) section in the HS(S)12 Backend

One of two ways can be used to specify a function as an interrupt routine:

- Use [#pragma TRAP PROC: Mark function as interrupt Function](#) and adapt the Linker parameter file.
- Use the nonstandard interrupt keyword.

Use the nonstandard interrupt keyword like any other type qualifier ([Listing 8.29](#)). It specifies a function to be an interrupt routine. It is followed by a number specifying the entry in the interrupt vector that contains the address of the interrupt routine. If it is not followed by any number, the interrupt keyword has the same effect as the `TRAP_PROC` pragma. It specifies a function to be an interrupt routine. However, the number of the interrupt vector must be associated with the name of the interrupt function by using the Linker's `VECTOR` directive in the Linker parameter file.

**Listing 8.29 Examples of the interrupt keyword**

---

```
interrupt void f(); // OK
// same as #pragma TRAP_PROC,
// please set the entry number in the prm-file

interrupt 2 int g();
```

---

```
// The 2nd entry (number 2) gets the address of func g().  
  
interrupt 3 int g(); // OK  
// third entry in vector points to g()  
interrupt int l; // error: not a function
```

---

## **\_\_asm Keyword**

The Compiler supports target processor instructions inside of C functions.

The `asm` keyword is a synonym for `__asm`, which is allowed when the [\\_Ansi: Strict ANSI](#) compiler option is not present ([Listing 8.30](#)).

### **Listing 8.30 Examples of the \_\_asm keyword**

```
__asm {
    nop
    nop ; comment
}
asm ("nop; nop");
__asm("nop\n nop");
__asm "nop";
__asm nop;
#endif
nop
nop
#endif
```

## **Implementation-Defined Behavior**

The ANSI standard contains a couple of places where the behavior of a particular Compiler is left undefined. It is possible for different Compilers to implement certain features in different ways, even if they all comply with the ANSI-C standard. Subsequently, the following discuss those points and the behavior implemented by the Compiler.

### **Right Shifts**

The result of `E1 >> E2` is implementation-defined for a right shift of an object with a signed type having a negative value if `E1` has a signed type and a negative value.

In this implementation, an arithmetic right shift is performed.

### **Initialization of Aggregates with Non-Constants**

The initialization of aggregates with non-constants is not allowed in the ANSI-C specification. The Compiler allows it if the [\\_Ansi: Strict ANSI](#) compiler option is not set ([Listing 8.31](#)).

### **Listing 8.31 Initialization using a non-constant**

```
void main() {
    struct A {
        struct A *n;
    } v={&v}; /* the address of v is not constant */
}
```

---

## **Sign of char**

The ANSI-C standard leaves it open, whether the data type `char` is signed or unsigned.

## **Division and Modulus**

The results of the `"/"` and `"%"` operators are also not properly defined for signed arithmetic operations unless both operands are positive.

---

**NOTE** The way a Compiler implements `"/"` and `"%"` for negative operands is determined by the hardware implementation of the target's division instructions.

---

## **Translation Limitations**

This section describes the internal limitations of the Compiler. Some limitations are stack limitations depending on the operating system used. For example, in some operating systems, limits depend on whether the compiler is a 32-bit compiler running on a 32-bit platform, or if it is a 16-bit Compiler running on a 16-bit platform (e.g., Windows for Workgroups).

The ANSI-C column in [Table 8.3](#) below shows the recommended limitations of ANSI-C (5.2.4.1 in ISO/IEC 9899:1990 (E)) standard. These quantities are only guidelines and do not determine compliance. The 'Implementation' column shows the actual implementation value and the possible message number. '-' means that there is no information available for this topic and 'n/a' denotes that this topic is not available.

## ANSI-C Frontend

### Implementation Features

---

**Table 8.3 Translation Limitations (ANSI)**

Limitation	Implementation	ANSI-C
Nesting levels of compound statements, iteration control structures, and selection control structures	256 (C1808)	15
Nesting levels of conditional inclusion	-	8
Pointer, array, and function decorators (in any combination) modifying an arithmetic, structure, union, or incomplete type in a declaration	-	12
Nesting levels of parenthesized expressions within a full expression	32 (C4006)	32
Number of initial characters in an internal identifier or macro name	32,767	31
Number of initial characters in an external identifier	32,767	6
External identifiers in one translation unit	-	511
Identifiers with block scope declared in one block	-	127
Macro identifiers simultaneously defined in one translation unit	655,360,000 (C4403)	1024
Parameters in one function definition	-	31
Arguments in one function call	-	31
Parameters in one macro definition	1024 (C4428)	31
Arguments in one macro invocation	2048 (C4411)	31
Characters in one logical source line	$2^{31}$	509
Characters in a character string literal or wide string literal (after concatenation)	8196 (C3301, C4408, C4421)	509
Size of an object	32,767	32,767
Nesting levels for #include files	512 (C3000)	8

**Table 8.3 Translation Limitations (ANSI) (*continued*)**

Limitation	Implementation	ANSI-C
Case labels for a switch statement (excluding those for any nested switch statements)	1000	257
Data members in a single class, structure, or union	-	127
Enumeration constants in a single enumeration	-	127
Levels of nested class, structure, or union definitions in a single struct declaration list	32	15
Functions registered by atexit()	-	n/a
Direct and indirect base classes	-	n/a
Direct base classes for a single class	-	n/a
Members declared in a single class	-	n/a
Final overriding virtual functions in a class, accessible or not	-	n/a
Direct and indirect virtual bases of a class	-	n/a
Static members of a class	-	n/a
Friend declarations in a class	-	n/a
Access control declarations in a class	-	n/a
Member initializers in a constructor definition	-	n/a
Scope qualifications of one identifier	-	n/a
Nested external specifications	-	n/a
Template arguments in a template declaration	-	n/a
Recursively nested template instantiations	-	n/a
Handlers per try block	-	n/a
Throw specifications on a single function declaration	-	n/a

## **ANSI-C Frontend**

### *ANSI-C Standard*

---

The table below shows other limitations which are not mentioned in an ANSI standard:

**Table 8.4 Translation Limitations (non-ANSI)**

Limitation	Description
Type Declarations	Derived types must not contain more than 100 components.
Labels	There may be at most 16 other labels within one procedure.
Macro Expansion	Expansion of recursive macros is limited to 70 (16-bit OS) or 2048 (32-bit OS) recursive expansions (C4412).
Include Files	The total number of include files is limited to 8196 for a single compilation unit.
Numbers	Maximum of 655,360,000 different numbers for a single compilation unit (C2700, C3302).
Goto	M68k only: Maximum of 512 Gotos for a single function (C15300).
Parsing Recursion	Maximum of 1024 parsing recursions (C2803).
Lexical Tokens	Limited by memory only (C3200).
Internal IDs	Maximum of 16,777,216 internal IDs for a single compilation unit (C3304). Internal IDs are used for additional local or global variables created by the Compiler (e.g., by using CSE).
Code Size	Code size is limited to 32KB for each single function.
filenames	Maximum length for filenames (including path) are 128 characters for 16-bit applications or 256 for Win32 applications. UNIX versions support filenames without path of 64 characters in length and 256 in the path. Paths may be 96 characters on 16-bit PC versions, 192 on UNIX versions or 256 on 32-bit PC versions.

## **ANSI-C Standard**

This section provides a short overview about the implementation (see also ANSI Standard 6.2) of the ANSI-C conversion rules.

## Integral Promotions

You may use a `char`, a `short int`, or an `int` bitfield, or their signed or unsigned varieties, or an `enum` type, in an expression wherever an `int` or `unsigned int` is used. If an `int` represents all values of the original type, the value is converted to an `int`; otherwise, it is converted to an `unsigned int`. Integral promotions preserve value including sign.

## Signed and Unsigned Integers

Promoting a signed integer type to another signed integer type of greater size requires "sign extension": In two's-complement representation, the bit pattern is unchanged, except for filling the high order bits with copies of the sign bit.

When converting a signed integer type to an unsigned inter type, if the destination has equal or greater size, the first signed extension of the signed integer type is performed. If the destination has a smaller size, the result is the remainder on division by a number, one greater than the largest unsigned number, that is represented in the type with the smaller size.

## Arithmetic Conversions

The operands of binary operators do implicit conversions:

- If either operand has type `long double`, the other operand is converted to `long double`.
- If either operand has type `double`, the other operand is converted to `double`.
- If either operand has type `float`, the other operand is converted to `float`.
- The integral promotions are performed on both operands.

Then the following rules are applied:

- If either operand has type `unsigned long int`, the other operand is converted to `unsigned long int`.
- If one operand has type `long int` and the other has type `unsigned int`, if a `long int` can represent all values of an `unsigned int`, the operand of type `unsigned int` is converted to `long int`; if a `long int` cannot represent all the values of an `unsigned int`, both operands are converted to `unsigned long int`.
- If either operand has type `long int`, the other operand is converted to `long int`.
- If either operand has type `unsigned int`, the other operand is converted to `unsigned int`.
- Both operands have type `int`.

## Order of Operand Evaluation

The priority order of operators and their associativity is listed in [Listing 8.32](#).

### Listing 8.32 Operator precedence

Operators	Associativity
() [] -> .	left to right
! ~ ++ -- + - * & (type) sizeof	right to left
& / %	left to right
+ -	left to right
<< >>	left to right
< <= > >=	left to right
== !=	left to right
&	left to right
^	left to right
	left to right
&&	left to right
	left to right
? :	right to left
= += -= *= /= %= &= ^=  = <=>=	right to left
,	left to right

---

Unary +,- and \* have higher precedence than the binary forms.

## Examples of Operator Precedence

if (a&3 == 2)

‘==’ has higher precedence than ‘&’. Thus it is evaluated as:

if (a & (3==2))

which is the same as:

if (a&0)

Furthermore, is the same as:

if (0) => Therefore, the if condition is always ‘false’.

Hint: use brackets if you are not sure about associativity!

## Rules for Standard-Type Sizes

In ANSI-C, enumerations have the type of int. In this implementation they have to be smaller than or equal to int.

**Listing 8.33 Size relationships among the integer types**

```
sizeof(char)  <= sizeof(short)
sizeof(short) <= sizeof(int)
sizeof(int)   <= sizeof(long)
sizeof(long)  <= sizeof(long long)
sizeof(float) <= sizeof(double)
sizeof(double) <= sizeof(long double)
```

---

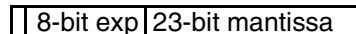
## Floating-Type Formats

The Compiler supports two IEEE floating point formats: IEEE32 and IEEE64. There may also be a DSP format supported by the processor. [Figure 8.1](#) shows these three formats.

Floats are implemented as IEEE32, and doubles as IEEE64. This may vary for a specific Backend, or possibly, both formats may not be supported.

**Figure 8.1 Floating-Point Formats**

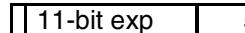
IEEE 32-bit Format (Precision: 6.5 decimal digits)



sign bit

$$\text{value} = -1^S \cdot 2^{(E-127)} \cdot 1.m$$

IEEE 61-bit Format (Precision: 15 decimal digits)



sign bit

$$\text{value} = -1^S \cdot 2^{(E-1023)} \cdot 1.m$$

DSP Format (Precision: 4.5 decimal digits)



sign bit

$$\text{value} = m \cdot 2^E \text{ (no hidden bit)}$$

Negative exponents are in two's complement; the mantissa is in signed fixed-point format.

## Floating-Point Representation of 500.0 for IEEE

First, convert 500.0 from the decimal representation to a representation with base 2:

```
value = (-1)^s * m*2^exp
```

where: s, sign is 0 or 1,

$2 > m \geq 1$  for IEEE,

and exp is a integral number.

For 500, this gives:

```
sign (500.0) = 1,
```

```
m, mant (500.0, IEEE) = 1.953125, and
```

```
exp (500.0, IEEE) = 8
```

**NOTE** The number 0 (zero) cannot be represented this way. So for 0, IEEE defines a special bit pattern consisting of 0 bits only.

---

Next, convert the mantissa into its binary representation.

```
mant (500.0, IEEE) = 1.953125  
= 1*2^(0) + 1*2^(-1) + 1*2^(-2) + 1*2^(-3) + 1*2^(-4)  
+ 0*2^(-5) + 1*2^(-6) + 0*...  
= 1.111101000... (binary)
```

Because this number is converted to be larger or equal to 1 and smaller than 2, there is always a 1 in front of the decimal point. For the remaining steps, this constant (1) is left out in order to save space.

```
mant (500.0, IEEE, cut) = .111101000...
```

The exponent must also be converted to binary format:

```
exp (500.0, IEEE) = 8 == 08 (hex) == 1000 (binary)
```

For the IEEE formats, the sign is encoded as a separate bit (sign magnitude representation)

## Representation of 500.0 in IEEE32 Format

The exponent in IEEE32 has a fixed offset of 127 to always have positive values:

```
exp (500.0, IEEE32) = 8+127 == 87 (hex) == 10000111 (bin)
```

The fields must be put together as shown [Listing 8.34](#):

---

**Listing 8.34 Representation of decimal 500.0 in IEEE32**

---

```
500.0 (dec) =
 0 (sign) 10000111 (exponent)
111101000000000000000000 (mantissa) (IEEE32 as bin)
0100 0011 1111 1010 0000 0000 0000 0000 (IEEE32 as bin)
43 fa 00 00 (IEEE32 as hex)
```

---

The IEEE32 representation of decimal -500 is shown in [Listing 8.35](#).

---

**Listing 8.35 Representation of decimal -500.0 in IEEE32**

---

```
-500.0 (dec) =
 1 (sign) 10000111 (exponent)
111101000000000000000000 (mantissa) (IEEE32 as bin)
1100 0011 1111 1010 0000 0000 0000 0000 (IEEE32 as bin)
C3 fa 00 00 (IEEE32 as hex)
```

---

## Representation of 500.0 in IEEE64 Format

The exponent in IEEE64 has a fixed offset of 1023 to always have positive values:

```
exp (500.0, IEEE64) = 8 + 1023 == 407 (hex) == 10000000111
                                (bin)
```

The IEEE64 format is similar to IEEE32 except that more bits are available to represent the exponent and the mantissa. The IEEE64 representation of decimal 500 is shown in [Listing 8.36](#).

---

**Listing 8.36 Representation of decimal 500.0 in IEEE64**

---

```
500.0 (dec) =
 0 (sign) 10000000111 (exponent)
1111010000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 (mantissa)
                                (IEEE64 as bin)
0100 0000 0111 1111 0100 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
0000 0000 0000 0000 (IEEE64 as bin)
40 7f 40 00 00 00 00 00 (IEEE64 as hex)
```

---

The IEEE64 representation of decimal -500 is shown in [Listing 8.37](#).

**Listing 8.37 Representation of decimal -500.0 in IEEE64**

---

```
-500.0 (dec) =
 1 (sign) 10000000111 (exponent)
 1111010000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 (mantissa)
   (IEEE64 as bin)
 1100 0000 0111 1111 0100 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 (IEEE64 as bin)
= c0 7f 40 00 00 00 00 00 (IEEE64 as hex)
```

---

**NOTE** The IEEE formats recognize several special bit patterns for special values. The number 0 (zero) is encoded by the bit pattern consisting of zero bits only. Other special values such as “Not a number”, “infinity”, -0 (minus zero) and denormalized numbers do exist. Please refer to the IEEE standard documentation for details.

Except for the 0 (zero) and -0 (minus zero) special formats, not all special formats may be supported for specific backends.

---

## Representation of 500.0 in DSP Format

Convert 500.0 from the decimal representation to a representation with base 2. In contradiction to IEEE, DSP normalizes the mantissa between 0 and 1 and not between 1 and 2. This makes it possible to also represent 0, which must have a special pattern in IEEE. Also, the exponent is different from IEEE.

value = (-1)<sup>s</sup> \* m\*2<sup>e</sup>

where sign is 1 or -1,

1 > m >= 0, and

exp is an integral number.

For 500 this gives:

- sign (500.0) = 1
- mant (500.0,DSP) = 0.9765625
- exp (500.0,DSP) = 9

Next convert the mantissa into its binary representation ([Listing 8.38](#)).

**Listing 8.38 Representation of 500 in DSP format**

---

```
mant (500.0, DSP) = 0.9765625 (dec)
= 0*2^(0) + 1*2^(-1) + 1*2^(-2) + 1*2^(-3) + 1*2^(-4)
  + 1*2^(-5) + 0*2^(-6) + 1*2^(-7) + 0*...
= 0.1111101000... (bin).
```

---

Because this number is computed to be always larger or equal to 0 and smaller than 1, there is always a 0 in front of the decimal point. For the remaining steps this constant is left out to save space. There is always a 1 after the decimal point, except for 0 and intermediate results. This bit is encoded, so the DSP loses one additional bit of precision compared with IEEE.

```
mant (500.0, DSP, cut) = .1111101000...
```

The exponent must also be converted to binary format:

```
exp (500.0,DSP) = 9 == 09 (hex) == 1001 (bin)
```

Negative exponents are encoded by the two's representation of the positive value.

The sign is encoded into the mantissa by taking the two's complement for negative numbers and adding a 1 bit in the front. For DSP and positive numbers a 0 bit is added at the front.

```
mant(500.0, DSP) = 0111110100000000 (bin)
```

The two's complement is taken for negative numbers:

```
mant(-500.0, DSP) = 1000001100000000 (bin)
```

Finally the mantissa and the exponent must be joined according to [Figure 8.1](#):

The DSP representation of decimal 500 is shown in [Listing 8.39](#).

#### **Listing 8.39 Representation of decimal 500.0 in DSP**

---

```
500.0 (dec)
= 7D 00 (mantissa) 00 09 (exponent) (DSP as hex)
= 7D 00 00 09 (DSP as hex)
= 0111 1101 0000 0000 0000 0000 1001 (DSP as bin)
```

---

The DSP representation of decimal -500 is shown in [Listing 8.40](#).

#### **Listing 8.40 Representation of decimal -500.0 in DSP**

---

```
-500.0 (dec)
= 83 00 (mantissa) 00 09 (exponent) (DSP as hex)
= 83 00 00 09 (DSP as hex)
= 1000 0011 0000 0000 0000 0000 1001 (DSP as bin)
```

---

---

**NOTE** The order of the byte representation of a floating point value depends on the byte ordering of the backend. The first byte in the previous diagrams must be considered as the most significant byte.

---

## Volatile Objects and Absolute Variables

The Compiler does not do register- and constant tracing on volatile or absolute global objects. Accesses to volatile or absolute global objects are not eliminated. See [Listing 8.41](#) for one reason to use a volatile declaration.

### **Listing 8.41 Using volatile to avoid an adverse side effect**

---

```
volatile int x;
void main(void) {
    x = 0;
    ...
    if (x == 0) { // without volatile attribute, the
                  // comparison may be optimized away!
        Error();   // Error() is called without compare!
    }
}
```

---

## Bitfields

There is no standard way to allocate bitfields. Bitfield allocation varies from Compiler to Compiler, even for the same target. Using bitfields for access to I/O registers is non-portable and inefficient for the masking involved in unpacking individual fields. It is recommended that you use regular bit-and (&) and bit-or (|) operations for I/O port access.

The maximum width of bitfields is Backend-dependent (see Backend for details), in that plain `int` bitfields are signed. A bitfield never crosses a word (2 bytes) boundary. As stated in Kernighan and Ritchie's *The C Programming Language*, 2<sup>ND</sup> ed., the use of bitfields is equivalent to using bit masks to which the operators &, |, ~, |= or &= are applied. In fact, the Compiler translates bitfield operations to bit mask operations.

## Signed Bitfields

A common mistake is to use signed bitfields, but testing them as if they were unsigned. Signed bitfields have a value of -1 or 0. Consider the following example ([Listing 8.42](#)).

**Listing 8.42 Testing a signed bitfield as being unsigned**

```
typedef struct _B {  
    signed int b0: 1;} B;  
B b;  
if (b.b0 == 1) ...
```

---

The Compiler issues a warning and replaces the 1 with -1 because the condition `(b.b0 == 1)` does not make sense, i.e., it is always false. The test `(b.b0 == -1)` is performed as expected. This substitution is not ANSI compatible and will not be performed when the [-Ansi: StrictANSI](#) compiler option is active.

The correct way to specify this is with an unsigned bitfield. Unsigned bitfields have the values 0 or 1 ([Listing 8.43](#)).

**Listing 8.43 Using unsigned bitfields**

```
typedef struct _B {  
    unsigned b0: 1;  
} B;  
B b;  
if (b.b0 == 1) ...
```

---

Because `b0` is an unsigned bitfield having the values 0 or 1, the test `(b.b0 == 1)` is correct.

## Recommendations

In order to save memory, it recommended to implement globally accessible boolean flags as unsigned bitfields of width 1. However, it is not recommend using bitfields for other purposes because:

- Using bitfields to describe a bit pattern in memory is not portable between Compilers, even on the same target, as different Compilers may allocate bitfields differently.

# Segmentation

The Linker supports the concept of segments in that the memory space may be partitioned into several segments. The Compiler allows attributing a certain segment name to certain global variables or functions which then are allocated into that segment by the Linker. Where that segment actually lies is determined by an entry in the Linker parameter file.

## ANSI-C Frontend

### Segmentation

---

#### **Listing 8.44 Syntax for the segment-specification pragma**

---

```
SegDef = #pragma SegmentType ({SegmentMod} SegmentName |
                               DEFAULT) .
SegmentType: CODE_SEG|CODE_SECTION|
              DATA_SEG|DATA_SECTION|
              CONST_SEG|CONST_SECTION|
              STRING_SEG|STRING_SECTION
SegmentMod: __DIRECT_SEG|__NEAR_SEG|__CODE_SEG|
              __FAR_SEG|__BIT_SEG|__Y_BASED_SEG|
              __Z_BASED_SEG|__DPAGE_SEG|__PPAGE_SEG|
              __EPAGE_SEG|__RPAGE_SEG|__GPAGE_SEG|
              __PIC_SEG|CompatSegmentMod
CompatSegmentMod: DIRECT|NEAR|CODE|FAR|BIT|
                   Y_BASED|Z_BASED|DPAGE|PPAGE|
                   EPAGE|RPAGE|GPAGE|PIC
```

---

Because there are two basic types of segments, code and data segments, there are also two pragmas to specify segments:

```
#pragma CODE_SEG <segment_name>
#pragma DATA_SEG <segment_name>
```

In addition there are pragmas for constant data and for strings:

```
#pragma CONST_SEG <segment_name>
#pragma STRING_SEG <segment_name>
```

All four pragmas are valid until the next pragma of the same kind is encountered.

In the HIWARE object file format, constants are put into the DATA\_SEG if no CONST\_SEG was specified. In the ELF Object file format, constants are always put into a constant segment.

Strings are put into the segment STRINGS until a pragma STRING\_SEG is specified.

After this pragma, all strings are allocated into this constant segment. The linker then treats this segment like any other constant segment.

If no segment is specified, the Compiler assumes two default segments named DEFAULT\_ROM (the default code segment) and DEFAULT\_RAM (the default data segment). Use the segment name DEFAULT to explicitly make these default segments the current segments:

```
#pragma CODE_SEG DEFAULT
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
#pragma CONST_SEG DEFAULT
```

```
#pragma STRING_SEG DEFAULT
```

Segments may also be declared as `__SHORT_SEG` by inserting the keyword `__SHORT_SEG` just before the segment name (with the exception of the predefined segment `DEFAULT` – this segment cannot be qualified with `__SHORT_SEG`). This makes the Compiler use short (i.e., 8 bits or 16 bits, depending on the Backend) absolute addresses to access global objects, or to call functions. It is the programmer's responsibility to allocate `__SHORT_SEG` segments in the proper memory area.

**NOTE** The default code and data segments may not be declared as `__SHORT_SEG`.

The meaning of the other segment modifiers, such as `__NEAR_SEG` and `__FAR_SEG`, are backend-specific. Modifiers that are not supported by the backend are ignored.

The segment pragmas also have an effect on static local variables. Static local variables are local variables with the ‘`static`’ flag set. They are in fact normal global variables but with scope only to the function in which they are defined:

```
#pragma DATA_SEG MySeg

static char fun(void) {
    static char i = 0; /* place this variable into MySeg */
    return i++;
}
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
```

---

**NOTE** Using the ELF/DWARF object file format (-F1 or -F2 compiler option), all constants are placed into the section `.rodata` by default unless `#pragma CONST_SEG` is used.

---

**NOTE** There are aliases to satisfy the ELF naming convention for all segment names:

- Use `CODE_SECTION` instead of `CODE_SEG`.
- Use `DATA_SECTION` instead of `DATA_SEG`.
- Use `CONST_SECTION` instead of `CONST_SEG`.
- Use `STRING_SECTION` instead of `STRING_SEG`.

These aliases behave exactly as do the `XXX_SEG` name versions.

---

---

## Example of Segmentation without the -Cc Compiler Option

---

```
static int a;                                /* Placed into Segment: */
                                                /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c0 = 10;                      /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */

#pragma DATA_SEG MyVarSeg
static int b;                                /* MyVarSeg(0) */
static const int c1 = 11;                      /* MyVarSeg(0) */

#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
static int c;                                /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c2 = 12;                      /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */

#pragma DATA_SEG MyVarSeg
#pragma CONST_SEG MyConstSeg
static int d;                                /* MyVarSeg(0) */
static const int c3 = 13;                      /* MyConstSeg(1) */

#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
static int e;                                /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c4 = 14;                      /* MyConstSeg(1) */

#pragma CONST_SEG DEFAULT
static int f;                                /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c5 = 15;                      /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
```

---

## Example of Segmentation with the -Cc Compiler Option

---

```
static int a;                                /* Placed into Segment: */
                                                /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c0 = 10;                      /* ROM_VAR(-2) */

#pragma DATA_SEG MyVarSeg
static int b;                                /* MyVarSeg(0) */
static const int c1 = 11;                      /* MyVarSeg(0) */

#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
static int c;                                /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c2 = 12;                      /* ROM_VAR(-2) */
```

---

```
#pragma DATA SEG MyVarSeg
#pragma CONST SEG MyConstSeg
static int d;                                /* MyVarSeg(0)      */
static const int c3 = 13;                      /* MyConstSeg(1)   */

#pragma DATA SEG DEFAULT
static int e;                                  /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c4 = 14;                      /* MyConstSeg(1)   */

#pragma CONST SEG DEFAULT
static int f;                                  /* DEFAULT_RAM(-1) */
static const int c5 = 15;                      /* ROM_VAR(-2)     */
```

---

## Optimizations

The Compiler applies a variety of code-improving techniques called optimizations. This section provides a short overview about the most important optimizations.

### Peephole Optimizer

A peephole optimizer is a simple optimizer in a Compiler. A peephole optimizer tries to optimize specific code patterns on speed or code size. After recognizing these specific patterns, they are replaced by other optimized patterns.

After code is generated by the backend of an optimizing Compiler, it is still possible that code patterns may result that are still capable of being optimized. The optimizations of the peephole optimizer are highly backend-dependent because the peephole optimizer was implemented with characteristic code patterns of the backend in mind.

Certain peephole optimizations only make sense in conjunction with other optimizations, or together with some code patterns. These patterns may have been generated by doing other optimizations. There are optimizations (e.g., removing of a branch to the next instructions) that are removed by the peephole optimizer, though they could have been removed by the branch optimizer as well. Such simple branch optimizations are performed in the peephole optimizer to reach new optimizable states.

## Strength Reduction

Strength reduction is an optimization that strives to replace expensive operations by cheaper ones, where the cost factor is either execution time or code size. Examples are the replacement of multiplication and division by constant powers of two with left or right shifts.

**NOTE** The compiler can only replace a division by two using a shift operation if either the target division is implemented the way that  $-1/2 == -1$ , or if the value to be divided is unsigned. The result is different for negative values. To give the compiler the possibility to use a shift, ensure that the C source code already contains a shift, or that the value to be shifted is unsigned.

---

## Shift Optimizations

Shifting a byte variable by a constant number of bits is intensively analyzed. The Compiler always tries to implement such shifts in the most efficient way.

## Branch Optimizations

This optimization tries to minimize the span of branch instructions. The Compiler will never generate a long branch where a short branch would have sufficed. Also, branches to branches may be resolved into two branches to the same target. Redundant branches (e.g., a branch to the instruction immediately following it) may be removed.

## Dead-Code Elimination

The Compiler removes dead assignments while generating code. In some programs it may find additional cases of expressions that are not used.

## Constant-Variable Optimization

If a constant non-volatile variable is used in any expression, the Compiler replaces it by the constant value it holds. This needs less code than taking the object itself.

The constant non-volatile object itself is removed if there is no expression taking the address of it (take note of `ci` in [Listing 8.45](#)). This results in using less memory space.

### **Listing 8.45 Example demonstrating constant-variable optimization**

---

```
void f(void) {
    const int ci = 100; // ci removed (no address taken)
    const int ci2 = 200; // ci2 not removed (address taken below)
```

---

```
const volatile int ci3 = 300; // ci3 not removed (volatile)
int i;
int *p;
i = ci;    // replaced by i = 100;
i = ci2;   // no replacement
p = &ci2;  // address taken
}
```

---

Global constant non-volatile variables are not removed. Their use in expressions are replaced by the constant value they hold.

Constant non-volatile arrays are also optimized (take note of `array[]` in [Listing 8.46](#)).

#### **Listing 8.46 Example demonstrating the optimization of a constant, non-volatile array**

---

```
void g(void) {
    const int array[] = {1,2,3,4};
    int i;
    i = array[2]; // replaced by i=3;
}
```

---

## **Tree Rewriting**

The structure of the intermediate code between Frontend and Backend allows the Compiler to perform some optimizations on a higher level. Examples are shown in the following sections.

## **Switch Statements**

Efficient translation of switch statements is mandatory for any C Compiler. The Compiler applies different strategies, i.e., branch trees, jump tables, and a mixed strategy, depending on the case label values and their numbers. [Table 8.5](#) describes how the Compiler implements these strategies.

**Table 8.5 Switch Implementations**

Method	Description
Branch Sequence	For small switches with scattered case label values, the Compiler generates an if...elsif...elsif...else... sequence if the Compiler switch -Os is active.
Branch Tree	For small switches with scattered case label values, the Compiler generates a branch tree. This is the equivalent to unrolling a binary search loop of a sorted jump table and therefore is very fast. However, there is a point at which this method is not feasible simply because it uses too much memory.
Jump Table	In such cases, the Compiler creates a table plus a call of a switch processor. There are two different switch processors. If there are a lot of labels with more or less consecutive values, a direct jump table is used. If the label values are scattered, a binary search table is used.
Mixed Strategy	Finally, there may be switches having clusters of label values separated by other labels with scattered values. In this case, a mixed strategy is applied, generating branch trees or search tables for the scattered labels and direct jump tables for the clusters.

## Absolute Values

Another example for optimization on a higher level is the calculation of absolute values. In C, the programmer has to write something on the order of:

```
float x, y;
```

```
x = (y < 0.0) ? -y : y;
```

This results in lengthy and inefficient code. The Compiler recognizes cases like this and treats them specially in order to generate the most efficient code. Only the most significant bit has to be cleared.

## Combined Assignments

The Compiler can also recognize the equivalence between the three following statements:

```
x = x + 1;  
x += 1;  
x++;
```

and between:

```
x = x / y;  
x /= y;
```

Therefore, the Compiler generates equally efficient code for either case.

## Using Qualifiers for Pointers

The use of qualifiers (`const`, `volatile`, etc.) for pointers is confusing. This section provides some examples for the use of `const` or `volatile` because `const` and `volatile` are very common for Embedded Programming.

Consider the following example:

```
int i;  
const int ci;
```

The above definitions are: a ‘normal’ variable `i` and a constant variable `ci`. Each are placed into ROM. Note that for C++, the constant `ci` must be initialized.

```
int *ip;  
const int *cip;  
ip is a pointer to an int, where cip is a pointer to a const int.  
int *const icp;  
const int *const cicp;  
icp is a const pointer to an int, where cicp is a const pointer to a const int.
```

It helps if you know that the qualifier for such pointers is always on the right side of the `*`. Another way is to read the source from right to left.

You can express this rule in the same way to `volatile`. Consider the following example of an ‘array of five constant pointers to volatile integers’:

```
volatile int *const arr[5];
```

`arr` is an array of five constant pointers pointing to volatile integers. Because the array itself is constant, it is put into ROM. It does not matter if the array is constant or not regarding where the pointers point to. Consider the next example:

```
const char *const *buf[] = {&a, &b};
```

Because the array of pointers is initialized, the array is not constant. ‘`buf`’ is a (non-constant) array of two pointers to constant pointers which points to constant characters. Thus ‘`buf`’ cannot be placed into ROM by the Compiler or Linker.

## ANSI-C Frontend

### Using Qualifiers for Pointers

---

Consider a constant array of five ordinary function pointers. Assuming that:

```
void (*fp) (void);
```

is a function pointer ‘fp’ returning void and having void as parameter, you can define it with:

```
void (*fparr[5]) (void);
```

It is also possible to use a typedef to separate the function pointer type and the array:

```
typedef void (*Func) (void);
```

```
Func fp;
```

```
Func fparr[5];
```

You can write a constant function pointer as:

```
void (*const cfp) (void);
```

Consider a constant function pointer having a constant int pointer as a parameter returning void:

```
void (*const cfp2) (int *const);
```

Or a const function pointer returning a pointer to a volatile double having two constant integers as parameter:

```
volatile double *(*const fp3) (const int, const int);
```

And an additional one:

```
void (*const fp[3]) (void);
```

This is an array of three constant function pointers, having void as parameter and returning void. ‘fp’ is allocated in ROM because the ‘fp’ array is constant.

Consider an example using function pointers:

```
int (* (** func0(int (*f) (void))) (int (*) (void))) (int (*) (void)) {
    return 0;
}
```

It is actually a function called `func`. This `func` has one function pointer argument called `f`. The return value is more complicated in this example. It is actually a function pointer of a complex type. Here we do not explain where to put a `const` so that the destination of the returned pointer cannot be modified. Alternately, the same function is written more simply using typedefs:

```
typedef int (*funcType1) (void);
typedef int (* funcType2) (funcType1);
typedef funcType2 (* funcType3) (funcType1);
funcType3* func0(funcType1 f) {
```

```

        return 0;
    }

```

Now, the places of the const becomes obvious. Just behind the \* in funcType3:

```

typedef funcType2 (* const constFuncType3) (funcType1);
constFuncType3* func1(funcType1 f) {
    return 0;
}

```

By the way, also in the first version here is the place where to put the const:

```

int (* (*const * func1(int (*f) (void))) (int (*) (void)))
                           (int (*) (void)) {
    return 0;
}

```

## Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code

You can define some ANSI C macros that contain HLI assembler statements when you are working with the HLI assembler. Because the HLI assembler is heavily Backend-dependent, the following example uses a pseudo Assembler Language:

---

```

CLR Reg0      ; Clear Register zero
CLR Reg1      ; Clear Register one
CLR var       ; Clear variable 'var' in memory
LOAD var,Reg0 ; Load the variable 'var' into Register 0
LOAD #0, Reg0 ; Load immediate value zero into Register 0
LOAD @var,Reg1 ; Load address of variable 'var' into Reg1
STORE Reg0,var ; Store Register 0 into variable 'var'

```

---

The HLI instructions are only used as a possible example. For real applications, you must replace the above pseudo HLI instructions with the HLI instructions for your target.

## Defining a Macro

An HLI assembler macro is defined by using the `define` preprocessor directive.

For example, a macro could be defined to clear the R0 register. ([Listing 8.47](#)).

## ANSI-C Frontend

*Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code*

---

### **Listing 8.47 Defining the ClearR0 macro.**

```
/* The following macro clears R0. */
#define ClearR0 {__asm CLR R0;}
```

---

The source code invokes the ClearR0 macro in the following manner.

### **Listing 8.48 Invoking the ClearR0 macro.**

```
ClearR0;
```

---

And then the preprocessor expands the macro.

### **Listing 8.49 Preprocessor expansion of ClearR0.**

```
{ __asm CLR R0 ; } ;
```

---

An HLI assembler macro can contain one or several HLI assembler instructions. As the ANSI-C preprocessor expands a macro on a single line, you cannot define an HLI assembler block in a macro. You can, however, define a list of HLI assembler instructions ([Listing 8.50](#)).

### **Listing 8.50 Defining two macros on the same line of source code.**

```
/* The following macro clears R0 and R1. */
#define ClearR0and1 {__asm CLR R0; __asm CLR R1; }
```

---

The macro is invoked in the following way in the source code ([Listing 8.51](#)).

### **Listing 8.51**

```
ClearR0and1;
```

---

The preprocessor expands the macro:

```
{ __asm CLR R0 ; __asm CLR R1 ; } ;
```

You can define an HLI assembler macro on several lines using the line separator 'V'.

**NOTE** This may enhance the readability of your source file. However, the ANSI-C preprocessor still expands the macro on a single line.

---

**Listing 8.52 Defining a macro on more than one line of source code**

```
/* The following macro clears R0 and R1. */
#define ClearR0andR1 {__asm CLR R0; \
                     __asm CLR R1; }
```

---

The macro is invoked in the following way in the source code ([Listing 8.53](#)).

**Listing 8.53 Calling the ClearR0andR1 macro**

```
ClearR0andR1;
```

---

The preprocessor expands the macro ([Listing 8.54](#)).

**Listing 8.54 Preprocessor expansion of the ClearR0andR1 macro.**

```
{__asm CLR R0; __asm CLR R1; };
```

---

## Using Macro Parameters

An HLI assembler macro may have some parameters which are referenced in the macro code. [Listing 8.55](#) defines the Clear1 macro that uses the var parameter.

**Listing 8.55 Clear1 macro definition.**

```
/* This macro initializes the specified variable to 0.*/
#define Clear1(var) {__asm CLR var; }
```

---

**Listing 8.56 Invoking the Clear1 macro in the source code**

```
Clear1(var1);
```

---

**Listing 8.57 The preprocessor expands the Clear1 macro**

```
{__asm CLR var1 ; };
```

---

## Using the Immediate-Addressing Mode in HLI Assembler Macros

There may be one ambiguity if you are using the immediate addressing mode inside of a macro.

For the ANSI-C preprocessor, the symbol # inside of a macro has a specific meaning (string constructor).

Using [`#pragma NO\_STRING\_CONSTR: No String Concatenation during preprocessing`](#), instructs the Compiler that in all the macros defined afterward, the instructions remain unchanged wherever the symbol # is specified. This macro is valid for the rest of the file in which it is specified.

### **Listing 8.58 Definition of the Clear2 macro**

```
/* This macro initializes the specified variable to 0.*/
#pragma NO_STRING_CONSTR
#define Clear2(var) {__asm LOAD #0,Reg0;__asm STORE Reg0,var;}
```

### **Listing 8.59 Invoking the Clear2 macro in the source code**

```
Clear2(var1);
```

### **Listing 8.60 The preprocessor expands the Clear2 macro**

```
{ __asm LOAD #0,Reg0;__asm STORE Reg0,var1; };
```

## Generating Unique Labels in HLI Assembler Macros

When some labels are defined in HLI Assembler Macros, if you invoke the same macro twice in the same function, the ANSI C preprocessor generates the same label twice (once in each macro expansion). Use the special string concatenation operator of the ANSI-C preprocessor ('##') in order to generate unique labels ([Listing 8.61](#)).

### **Listing 8.61 Using the ANSI-C preprocessor string concatenation operator**

```
/* The following macro copies the string pointed to by 'src'
   into the string pointed to by 'dest'.
```

---

```
'src' and 'dest' must be valid arrays of characters.
'inst' is the instance number of the macro call. This
parameter must be different for each invocation of the
macro to allow the generation of unique labels. */
#pragma NO_STRING_CONSTR
#define copyMacro2(src, dest, inst) { \
    __asm      LOAD    @src,Reg0; /* load src addr */ \
    __asm      LOAD    @dest,Reg1; /* load dst addr */ \
    __asm      CLR     Reg2; /* clear index reg */ \
    __asm lp##inst: LOADB  (Reg2, Reg0); /* load byte reg indir */ \
    __asm      STOREB (Reg2, Reg1); /* store byte reg indir */ \
    __asm      ADD    #1,Reg2; /* increment index register */ \
    __asm      TST     Reg2; /* test if not zero */ \
    __asm      BNE     lp##inst; }
```

---

**Listing 8.62 Invoking the copyMacro2 macro in the source code**


---

```
copyMacro2(source2, destination2, 1);
copyMacro2(source2, destination3, 2);
```

---

During expansion of the first macro, the preprocessor generates an `lp1` label. During expansion of the second macro, an `lp2` label is created.

## Generating Assembler Include Files (-La Compiler Option)

In many projects it often makes sense to use both a C compiler and an assembler. Both have different advantages. The compiler uses portable and readable code, while the assembler provides full control for time-critical applications or for direct accessing of the hardware.

The compiler cannot read the include files of the assembler, and the assembler cannot read the header files of the compiler.

The assembler's include file output of the compiler lets both tools use one single source to share constants, variables or labels, and even structure fields.

The compiler writes an output file in the format of the assembler which contains all information needed of a C header file.

The current implementation supports the following mappings:

- Macros

C defines are translated to assembler EQU directives.

- enum values

## ANSI-C Frontend

*Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code*

---

C enum values are translated to EQU directives.

- C types

The size of any type and the offset of structure fields is generated for all `typedefs`. For bitfield structure fields, the bit offset and the bit size are also generated.

- Functions

For each function an XREF entry is generated.

- Variables

C Variables are generated with an XREF. In addition, for structures or unions all fields are defined with an EQU directive.

- Comments

C style comments /\* . . . \*/ are included as assembler comments ; . . .).

## General

A header file must be specially prepared to generate the assembler include file.

### **Listing 8.63 A pragma anywhere in the header file can enable assembler output**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
```

---

Only macro definitions and declarations behind this pragma are generated. The compiler stops generating future elements when [#pragma CREATE\\_ASM\\_LISTING: Create an Assembler Include File Listing](#) occurs with an OFF parameter.

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING OFF
```

Not all entries generate legal assembler constructs. Care must be taken for macros. The compiler does not check for legal assembler syntax when translating macros. Put macros containing elements not supported by the assembler in a section controlled by #pragma CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING OFF.

The compiler only creates an output file when the -La option is specified and the compiled sources contain #pragma CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING ON.

## Example

### **Listing 8.64 Header file: a.h**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
typedef struct {
    short i;
    short j;
} Struct;
```

---

```
Struct Var;
void f(void);
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING OFF
```

---

When the compiler reads this header file with the `-La=a.inc a.h` option, it generates the following ([Listing 8.65](#)):

#### **Listing 8.65 a.inc file**

---

```
Struct_SIZE      EQU $4
Struct_i         EQU $0
Struct_j         EQU $2
        XREF Var
Var_i            EQU Var + $0
Var_j            EQU Var + $2
        XREF f
```

---

You can now use the assembler `INCLUDE` directive to include this file into any assembler file. The content of the C variable, `Var_i`, can also be accessed from the assembler without any uncertain assumptions about the alignment used by the compiler. Also, whenever a field is added to the structure `Struct`, the assembler code must not be altered. You must, however, regenerate the `a.inc` file with a make tool.

Usually the assembler include file is not created every time the compiler reads the header file. It is only created in a separate pass when the header file has changed significantly. The `-La` option is only specified when the compiler must generate `a.inc`. If `-La` is always present, `a.inc` is always generated. A make tool will always restart the assembler because the assembler files depend on `a.inc`. Such a makefile might be similar to:

#### **Listing 8.66 Sample makefile**

---

```
a.inc : a.h
$(CC) -La=a.inc a.h
a_c.o : a_c.c a.h
$(CC) a_c.c
a_asm.o : a_asm.asm a.inc
$(ASM) a_asm.asm
```

---

The order of elements in the header file is the same as the order of the elements in the created file, except that comments may be inside of elements in the C file. In this case, the comments may be before or after the whole element.

## ANSI-C Frontend

### Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code

---

The order of defines does not matter for the compiler. The order of EQU directives matters for the assembler. If the assembler has problems with the order of EQU directives in a generated file, the corresponding header file must be changed accordingly.

## Macros

The translation of defines is done lexically and not semantically, so the compiler does not check the accuracy of the define.

The following example ([Listing 8.67](#)) shows some uses of this feature:

#### **Listing 8.67 Example source code**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
int i;
#define UseI i
#define Constant 1
#define Sum Constant+0X1000+01234
```

---

The source code in [Listing 8.67](#) produces the following output ([Listing 8.68](#)):

#### **Listing 8.68 Assembler listing of Listing 8.67**

---

	XREF	i
UseI	EQU	i
Constant	EQU	1
Sum	EQU	Constant + \$1000 + @234

---

The hexadecimal C constant 0x1000 was translated to \$1000 while the octal 01234 was translated to @234. In addition, the compiler has inserted one space between every two tokens. These are the only changes the compiler makes in the assembler listing for defines.

Macros with parameters, predefined macros, and macros with no defined value are not generated.

The following defines ([Listing 8.69](#)) do not work or are not generated:

#### **Listing 8.69 Improper defines**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
int i;
#define AddressOfI &i
#define ConstantInt ((int)1)
#define Mul7(a) a*7
#define Nothing
```

---

```
#define useUndef UndefFkt*6
#define Anything $ $ / % & % / & + * % ¢ 65467568756 86
```

---

The source code in [Listing 8.69](#) produces the following output ([Listing 8.70](#)):

#### **Listing 8.70 Assembler listing of [Listing 8.69](#)**

---

	XREF	i
AddressOfI	EQU	& i
ConstantInt	EQU	( ( int ) 1 )
useUndef	EQU	UndefFkt * 6
Anything	EQU	\$ \$ / % & % / & + * % ¢ 65467568756 86

---

The AddressOfI macro does not assemble because the assembler does not know to interpret the & C address operator. Also, other C-specific operators such as dereferenciation (\*<sub>ptr</sub>) must not be used. The compiler generates them into the assembler listing file without any translation.

The ConstantInt macro does not work because the assembler does not know the cast syntax and the types.

Macros with parameters are not written to the listing. Therefore, Mul7 does not occur in the listing. Also, macros defined as Nothing, with no actual value, are not generated.

The C preprocessor does not care about the syntactical content of the macro, though the assembler EQU directive does. Therefore, the compiler has no problems with the useUndef macro using the undefined object UndefFkt. The assembler EQU directive requires that all used objects are defined.

The Anything macro shows that the compiler does not care about the content of a macro. The assembler, of course, cannot treat these random characters.

These types of macros are in a header file used to generate the assembler include file. They must only be in a region started with #pragma CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING OFF so that the compiler will not generate anything for them.

## enums

enums in C have a unique name and a defined value. They are simply generated by the compiler as an EQU directive.

#### **Listing 8.71 enum**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
enum {
    E1=4,
```

---

## ANSI-C Frontend

Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code

---

```
E2=47,  
E3=-1*7  
};
```

---

The enum code in [Listing 8.72](#) creates the following resultant EQUs:

### Listing 8.72 Resultant EQUs from enums

---

E1	EQU \$4
E2	EQU \$2F
E3	EQU \$FFFFFF9

---

**NOTE** Negative values are generated as 32-bit hex numbers.

---

## Types

As it does not make sense to generate the size of any occurring type, only `typedefs` are considered.

The size of the newly defined type is specified for all `typedefs`. For the name of the size of a `typedef`, an additional term `_SIZE` is appended to the end of the name. For structures, the offset of all structure fields is generated relative to the structure's start. The names of the structure offsets are generated by appending the structure field's name after an underline (`_`) to the `typedef`'s name.

### Listing 8.73 `typedef` and `struct`

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
typedef long LONG;
struct tagA {
    char a;
    short b;
};
typedef struct {
    long d;
    struct tagA e;
    int f:2;
    int g:1;
} str;
```

---

Creates:

**Listing 8.74 Resultant EQUs**


---

LONG_SIZE	EQU \$4
str_SIZE	EQU \$8
str_d	EQU \$0
str_e	EQU \$4
str_e_a	EQU \$4
str_e_b	EQU \$5
str_f	EQU \$7
str_f_BIT_WIDTH	EQU \$2
str_f_BIT_OFFSET	EQU \$0
str_g	EQU \$7
str_g_BIT_WIDTH	EQU \$1
str_g_BIT_OFFSET	EQU \$2

---

All structure fields inside of another structure are contained within that structure. The generated name contains all the names for all fields listed in the path. If any element of the path does not have a name (e.g., an anonymous union), this element is not generated.

The width and the offset are also generated for all bitfield members. The offset 0 specifies the least significant bit, which is accessed with a `0x1` mask. The offset 2 specifies the most significant bit, which is accessed with a `0x4` mask. The width specifies the number of bits.

The offsets, bit widths and bit offsets, given here are examples. Different compilers may generate different values. In C, the structure alignment and the bitfield allocation is determined by the compiler which specifies the correct values.

## Functions

Declared functions are generated by the XREF directive. This enables them to be used with the assembler. Do not generate the function to be called from C, but defined in assembler, into the output file as the assembler does not allow the redefinition of labels declared with XREF. Such function prototypes are placed in an area started with `#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING OFF`, as shown in [Listing 8.75](#).

**Listing 8.75 Function prototypes**


---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
void main(void);
void f_C(int i, long l);

#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING OFF
void f_asm(void);
```

---

Creates:

## ANSI-C Frontend

*Defining C Macros Containing HLI Assembler Code*

---

### **Listing 8.76 Functions defined in assembler**

---

```
XREF main
XREF f_C
```

---

## Variables

Variables are declared with XREF. In addition, for structures, every field is defined with an EQU directive. For bitfields, the bit offset and bit size are also defined.

Variables in the \_\_SHORT\_SEG segment are defined with XREF.B to inform the assembler about the direct access. Fields in structures in \_\_SHORT\_SEG segments, are defined with a EQU.B directive.

### **Listing 8.77 struct and variable**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
struct A {
    char a;
    int i:2;
};
struct A VarA;
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG ShortSeg
int VarInt;
```

---

Creates:

### **Listing 8.78 Resultant XREFs and EQUs**

---

	XREF VarA
VarA_a	EQU VarA + \$0
VarA_i	EQU VarA + \$1
VarA_i_BIT_WIDTH	EQU \$2
VarA_i_BIT_OFFSET	EQU \$0
	XREF.B VarInt

---

The variable size is not explicitly written. To generate the variable size, use a `typedef` with the variable type.

The offsets, bit widths, and bit offsets given here are examples. Different compilers may generate different values. In C, the structure alignment and the bitfield allocation is determined by the compiler which specifies the correct values.

## Comments

Comments inside a region generated with `#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON` are also written on a single line in the assembler include file.

Comments inside of a typedef, a structure, or a variable declaration are placed either before or after the declaration. They are never placed inside the declaration, even if the declaration contains multiple lines. Therefore, a comment after a structure field in a typedef is written before or after the whole typedef, not just after the type field. Every comment is on a single line. An empty comment (`/* */`) inserts an empty line into the created file.

See [Listing 8.79](#) for an example of how C source code with its comments is converted into assembly.

### **Listing 8.79 C source code conversion to assembly**

---

```
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON
/*
   The main() function is called by the startup code.
   This function is written in C. Its purpose is
   to initialize the application. */
void main(void);
/*
   The SIZEOF_INT macro specified the size of an integer type
   in the compiler. */
typedef int SIZEOF_INT;
#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING OFF

Creates:

; The function main is called by the startup code.
; The function is written in C. Its purpose is
; to initialize the application.
           XREF  main
;
;   The SIZEOF_INT macro specified the size of an integer type
;   in the compiler.
SIZEOF_INT_SIZE      EQU    $2
```

---

## Guidelines

The `-La` option translates specified parts of header files into an include file to import labels and defines into an assembler source. Because the `-La` compiler option is very powerful, its incorrect use must be avoided using the following guidelines implemented in a real project. This section describes how the programmer uses this option to combine C and assembler sources, both using common header files.

The following general implementation recommendations help to avoid problems when writing software using the common header file technique.

- All interface memory reservations or definitions must be made in C source files. Memory areas, only accessed from assembler files, can still be defined in the common assembler manner.
- Compile only C header files (and not the C source files) with the `-La` option to avoid multiple defines and other problems. The project-related makefile must contain an inference rules section that defines the C header files-dependent include files to be created.
- Use `#pragma CREATE_ASM_LISTING ON/OFF` only in C header files. This `#pragma` selects the objects to translate to the assembler include file. The created assembler include file then holds the corresponding assembler directives.
- Do not use the `-La` option as part of the command line options used for all compilations. Use this option in combination with the `-Cx` (no Code Generation) compiler option. Without this option, the compiler creates an object file which could accidentally overwrite a C source object file.
- Remember to extend the list of dependencies for assembler sources in your make file.
- Check if the compiler-created assembler include file is included into your assembler source.

**NOTE** In case of a zero-page declared object (if this is supported by the target), the compiler translates it into an `XREF.B` directive for the base address of a variable or constant. The compiler translates structure fields in the zero page into an `EQU.B` directive in order to access them. Explicit zero-page addressing syntax may be necessary as some assemblers use extended addresses to `EQU.B` defined labels.  
Project-defined data types must be declared in the C header file by including a global project header (e.g., `global.h`). This is necessary as the header file is compiled in a standalone fashion.

# Generating Compact Code

---

The Compiler tries whenever possible to generate compact and efficient code. But not everything is handled directly by the Compiler. With a little help from the programmer, it is possible to reach denser code. Some Compiler options, or using `__SHORT_SEG` segments (if available), help to generate compact code.

## Compiler Options

Using the following compiler options helps to reduce the size of the code generated. Note that not all options may be available for each target.

### **-Or: Register Optimization**

When accessing pointer fields, this option prevents the compiler from reloading the address of the pointer for each access. An index register holds the pointer value over statements where possible.

---

**NOTE** This option may not be available for all targets.

---

### **-Oi: Inline Functions**

Use the inline keyword or the command line option -Oi for C/C++ functions. Defining a function before it is used helps the Compiler to inline it:

---

```
/* OK */
void fun(void);
void main(void) {
    fun();
}
void fun(void) {
    // ...
}
```

---

```
/* better! */
void fun(void) {
    // ...
}
void main(void) {
    fun();
}
```

---

This also helps the compiler to use a relative branch instruction instead an absolute.

## Generating Compact Code

*\_\_SHORT\_SEG Segments*

---

# \_\_SHORT\_SEG Segments

Variables allocated on the direct page (between 0 and 0xFF) are accessed using the direct addressing mode. The Compiler will allocate some variables on the direct page if they are defined in a \_\_SHORT\_SEG segment ([Listing 9.1](#)).

### **Listing 9.1 Allocate frequently-used variables on the direct page**

```
#pragma DATA SEG __SHORT_SEG myShortSegment
unsigned int myVar1, myVar2;

#pragma DATA SEG DEFAULT
unsigned int myvar3, myVar4.
```

---

In the previous example, myVar1 and myVar2 are both accessed using the direct addressing mode. Variables myVar3 and myVar4 are accessed using the extended addressing mode.

When some exported variables are defined in a \_\_SHORT\_SEG segment, the external declaration for these variables must also specify that they are allocated in a \_\_SHORT\_SEG segment. The External definition of the variable defined above looks like:

```
#pragma DATA SEG __SHORT_SEG myShortSegment
extern unsigned int myVar1, myVar2;

#pragma DATA SEG DEFAULT
extern unsigned int myvar3, myVar4
```

---

The segment must be placed on the direct page in the PRM file ([Listing 9.2](#)).

### **Listing 9.2 Linker parameter file**

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o startup.o ansi.lib END

SECTIONS
    Z_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x0080 TO 0x00FF;
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x0100 TO 0x01FF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0xF000 TO 0xFEFF;

PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM           INTO MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM           INTO MY_RAM;
    _ZEROPAGE, myShortSegment INTO Z_RAM;
```

---

```
END

STACKSIZE 0x60
VECTOR 0 _Startup /* set reset vector on _Startup */
```

---

**NOTE** The linker is case-sensitive. The segment name must be identical in the C and PRM files.

---

## Defining I/O Registers

The I/O Registers are usually based at address 0. In order to tell the compiler it must use direct addressing mode to access the I/O registers, these registers are defined in a \_\_SHORT\_SEG section (if available) based at the specified address.

The I/O register is defined in the C source file as in [Listing 9.3](#).

### **Listing 9.3 Definition of an I/O Register**

---

```
typedef struct {
    unsigned char SCC1;
    unsigned char SCC2;
    unsigned char SCC3;
    unsigned char SCS1;
    unsigned char SCS2;
    unsigned char SCD;
    unsigned char SCBR;
} SCIstruct;
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG SCIRegs
SCIstruct    SCI;
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
```

---

Then the segment must be placed at the appropriate address in the PRM file ([Listing 9.4](#)).

### **Listing 9.4 Linker parameter file Allocating the I/O Register**

---

```
LINK test.abs
NAMES test.o startup.o ansi.lib END

SECTIONS
    SCI_RG = READ_WRITE 0x0013 TO 0x0019;
    Z_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x0080 TO 0x00FF;
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x0100 TO 0x01FF;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY 0xF000 TO 0xFEFF;
```

---

## Generating Compact Code

### Programming Guidelines

---

```
PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_ROM           INTO  MY_ROM;
  DEFAULT_RAM           INTO  MY_RAM;
  _ZEROPAGE              INTO  Z_RAM;
  SCIRegs                INTO  SCI_RG;
END

STACKSIZE 0x60
VECTOR 0 _Startup /* set reset vector on _Startup */
```

---

**NOTE** The linker is case-sensitive. The segment name must be identical in the C/C++ and PRM files.

---

## Programming Guidelines

Following a few programming guidelines helps to reduce code size. Many things are optimized by the Compiler. However, if the programming style is very complex or if it forces the Compiler to perform special code sequences, code efficiency is not what would be expected from a typical optimization.

### Constant Function at a Specific Address

Sometimes functions are placed at a specific address, but the sources or information regarding them are not available. The programmer knows that the function starts at address 0x1234 and wants to call it. Without having the definition of the function, the program runs into a linker error due to the lack of the target function code. The solution is to use a constant function pointer:

---

```
void (*const fktPtr)(void) = (void(*)(void))0x1234;
void main(void) {
    fktPtr();
}
```

---

This gives you efficient code and no linker errors. However, it is necessary that the function at 0x1234 really exists.

Even a better way (without the need for a function pointer):

---

```
#define erase ((void(*)(void))(0xfc06))
void main(void) {
    erase(); /* call function at address 0xfc06 */
}
```

---

## HLI Assembly

Do not mix High-level Inline (HLI) Assembly with C declarations and statements ([Listing 9.5](#)). Using HLI assembly may affect the register trace of the compiler. The Compiler cannot touch HLI Assembly, and thus it is out of range for any optimizations except branch optimization.

### **Listing 9.5 Mixing HLI Assembly with C Statements (not recommended)**

---

```
void fun(void) {
    /* some local variable declarations */
    /* some C/C++ statements */
    __asm {
        /* some HLI statements */
    }
    /* maybe other C/C++ statements */
}
```

---

The Compiler in the worst case has to assume that everything has changed. It cannot hold variables into registers over HLI statements. Normally it is better to place special HLI code sequences into separate functions. However, there is the drawback of an additional call or return. Placing HLI instructions into separate functions (and module) simplifies porting the software to another target ([Listing 9.6](#)).

### **Listing 9.6 HLI Statements are not mixed with C Statements (recommended)**

---

```
/* hardware.c */
void special_hli(void) {
    __asm {
        /* some HLI statements */
    }
}
/* fun.c */
void fun(void) {
    /* some local variable declarations */
    /* some C/C++ statements */
    special_hli();
```

---

## Generating Compact Code

### Programming Guidelines

---

```
/* maybe other C/C++ statements */  
}
```

---

## Post- and Pre-Operators in Complex Expressions

Writing a complex program results in complex code. In general it is the job of the compiler to optimize complex functions. Some rules may help the compiler to generate efficient code.

If the target does not support powerful postincrement or postdecrement and preincrement or predecrement instructions, it is not recommended to use the ‘++’ and ‘--’ operator in complex expressions. Especially postincrement or postdecrement may result in additional code:

```
a[i++] = b[--j];
```

Write the above statement as:

```
j--; a[i] = b[j]; i++;
```

Using it in simple expressions as:

```
i++;
```

Avoid assignments in parameter passing or side effects (as ++ and --). The evaluation order of parameters is undefined (ANSI-C standard 6.3.2.2) and may vary from Compiler to Compiler, and even from one release to another:

## Example

```
i = 3;  
fun(i++, --i);
```

In the above example, `fun()` is called either with `fun(3, 3)` or with `fun(2, 2)`.

## Boolean Types

In C, the boolean type of an expression is an ‘int’. A variable or expression evaluating to 0 (zero) is FALSE and everything else ( $\neq 0$ ) is TRUE. Instead of using an `int` (usually 16 or 32 bits), it may be better to use an 8-bit type to hold a boolean result. For ANSI-C compliance, the basic boolean types are declared in `stdtypes.h`:

```
typedef int Bool;  
#define TRUE 1  
#define FALSE 0
```

Using `typedef Byte Bool_8` from `stdtypes.h` (`Byte` is an unsigned 8-bit data type also declared in `stdtypes.h`) reduces memory usage and improves code density.

## **printf() and scanf()**

The `printf` or `scanf` code in the ANSI library can be reduced if no floating point support (`%f`) is used. Refer to the ANSI library reference and `printf.c` or `scanf.c` in your library for details on how to save code (not using float or doubles in `printf` may result in half the code).

## **Bitfields**

Using bitfields to save memory may be a bad idea as bitfields produce a lot of additional code. For ANSI-C compliance, bitfields have a type of `signed int`, thus a bitfield of size 1 is either -1 or 0. This could force the compiler to sign extend operations:

```
struct {
    int b:0; /* -1 or 0 */
} B;

int i = B.b; /* load the bit, sign extend it to -1 or 0 */
```

Sign extensions are normally time- and code-inefficient operations.

## **Struct Returns**

Normally the compiler has first to allocate space on the stack for the return value (1) and then to call the function (2). Phase (3) is for copying the return value to the variable `s`. In the callee `fun` during the return sequence, the Compiler must copy the return value (4, `struct copy`).

Depending on the size of the `struct`, this may be done inline. After return, the caller `main` must copy the result back into `s`. Depending on the Compiler or Target, it is possible to optimize some sequences, avoiding some copy operations. However, returning a `struct` by value may use a lot of execution time, and this could mean a lot of code and stack usage.

**Listing 9.7 Returning a struct can force the Compiler to produce lengthy code.**

---

```
struct S fun(void)

/* ... */
return s; // (4)
}
```

## Generating Compact Code

### Programming Guidelines

---

```
void main(void) {
    struct S s;
    /* ... */
    s = fun(); // (1), (2), (3)
    /* ... */
}
```

With the example in [Listing 9.8](#), the Compiler just has to pass the destination address and to call `fun (2)`. On the callee side, the callee copies the result indirectly into the destination (4). This approach reduces stack usage, avoids copying structs, and results in denser code. Note that the Compiler may also inline the above sequence (if supported). But for rare cases the above sequence may not be exactly the same as returning the struct by value (e.g., if the destination struct is modified in the callee).

#### **Listing 9.8 A better way is to pass only a pointer to the callee for the return value.**

---

```
void fun(struct S *sp) {
    /* ... */
    *sp = s; // (4)
}
void main(void) {
    S s;
    /* ... */
    fun(&s); // (2)
    /* ... */
}
```

## Local Variables

Using local variables instead of global variable results in better manageability of the application as side effects are reduced or totally avoided. Using local variables or parameters reduces global memory usage but increases stack usage.

Stack access capabilities of the target influences the code quality. Depending on the target capabilities, access to local variables may be very inefficient. A reason might be the lack of a dedicated stack pointer (another address register has to be used instead, thus it might not be used for other values) or access to local variables is inefficient due the target architecture (limited offsets, only few addressing modes).

Allocating a huge amount of local variables may be inefficient because the Compiler has to generate a complex sequence to allocate the stack frame in the beginning of the function and to deallocate them in the exit part ([Listing 9.9](#)):

### **Listing 9.9 Good candidate for global variables**

```
void fun(void) {
    /* huge amount of local variables: allocate space! */
    /* ... */
    /* deallocate huge amount of local variables */
}
```

---

If the target provides special entry or exit instructions for such cases, allocation of many local variables is not a problem. A solution is to use global or static local variables. This deteriorates maintainability and also may waste global address space.

The Compiler may offer an option to overlap parameter or local variables using a technique called overlapping. Local variables or parameters are allocated as global, and the linker overlaps them depending on their use. For targets with limited stack (e.g., no stack addressing capabilities), this often is the only solution. However this solution makes the code non-reentrant (no recursion is allowed).

## **Parameter Passing**

Avoid parameters which exceed the data passed through registers (see Backend).

## **Unsigned Data Types**

Using unsigned data types is acceptable as signed operations are much more complex than unsigned ones (e.g., shifts, divisions and bitfield operations). But it is a bad idea to use unsigned types just because a value is always larger or equal to zero, and because the type can hold a larger positive number.

## **Inlining and Macros**

### **abs() and labs()**

Use the corresponding macro `M_ABS` defined in `stdlib.h` instead of calling `abs()` and `labs()` in the `stdlib`:

```
/* extract
 * macro definitions of abs() and labs() */
#define M_ABS(j) (((j) >= 0) ? (j) : -(j))
extern int      abs    (int j);
extern long int labs   (long int j);

But be careful as M_ABS() is a macro,
i = M_ABS(j++);
```

## Generating Compact Code

### Programming Guidelines

---

and is not the same as:

```
i = abs(j++);
```

## memcpy() and memcpy2()

ANSI-C requires that the `memcpy()` library function in ‘strings.h’ returns a pointer of the destination and handles and is able to also handle a count of zero:

### **Listing 9.10 Excerpts from the string.h and string.c files relating to memcpy()**

---

```
/* extract of string.h *
extern void * memcpy(void *dest, const void * source, size_t count);

extern void memcpy2(void *dest, const void * source, size_t count);
/* this function does not return dest and assumes count > 0 */

/* extract of string.c */
void * memcpy(void *dest, const void *source, size_t count) {
    uchar *sd = dest;
    uchar *ss = source;

    while (count--)
        *sd++ = *ss++;

    return (dest);
}
```

---

If the function does not have to return the destination and it has to handle a count of zero, the `memcpy2()` function in [Listing 9.11](#) is much simpler and faster:

### **Listing 9.11 Excerpts from the string.c File relating to memcpy2()**

---

```
/* extract of string.c */
void
memcpy2(void *dest, const void* source, size_t count) {
    /* this func does not return dest and assumes count > 0 */
    do {
        *((uchar *)dest)++ = *((uchar*)source)++;
    } while(count--);
}
```

---

Replacing calls to `memcpy()` with calls to `memcpy2()` saves runtime and code size.

## Data Types

Do not use larger data types than necessary. Use IEEE32 floating point format both for float and doubles if possible. Set the enum type to a smaller type than int using the -T option. Avoid data types larger than registers.

## Short Segments

Whenever possible and available (not all targets support it), place frequently used global variables into a DIRECT or \_\_SHORT\_SEG segment using

```
#pragma DATA_SEG __SHORT_SEG MySeg
```

## Qualifiers

Use the const qualifier to help the compiler. The const objects are placed into ROM for the HIWARE object-file format if the -Cc compiler option is given.

## **Generating Compact Code**

*Programming Guidelines*

---

# XGATE Backend

---

The Back End is the target-dependent part of a Compiler, containing the code generator. This section discusses the technical details of the Back End for the XGATE family.

## Non-ANSI Keywords

The following table gives an overview about the supported non-ANSI keywords:

Keyword	Data Pointer	Supported for Function Pointer	Function
<code>__far</code>	no	no	no
<code>__far24</code>	yes	no	no
<code>__near</code>	no	no	no
<code>interrupt</code>	no	no	yes

## Data Types

This section describes how the basic types of ANSI-C are implemented by the XGATE Backend.

### Scalar Types

All basic types may be changed with the -T option. Note that all scalar types (except char) have no signed/unsigned qualifier, and are considered signed by default, for example `int` is the same as `signed int`.

The sizes of the simple types are given by the table below together with the possible formats using the -T option:

## XGATE Backend

### Data Types

---

Type	Default Format	Default Value Range		Formats Available With Option -T
		Min	Max	
char (unsigned)	8 bit	0	255	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
singned char	8 bit	-128	127	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
unsigned char	8 bit	0	255	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
signed short	16 bit	-32768	32767	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
unsigned short	16 bit	0	65535	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
enum (signed)	16 bit	-32768	32767	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
signed int	16 bit	-32768	32767	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
unsigned int	16 bit	0	65535	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
signed long	32 bit	-2147483648	2147483647	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
unsigned long	32 bit	0	4294967295	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
signed long long	32 bit	-2147483648	2147483647	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit
unsigned long long	32 bit	0	4294967295	8 bit, 16 bit, 32 bit

---

**NOTE** Plain type `char` is signed. This default is changed with the `-T` option.

---

## Floating Point Types

The XGATE compiler supports IEEE32 floating point calculations. The compiler uses IEEE32 format for both types.

The option `-T` may be used to change the default format of float/double.

<b>Type</b>	<b>Default Format</b>	<b>Default Value Range</b>		<b>Available Option -T Formats</b>
		<b>Min</b>	<b>Max</b>	
float	IEEE32	-1.17549435E-38F	3.402823466E+38F	IEEE32
double	IEEE32	1.17549435E-38F	3.402823466E+38F	IEEE32
long double	IEEE32	1.17549435E-38F	3.402823466E+38F	IEEE32
long long double	IEEE32	1.17549435E-38F	3.402823466E+38F	IEEE32

## Pointer Types and Function Pointers

The size of pointer types depends on the memory model selected. The following table gives an overview.

<b>Type</b>	<b>Example</b>	<b>Size</b>
default data pointer	char*	2 bytes
<code>__far24</code> data pointer <sup>(1)</sup>	char* <code>__far24</code>	3 bytes
default function pointer	void (*) (void)	2 bytes

<sup>(1)</sup>: Only supported for HCS12X/HCS12XE.

## Structured Types, Alignment

Local variables are allocated on the stack (which grows downwards). The most significant part of a simple variable is stored at the low memory address.

## Bit Fields

The maximum width of bit fields is 32 bits. The allocation unit is one byte. The Compiler uses words only if a bit field is wider than eight bits. Allocation order is from the least significant bit up to the most significant bit in the order of declaration.

## Register Usage

The Compiler uses all registers of the XGATE:

Register	Interrupt Function	Normal Function
R1	First (and only) argument	Callee saved. Entry code saves R1 if it is modified
R2	Scratch	First argument and first part of return value Scratch register if not used for argument/return
R3	Scratch	Second argument and second part of return value Scratch register if not used for argument/return
R4	Scratch	Third argument Scratch register if not used for arguments
R5	Scratch	Callee saved. Entry code saves R1 if it is modified
R6	Function call register  Calls are encoded with JAL R6.	Function call register  Calls are encoded with JAL R6.
R7	Stack pointer. Loaded at start of interrupt function. Initial stack value defined with option -Cstv.	Stack pointer. Decremented to reserve space on stack.

## Call Protocol and Calling Conventions

This section describes argument passing conventions and return values.

## Argument Passing

The Pascal calling convention is used for functions with a fixed number of parameters. The caller pushes the arguments from left to right. After the call, the caller removes the parameters from the stack.

For functions with a variable number of parameters, the caller pushes the arguments from right to left.

For functions with a fixed number of arguments, the last 3 arguments are passed in the registers R2, R3, R4 if the argument types are 16 bit or smaller.

The following table gives an overview of the registers used for argument passing.

Size of last arguments	Type Example	Register
2 (or 1)	int	R2
2 (or 1), 2 (or 1)	char, void*	R3, R2
2 (or 1), 2 (or 1), 2 (or 1)	int, int, void(*)(void)	R4, R3, R2
4	long	R2:R3
4, 2 (or 1)	long, int	R3:R4, R2
2 (or 1), long	int, long	R4, R2:R3

All previous parameters are passed on the stack.

## Return Values

Function results are returned in registers, except if the function returns a result larger than one word (see below). Depending on the return type, different registers are used.

Size of Return Value	Type Example	Register
1 byte	char	R2
2 bytes	int	R2
4 bytes	long	R2:R3

## Returning Large Results

Functions returning a result larger than two words are called with an additional parameter, specifying the address location at which to copy the result.

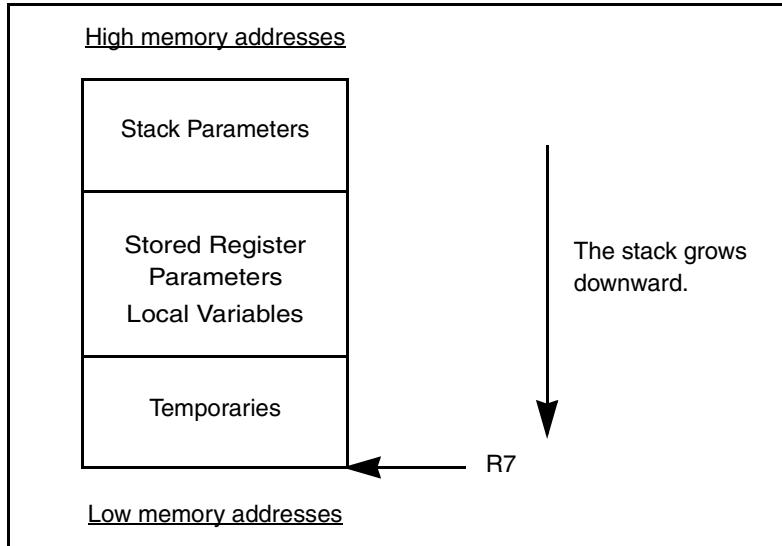
# Stack Frames

Functions have a stack frame containing all their local data. The Compiler uses the stack pointer as the base address for accessing local data.

If one of the pragmas NO\_ENTRY, NO\_EXIT or NO\_FRAME is active, the Compiler does not generate code to set up a stack frame for this function. In this case the function must have neither local variables nor parameters passed on the stack.

The figure below shows the stack frame of a normal function, i.e. compiled with above pragmas inactive.

**Figure 10.1 Normal Function Stack Frame**



## Entry Code

Normal *entry code* is a sequence of instructions reserving space for local variables and eventually writing the register parameter to the stack. The actual entry code generated depends on many properties, here is one example:

The following code:

```
void f(int*, int, int*, int*);  
void test(int a, int b, int c, int d) {  
    int local;
```

```
f(&a, b, &d, &local);  
}
```

Generates the following entry code:

```
STW R6, (-SP) ; save return address  
STW R2, (-SP) ; save d argument because its adr is taken  
SUBL R7, #2 ; reserve space for local because adr is taken
```

In this example, the unused argument c does not generate any code. The argument b is directly kept in a register and therefore no entry code is generated. The a argument is already on the stack, so no entry code for it is generated.

## Exit Code

*Exit code* removes local variables from the stack before returning to the caller. It does reload the return address (if it was saved on the stack) and finally returns with a "JAL R6".

For the example in the Entry Code section above, the following exit code is generated:

```
ADDL R7, #4      ; release stack space of d and index at once.  
LDW  R6, (SP+)   ; reload return address  
JAL  R6          ; jump back to caller
```

For interrupt functions (with the pragma TRAP\_PROC or the interrupt keyword), different entry and exit code is generated.

With the option -Cstv=0xe000 (meaning the stack ends at 0xDFFF), the code:

```
struct SciArguments {  
    struct sciDescr* ptr;  
    const char* send_buf;  
    int bufsize;  
    int bufpos;  
};  
void SendByte(char);  
void interrupt SciInt(struct SciArguments* restrict hand)  
{  
    if (hand->bufsize != hand->bufpos) {  
        SendByte(hand->send_buf[hand->bufpos]);  
        hand->bufpos++;  
    }  
}
```

## XGATE Backend

### Pragmas

---

```
}
```

generates the following:

```
        LDL      R7,#0      ; avoided with option -CsIni0
        LDH      R7,#224     ; load $E000 in R7
>    if (hand->bufsize != hand->bufpos) {
        LDW      R2,(R1,#4)   ; load bufsize
        LDW      R5,(R1,#6)   ; load bufpos
        CMP      R2,R5
        BEQ      L1A
>    SendByte(hand->send_buf[hand->bufpos]);
        LDW      R2,(R1,#2)   ; load send_buf
        LDB      R2,(R2,R5)   ; load send_buf[bufpos]
        LDL      R6,#%XGATE_8(SendByte)
        ORH      R6,#%XGATE_8_H(SendByte)
        JAL      R6          ; call SendByte
>    hand->bufpos++;
        ADDL    R5,#1        ; store incremented
        STW      R5,(R1,#6)   ; bufpos
L1A:
        RTS
```

For interrupt function no registers are saved. R7 is loaded with the initial stack address (if the option -Cstv is present).

The exit code consists of a single RTS (Return From Scheduler).

## Pragmas

The Compiler provides a couple of pragmas that control the allocation of stack frames and the generation of entry and exit code.

### TRAP\_PROC

The procedure terminates with an RTS instruction instead of an JAL R6. The same effect can be achieved with the interrupt keyword.

## NO\_ENTRY

Omits generation of procedure entry code.

## NO\_EXIT

Does not generate procedure exit code.

## NO\_FRAME

No stack frame is set up, but the Compiler generates an JAL R6 (or RTS, if pragma TRAP\_PROC/interrupt keyword is active).

# Interrupt Functions

Interrupt procedures are quite different from other procedures.

- The function returns with a RTS.
- no registers must be saved.
- interrupt functions can either have no arguments or exactly one with either 8 or 16 bit, this argument is passed in R1 (and not in R2 as it would be for other functions).
- interrupt functions must not clean up the stack
- interrupt functions can load the R7 register with the initial stack pointer value (see option -Cstv).

## #pragma TRAP\_PROC

Which page registers are saved is determined by pragma TRAP\_PROC. The syntax of this pragma is

```
#pragma TRAP_PROC
```

## Interrupt Vector Table Allocation

The vector table has to be setup with normal C (or assembly) code. The interrupt number feature for the interrupt vector is not supported for the XGATE (as it is for the HC12).

Instead an array of vectors has to be allocated and initialized with the address of the handlers and with their initial thread argument.

# Intrinsics

The compiler does support some intrinsics. Intrinsics look like ANSI-C functions, but instead of calling a function, using them does directly generate some special assembly code. The following lists the supported intrinsics for the XGATE processor.

---

**NOTE** The intrinsics are declared in  
lib\xgatetc\include\intrinsics\_xgate.h. Therefore, include  
intrinsics\_xgate.h if any of the intrinsics are used.

---

## Semaphore handling

The semaphore handling intrinsics are used to provide access to the hardware semaphores provided to control the concurrent access to a resource from the HCS12X and the XGATE from the XGATE side.

Example:

```
while (!_ssem(1)) { }
    .use resource protected by semaphore
    _csem(1);
```

### **\_ssem: set XGATE semaphore**

The \_ssem intrinsic is implemented with the SSEM instruction.

Syntax:

```
int _ssem(unsigned int sem);
```

### **\_csem: clear XGATE semaphore**

The \_csem intrinsic is implemented with the CSEM instruction.

Syntax:

```
void _csem(unsigned int sem);
```

## Mathematical Intrinsics

The mathematical intrinsics are used to perform some calculations especially efficient on the XGATE architecture.

Example:

```
int bits= ...;
int firstOne= _bffo(bits);
```

### **\_par: calculate parity**

The `_par` intrinsic is implemented with the PAR instruction.

Syntax:

```
unsigned int _par(unsigned int);
```

### **\_bffo: find first one**

The `_bffo` intrinsic implemented with the BFFO instruction.

Syntax:

```
int _bffo(unsigned int);
```

### **\_rol: rotate left**

The `_rol` intrinsic implemented with the ROL instruction.

Syntax:

```
unsigned int _rol(unsigned int val, unsigned int cnt);
```

### **\_ror: rotate right**

The `_ror` intrinsic implemented with the ROR instruction.

Syntax:

```
unsigned int _ror(unsigned int val, unsigned int cnt);
```

---

## Flag Handling

The flag handling intrinsics are used to check hardware supported flags not otherwise accessible from C.

Example:

```
int bits= ...;
int firstOne= _bffo(bits);
if (_carry()) {...
```

### **\_carry: check carry flag**

The `_carry` intrinsic is usually used in conditions. If so, it is implemented with either a BCC or a BCS instruction. When the `_carry` intrinsic is used in a general expression context, then it is implemented with a ADC RX,R0,R0 instruction.

Syntax:

```
unsigned int _carry(void);
```

### **\_ovfl: check overflow flag**

The `_ovfl` intrinsic must be used in a condition. It is implemented with either a BVC or a BVS instruction.

Syntax:

```
unsigned int _ovfl(void);
```

## Interrupt Signaling

The interrupt signaling intrinsics are used by the XGATE to raise an interrupt for the HCS12X.

Example:

```
if (receiveError) {
    _sif(HCS12_RECEIVE_ERROR_INTERRUPT);
}
```

## **\_sif: signal current interrupt flag**

The `_sif` intrinsic forwards the interrupt being handled by the XGATE to the HCS12X.

It is implemented with the SIF instruction.

Syntax:

```
void _sif(void);
```

## **\_sif1: signal interrupt flag with channel number argument**

The `_sif1` intrinsic does raise a specified interrupt for the HCS12X.

It is implemented by the SIF instruction with a argument.

Syntax:

```
void _sif1(int chan);
```

# **Segmentation**

The Linker memory space may be partitioned into several segments. The Compiler allows attributing a certain segment name to certain global variables or functions which then are allocated into that segment by the Linker. Where that segment actually lies is determined by an entry in the Linker parameter file.

There are two basic types of segments, code and data segments, each with a matching pragma:

```
#pragma CODE_SEG <name>
#pragma DATA_SEG <name>
```

Both are valid until the next pragma of the same kind is encountered. If no segment is specified, the Compiler assumes two default segments named DEFAULT\_ROM (the default code segment) and DEFAULT\_RAM (the default data segment). To explicitly make these default segments the current ones, use the segment name DEFAULT:

```
#pragma CODE_SEG DEFAULT
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
```

# Optimizations

The Compiler applies a variety of code improving techniques commonly called optimizations. This section gives a short overview about the most important optimizations.

## Lazy Instruction Selection

Lazy instruction selection is a very simple optimization that replaces certain instructions by shorter and/or faster equivalents. Examples are the use of TSTA instead of CMPA #0 or using COMB instead of EORB #0xFF.

## Branch Optimizations

The Compiler uses branch instructions with short offsets whenever possible. Additionally, other optimizations for branches are also available.

## Constant Folding

Constant folding options only affect constant folding over statements. The constant folding inside of expressions is always done.

## Volatile Objects

The Compiler does not do register tracing on volatile objects. Accesses to volatile objects are not eliminated. It also doesn't change word operations to byte operations on volatile objects as it does for other memory accesses.

# Programming Hints

The XGATE is an 8/16-bit processor not designed with high-level languages in mind. You must observe certain points to allow the Compiler to generate reasonably efficient code. The following list provides an idea of what is “good” programming from the processor’s point of view.

- Use the restrict keyword as a hint for the pointer to thread function argument descriptors.
- The XGATE core is a 16 bit RISC architecture and therefore it is sometimes better to use a 16 bit than to use a 8 bit (unsigned) char. Especially, compares are less expensive because char compares often need to cut the register to 8 bit first.

Using `unsigned` types instead of `signed` types is better in the following cases:

- Implicit or explicit extensions from `char` to `int` or from `int` to `long`.

- Use types `long`, `float` or `double` only when absolutely necessary. They produce a lot of code.
- Avoid stack frames larger than 32 bytes. The stack frame includes the parameters, local variables and usually some additional bytes for temporary values.



# High-Level Inline Assembler for the Freescale XGATE

---

The HLI (High Level Inline) Assembler provides a means to make full use of the properties of the target processor within a C program. There is no need to write a separate assembly file, assemble it and later bind it with the rest of the application written in ANSI-C/C++ with the inline assembler. The Compiler does all that work for you. For further information, refer to the XGATE Reference Manual.

## Syntax

Inline assembly statements can appear anywhere a C statement can appear (an `__asm` statement must be inside a C function). Inline assembly statements take one of two forms, shown in various configurations:

```
__asm <Assembly Instruction> ; /* Comment */
__asm <Assembly Instruction> ; // Comment
```

or

```
__asm { { <Assembly Instruction> [; Comment] \n } }
```

or

```
__asm ( <Assembly Instruction> [; Comment] );
```

or

```
__asm [ ( ] <string Assembly instruction > [ ]) [;]
with <string Assembly instruction >
=      <Assembly Instruction> [;" <Assembly instruction>]
```

or

```
#asm <Assembly Instruction> [; Comment] \n #endasm
```

If you use the first form, multiple `__asm` statements are contained on one line and comments are delimited like regular C or C++ comments. If you use the second form, one to several assembly instructions are contained within the `__asm` block, but only one assembly instruction per line is possible and the semicolon starts an assembly comment.

## Mixing HLI Assembly and HLL

Mixing High Level Inline (HLI) Assembly with a High Level Language (HLL, for example C or C++) requires special attention. The Compiler does care about used or modified registers in HLI Assembly, thus you do not have save/restore registers which are used in HLI. It is recommended to place complex HLI Assembly code, or HLI Assembly code modifying any registers, into separate functions.

Example:

---

```
void fun(void) {
    /* some C statements */
    p->v = 1;
    __asm {
        /* some HLI statements destroying registers */
    }
    /* some C statements */
    p->v = 2;
}
```

---

In the above sequence, the Compiler holds the value of p in a register. The compiler will correctly reload p if necessary.

## Example

A simple example illustrates the use of the HLI-Assembler. Assume the following:

- from points to some memory area
- to points to some other, non-overlapping memory area.

Then we can write a simple string copying function in assembly language as follows:

---

```
#pragma NO_ENTRY
char* strcpy(char* to, const char* from) {
    __asm {
        STW      R6, (R0, -R7)
        MOV      R6, R2
Loop:
        LDB      R4, (R0, R6+)
        STB      R4, (R0, R3+)
        CMP      R4, R0
        BNE      Loop
        LDW      R6, (R0, R7+)
        JAL      R6
    }
}
```

---

**NOTE** If `#pragma NO_ENTRY` is not set, the Compiler takes care of entry and exit code. You do not have to worry about setting up a stack frame.

---

## C Macros

The C macros are expanded inside of inline assembler code as they are expanded in C. One special point to note is the syntax of a `__asm` directive generated by macros. As macros always expand to one single line, only the first form of the `__asm` keyword is used in macros:

```
__asm NOP;
```

For example:

```
#define SPACE_OK { __asm NOP; __asm NOP; }
```

Using the second form is illegal:

```
#define NOT_OK { __asm { \
    NOP; \
    NOP; \
}}
```

The macro `NOT_OK` is expanded by the preprocessor to one single line, which is then incorrectly translated because every assembly instruction must be explicitly terminated by a newline. Use the pragma `NO_STRING_CONSTR` to build immediates by using `#` inside macros.

## Special Features

The following special features are available with the XGATE compiler.

### Caller/Callee Saved Registers

The compiler does assume that R1 and R5 do remain valid across function calls. Therefore assembly functions have to make sure this condition holds as well if they are called from C code.

## Reserved Words

The inline assembler knows a couple of reserved words, which must not collide with user defined identifiers such as variable names. These reserved words are:

- All opcodes (MOV, NOP, ...)
- All register names (R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, R7)
- The fixup identifiers:

Name	Address Kind	Description
%LOGICAL_8	Logical Address	LSB. Bits 0..7 of logical address.
%LOGICAL_8_H	Logical Address	2nd Byte. Bits 8..15 of logical address.
%LOGICAL_16	Logical Address	Bits 0..15 of logical address.
%LOGICAL_32	Logical Address	Bits 0..31 of logical address. (Bits 24..31 are always 0)
%GLOBAL_8	Global Address	LSB. Bits 0..7 of global address.
%GLOBAL_8_H	Global Address	2nd Byte. Bits 8..15 of global address.
%GLOBAL_16	Global Address	Bits 0..15 of global address.
%GLOBAL_32	Global Address	Bits 0..31 of global address. (Bits 23..31 are always 0)
%XGATE_8	XGATE Address	LSB. Bits 0..7 of xgate address. Causes link time error if address is not in RAM/Register area.
%XGATE_8_H	XGATE Address	2nd Byte. Bits 8..15 of xgate address. Causes link time error if address is not in RAM/Register area.
%XGATE_16	XGATE Address	Bits 0..15 of xgate address. Causes link time error if address is not in RAM/Register area.

For these reserved words, the inline assembler is *not* case sensitive, that is LDAB is the same as ldab or even LdAb. For all other identifiers (labels, variable names and so on) the inline assembler is case sensitive.

The following example shows how to load the address of a function in order to call it. Note the syntax of the fixup specifications.

```
void fun(void);
#pragma NO_EXIT
#pragma NO_FRAME
#pragma NO_ENTRY
void test(void) {
    __asm {
        STW      R6, (R0, -R7)
        LDL      R6, #<fun>
        ORH      R6, #>fun
        JAL      R6
        LDW      R6, (R0, R7++)
        JAL      R6
    }
}
```

---

## Pseudo–Opcodes

The inline assembler provides some pseudo opcodes to put constant bytes into the instruction stream. These are:

```
DC.B 1      ; Byte constant 1
DC.B 0      ; Byte constant 0
DC.W 12     ; Word constant 12
DC.L 20,23  ; Longword constants
```

## Accessing Variables

The inline assembler allows accessing local and global variables declared in C by using their name in the instruction. For global variable names, use the correct fixup specification (usually `%XGATE_8` for the low byte and `%XGATE_8_H` for the high byte part).

## Constant Expressions

Constant expressions may be used anywhere an *IMMEDIATE* value is expected. The HLI supports the same operators as in ANSI-C code. The syntax of numbers is the same as in ANSI-C.

## **High-Level Inline Assembler for the Freescale XGATE**

### *Special Features*

---



# ANSI-C Library Reference

---

This section covers the ANSI-C Library.

- [Library Files](#): Description of the types of library files
- [Special Features](#): Description of special considerations of the ANSI-C standard library relating to embedded systems programming
- [Library Structure](#): Examination of the various elements of the ANSI-C library, grouped by category.
- [Types and Macros in the Standard Library](#): Discussion of all types and macros defined in the ANSI-C standard library.
- [The Standard Functions](#): Description of all functions in the ANSI-C library



# Library Files

---

## Directory Structure

The library files are delivered in the following structure ([Listing 12.1](#)):

**Listing 12.1 Layout of files after a CodeWarrior installation/**

---

```
<install>\lib\<target>c\          /* readme files, make files */
<install>\lib\<target>c\src      /* C library source files */
<install>\lib\<target>c\include   /* library include files */
<install>\lib\<target>c\lib       /* default library files */
<install>\lib\<target>c\prm      /* Linker parameter files */
```

---

Check out the `README.TXT` located in the library folder with additional information on memory models and library filenames.

## Generating a Library

In the directory structure above, a CodeWarrior `*.mcp` file is provided to build all the libraries and the startup code object files. Simply load the `<target>_lib.mcp` file into the CodeWarrior IDE and build all the targets.

## Library Files

### Common Source Files

---

# Common Source Files

[Table 12.1](#) lists the source and header files of the Standard ANSI Library that are not target-dependent.

**Table 12.1 Standard ANSI Library—Target Independent Source and Header Files**

Source File	Header File
alloc.c	
assert.c	<a href="#">assert.h</a>
ctype.c	<a href="#">ctype.h</a>
	<a href="#">errno.h</a>
heap.c	heap.h
	<a href="#">limits.h</a>
math.c, mathf.c	<a href="#">limits.h</a> , ieemath.h, float.h
printf.c, scanf.c	<a href="#">stdio.h</a>
signal.c	<a href="#">signal.h</a>
	<a href="#">stdarg.h</a>
	<a href="#">stddef.h</a>
stdlib.c	<a href="#">stdlib.h</a>
string.c	<a href="#">string.h</a>
	<a href="#">time.h</a>

## Startup Files

Because every memory model needs special startup initialization, there are also startup object files compiled with different Compiler option settings (see Compiler options for details).

The correct startup file must be linked with the application depending on the memory model chosen. The floating point format used does not matter for the startup code.

Note that the library files contain a generic startup written in C as an example of doing all the tasks needed for a startup:

- Zero Out
- Copy Down
- Register initialization
- Handling ROM libraries

Because not all of the above tasks may be needed for an application and for efficiency reasons, special startup is provided as well (e.g., written in HLI). However, the version written in C could be used as well. For example, just compile the ‘`startup.c`’ file with the memory/options settings and link it to the application.

## Library Files

Most of the object files of the ANSI library are delivered in the form of an object library.

Several Library files are bundled with the Compiler. The reasons for having different library files are due to different memory models or floating point formats.

The library files contain all necessary runtime functions used by the compiler and the ANSI Standard Library as well. The list files (\*.lst extension) contains a summary of all objects in the library file.

To link against a modified file which also exists in the library, it must be specified first in the link order.

Please check out the `readme.txt` located in the library structure (`lib\<target>c\README.TXT`) for a list of all delivered library files and memory model or options used.

## **Library Files**

*Library Files*

---

# Special Features

---

Not everything defined in the ANSI standard library makes sense in embedded systems programming. Therefore, not all functions have been implemented, and some have been left open to be implemented because they strongly depend on the actual setup of the target system.

This chapter describes and explains these points.

---

**NOTE** All functions not implemented do a HALT when called. All functions are re-entrant, except [rand\(\)](#) and [srand\(\)](#) because these use a global variable to store the seed, which might give problems with light-weight processes. Another function using a global variable is [strtok\(\)](#), because it has been defined that way in the ANSI standard.

---

## Memory Management -- `malloc()`, `free()`, `calloc()`, `realloc()`; `alloc.c`, and `heap.c`

File `alloc.c` provides a full implementation of these functions. The only problems remaining are the question of heap location, heap size, and what happens when heap memory runs out.

All these points can be addressed in the `heap.c` file. The heap is viewed as a large array, and there is a default error handling function. Modify this function or the size of the heap to suit the needs of the application. The size of the heap is defined in `libdefs.h`, `LIBDEF_HEAPSIZE`.

## Signals - `signal.c`

Signals have been implemented as traps. This means the [signal\(\)](#) function allows you to set a vector to some function of your own (ideally a TRAP\_PROC), while the [raise\(\)](#) function is unimplemented. If you decide to ignore a certain signal, a default handler is installed that does nothing.

## Special Features

*Multi-Byte Characters - `mblen()`, `mbtowc()`, `wctomb()`, `mbstowcs()`, `wcstombs()`; stdlib.c*

# Multi-Byte Characters - `mblen()`, `mbtowc()`, `wctomb()`, `mbstowcs()`, `wcstombs()`; stdlib.c

Because the compiler does not support multi-byte characters, all routines in `stdlib.c` dealing with those are unimplemented. If these functions are needed, the programmer must write them.

# Program Termination - `abort()`, `exit()`, `atexit()`; stdlib.c

Because programs in embedded systems usually are not expected to terminate, we only provide a minimum implementation of the first two functions, while `atexit()` is not implemented at all. Both `abort()` and `exit()` perform a HALT.

# I/O - printf.c

The `printf()` library function is unimplemented in the current version of the library sets in the ANSI libraries, but it is found in the `terminal.c` file.

This difference has been planned because often no terminal is available at all or a terminal depends highly on the user hardware.

The ANSI library contains several functions which makes it simple to implement the `printf()` function with all its special cases in a few lines.

The first, ANSI-compliant way is to allocate a buffer and then use the `vsprintf()` ANSI function ([Listing 13.1](#)).

### **Listing 13.1 printf() Function Implementation**

---

```
int printf(const char *format, ...) {
    char outbuf[MAXLINE];
    int i;
    va_list args;
    va_start(args, format);
    i = vsprintf(outbuf, format, args);
    va_end(args);
    WriteString(outbuf);
    return i;
}
```

---

The value of MAXLINE defines the maximum size of any value of `printf()`. The `WriteString()` function is assumed to write one string to a terminal. There are two disadvantages to this solution:

- A buffer is needed which alone may use a large amount of RAM.
- As unimportant how large the buffer (MAXLINE) is, it is always possible that a buffer overflow occurs. Therefore this solution is not safe.

Two non-ANSI functions, `vprintf()` and `set_printf()`, are provided in its newer library versions in order to avoid both disadvantages. Because these functions are a non-ANSI extension, they are not contained in the `stdio.h` header file. Therefore, their prototypes must be specified before they are used ([Listing 13.2](#)):

#### **Listing 13.2 Prototypes of vprintf() and set\_printf()**

---

```
int vprintf(const char *pformat, va_list args);
void set_printf(void (*f)(char));
```

---

The `set_printf()` function installs a callback function, which is called later for every character which should be printed by `vprintf()`.

Be advised that the standard ANSI C `printf()` derivatives functions, `sprintf()` and `vsprintf()`, are also implemented by calls to `set_printf()` and `vprintf()`. This way much of the code for all `printf` derivatives can be shared across them.

There is also a limitation of the current implementation of `printf()`. Because the callback function is not passed as an argument to `vprintf()`, but held in a global variable, all the `printf()` derivatives are not reentrant. Even calls to different derivatives at the same time are not allowed.

For example, a simple implementation of a `printf()` with `vprintf()` and `set_printf()` is shown in [Listing 13.3](#):

#### **Listing 13.3 Implementation of printf() with vprintf() and set\_printf()**

---

```
int printf(const char *format, ...) {
    int i;
    va_list args;

    set_printf(PutChar);
    va_start(args, format);
    i = vprintf(format, args);
    va_end(args);
    return i;
}
```

---

## **Special Features**

*Locales - locale.\**

---

The PutChar() function is assumed to print one character to the terminal.

Another remark has to be made about the printf() and [scanf\(\)](#) functions. The full source code is provided of all printf() derivatives in "printf.c" and of scanf() in scanf.c. Usually many of the features of printf() and scanf() are not used by a specific application. The source code of the library modules printf and scanf contains switches (defines) to allow the use to switch off unused parts of the code. This especially includes the large floating-point parts of vprintf() and vsprintf().

## **Locales - locale.\***

Has not been implemented.

## **ctype**

ctype contains two sets of implementations for all functions. The standard is a set of macros which translate into accesses to a lookup table.

This table uses 257 bytes of memory, so an implementation using real functions is provided. These are accessible if the macros are undefined first. After #undef isupper, isupper is translated into a call to function isupper(). Without the undef, isupper is replaced by the corresponding macro.

Using the functions instead of the macros of course saves RAM and code size - at the expense of some additional function call overhead.

## **String Conversions - strtol(), strtoul(), strtod(), and stdlib.c**

To follow the ANSI requirements for string conversions, range checking has to be done. The variable errno is set accordingly and special limit values are returned. The macro ENABLE\_OVERFLOW\_CHECK is set to 1 by default. To reduce code size, switching this macro off is recommended (clear ENABLE\_OVERFLOW\_CHECK to 0).

# Library Structure

---

This chapter examines the various parts of the ANSI-C standard library, grouped by category. This library not only contains a rich set of functions, but also numerous types and macros.

## Error Handling

Error handling in the ANSI library is done using a global variable `errno` that is set by the library routines and may be tested by a user program. There also are a few functions for error handling ([Listing 14.1](#)):

**Listing 14.1** Error Handling Functions

---

```
void assert(int expr);
void perror(const char *msg);
char * strerror(int errno);
```

---

## String Handling Functions

Strings in ANSI-C always are null-terminated character sequences. The ANSI library provides the following functions to manipulate such strings ([Listing 14.2](#)).

**Listing 14.2** ANSI-C String Manipulation Functions

---

```
size_t strlen(const char *s);
char * strcpy(char *to, const char *from);
char * strncpy(char *to, const char *from, size_t size);
char * strcat(char *to, const char *from);
char * strncat(char *to, const char *from, size_t size);
int strcmp(const char *p, const char *q);
int strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, size_t size);
char * strchr(const char *s, int ch);
char * strrchr(const char *s, int ch);
char * strstr(const char *p, const char *q);
size_t strspn(const char *s, const char *set);
size_t strcspn(const char *s, const char *set);
```

---

## Library Structure

### Memory Block Functions

---

```
char * strpbrk(const char *s, const char *set);  
char * strtok(char *s, const char *delim);
```

---

## Memory Block Functions

Closely related to the string handling functions are those operating on memory blocks. The main difference to the string functions is that they operate on any block of memory, whether it is null-terminated or not. The length of the block must be given as an additional parameter. Also, these functions work with `void` pointers instead of `char` pointers ([Listing 14.3](#)).

### Listing 14.3 ANSI-C Memory Block Functions

---

```
void * memcpy(void *to, const void *from, size_t size);  
void * memmove(void *to, const void *from, size_t size);  
int   memcmp(const void *p, const void *q, size_t size);  
void * memchr(const void *adr, int byte, size_t size);  
void * memset(void *adr, int byte, size_t size);
```

---

## Mathematical Functions

The ANSI library contains a variety of floating point functions. The standard interface, which is defined for type `double` ([Listing 14.4](#)), has been augmented by an alternate interface (and implementation) using type `float`.

### Listing 14.4 ANSI-C Double-Precision Mathematical Functions

---

```
double acos(double x);  
double asin(double x);  
double atan(double x);  
double atan2(double x, double y);  
double ceil(double x);  
double cos(double x);  
double cosh(double x);  
double exp(double x);  
double fabs(double x);  
double floor(double x);  
double fmod(double x, double y);  
double frexp(double x, int *exp);  
double ldexp(double x, int exp);
```

---

```
double log(double x);
double log10(double x);
double modf(double x, double *ip);
double pow(double x, double y);
double sin(double x);
double sinh(double x);
double sqrt(double x);
double tan(double x);
double tanh(double x);
```

---

The functions using the `float` type have the same names with an `f` appended ([Listing 14.5](#)).

#### **Listing 14.5 ANSI-C Single-Precision Mathematical Functions**

---

```
float acosf(float x);
float asinf(float x);
float atanf(float x);
float atan2f(float x, float y);
float ceilf(float x);
float cosf(float x);
float coshf(float x);
float expf(float x);
float fabsf(float x);
float floorf(float x);
float fmodf(float x, float y);
float frexpf(float x, int *exp);
float ldexpf(float x, int exp);
float logf(float x);
float log10f(float x);
float modff(float x, float *ip);
float powf(float x, float y);
float sinf(float x);
float sinhf(float x);
float sqrtf(float x);
float tanf(float x);
float tanhf(float x);
```

---

In addition, the ANSI library also defines a couple of functions operating on integral values ([Listing 14.6](#)):

#### **Listing 14.6 ANSI-C Integral Functions**

---

```
int    abs(int i);
div_t div(int a, int b);
```

---

## Library Structure

### Memory Management

---

```
long    labs(long l);
ldiv_t ldiv(long a, long b);
```

---

Furthermore, the ANSI-C library contains a simple pseudo-random number generator ([Listing 14.7](#)) and a function for generating a seed to start the random-number generator:

#### **Listing 14.7 Random Number Generator Functions**

---

```
int rand(void);
void srand(unsigned int seed);
```

---

## Memory Management

To allocate and deallocate memory blocks, the ANSI library provides the following functions ([Listing 14.8](#)):

#### **Listing 14.8 Memory Allocation Functions**

---

```
void* malloc(size_t size);
void* calloc(size_t n, size_t size);
void* realloc(void* ptr, size_t size);
void free(void* ptr);
```

---

Because it is not possible to implement these functions in a way that suits all possible target processors and memory configurations, all these functions are based on the system module `heap.c` file, which can be modified by the user to fit a particular memory layout.

# Searching and Sorting

The ANSI library contains both a generalized searching and a generalized sorting procedure ([Listing 14.9](#)):

## **Listing 14.9 Generalized Searching and Sorting Functions**

---

```
void* bsearch(const void *key, const void *array,
              size_t n, size_t size, cmp_func f);
void qsort(void *array, size_t n, size_t size, cmp_func f);
Character Functions
```

---

These functions test or convert characters. All these functions are implemented both as macros and as functions, and, by default, the macros are active. To use the corresponding function, you have to `#undefine` the macro.

## **Listing 14.10 ANSI-C character functions**

---

```
int isalnum(int ch);
int isalpha(int ch);
int iscntrl(int ch);
int isdigit(int ch);
int isgraph(int ch);
int islower(int ch);
int isprint(int ch);
int ispunct(int ch);
int isspace(int ch);
int isupper(int ch);
int isxdigit(int ch);
int tolower(int ch);
int toupper(int ch);
```

---

The ANSI library also defines an interface for multi-byte and wide characters. The implementation only offers minimum support for this feature: the maximum length of a multi-byte character is one byte ([Listing 14.11](#)).

## **Listing 14.11 Interface for Multi-Byte and Wide Characters**

---

```
int    mbstrlen(char *mbs, size_t n);
size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t *wcs, const char *mbs, size_t n);
int    mbtowc(wchar_t *wc, const char *mbc, size_t n);
size_t wcstombs(char *mbs, const wchar_t *wcs size_t n);
int    wctomb(char *mbc, wchar_t wc);
```

---

## Library Structure

### System Functions

---

## System Functions

The ANSI standard includes some system functions for raising and responding to signals, non-local jumping, and so on.

### Listing 14.12 ANSI-C System Functions

---

```
void      abort(void);
int       atexit(void(* func) (void));
void      exit(int status);
char*    getenv(const char* name);
int       system(const char* cmd);
int       setjmp(jmp_buf env);
void     longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
_sig_func signal(int sig, _sig_func handler);
int      raise(int sig);
```

---

To process variable-length argument lists, the ANSI library provides the functions shown in [Listing 14.13](#), implemented as macros:

### Listing 14.13 Macros with Variable-Length Arguments

---

```
void va_start(va_list args, param);
type va_arg(va_list args, type);
void va_end(va_list args);
```

---

## Time Functions

In the ANSI library, there also are several function to get the current time. In an embedded systems environment, implementations for these functions cannot be provided because different targets may use different ways to count the time ([Listing 14.14](#)).

### Listing 14.14 ANSI-C time functions

---

```
clock_t   clock(void);
time_t    time(time_t *time_val);
struct tm * localtime(const time_t *time_val);
time_t    mktime(struct tm *time_rec);
char     * asctime(const struct tm *time_rec);
char     * ctime(const time *time_val);
size_t    strftime(char *s, size_t n,
```

---

```
        const char *format,
        const struct tm *time_rec);
double    difftime(time_t t1, time_t t2);
struct tm * gmtime(const time_t *time_val);
```

---

## Locale Functions

These functions are for handling locales. The ANSI-C library only supports the minimal C environment ([Listing 14.15](#)).

**Listing 14.15 ANSI-C Locale Functions**

---

```
struct lconv *localeconv(void);
char      *setlocale(int cat, const char *locale);
int       strcoll(const char *p, const char *q);
size_t    strxfrm(const char *p, const char *q, size_t n);
```

---

## Conversion Functions

Functions for converting strings to numbers are found in [Listing 14.16](#).

**Listing 14.16 ANSI-C String/Number Conversion Functions**

---

```
int      atoi(const char *s);
long     atol(const char *s);
double   atof(const char *s);
long      strtol(const char *s, char **end, int base);
unsigned long strtoul(const char *s, char **end, int base);
double   strtod(const char *s, char **end);
```

---

## Library Structure

*printf() and scanf()*

---

# printf() and scanf()

More conversions are possible for the C functions for reading and writing formatted data. These functions are shown in [Listing 14.17](#).

### Listing 14.17 ANSI-C read and write functions

---

```
int sprintf(char *s, const char *format, ...);
int vsprintf(char *s, const char *format, va_list args);
int sscanf(const char *s, const char *format, ...);
```

---

# File I/O

The ANSI-C library contains a fairly large interface for file I/O. In microcontroller applications however, one usually does not need file I/O. In the few cases where one would need it, the implementation depends on the actual setup of the target system. Therefore, it is impossible for Freescale to provide an implementation for these features that the user has to specifically implement.

[Listing 14.18](#) contains file I/O functions while [Listing 14.19](#) has functions for the reading and writing of characters. The functions for reading and writing blocks of data are found in [Listing 14.20](#). Functions for formatted I/O on files are found in [Listing 14.21](#), and [Listing 14.22](#) has functions for positioning data within files.

### Listing 14.18 ANSI-C file I/O functions

---

```
FILE* fopen(const char *name, const char *mode);
FILE* freopen(const char *name, const char *mode, FILE *f);
int fflush(FILE *f);
int fclose(FILE *f);
int feof(FILE *f);
int ferror(FILE *f);
void clearerr(FILE *f);
int remove(const char *name);
int rename(const char *old, const char *new);
FILE* tmpfile(void);
char* tmpnam(char *name);
void setbuf(FILE *f, char *buf);
int setvbuf(FILE *f, char *buf, int mode, size_t size);
```

---

**Listing 14.19 ANSI-C Functions for Writing and Reading Characters**

---

```
int    fgetc(FILE *f);
char* fgets(char *s, int n, FILE *f);
int    fputc(int c, FILE *f);
int    fputs(const char *s, FILE *f);
int    getc(FILE *f);
int    getchar(void);
char* gets(char *s);
int    putc(int c, FILE *f);
int    puts(const char *s);
int    ungetc(int c, FILE *f);
```

---

**Listing 14.20 ANSI-C Functions for Reading and Writing Blocks of Data**

---

```
size_t fread(void *buf, size_t size, size_t n, FILE *f);
size_t fwrite(void *buf, size_t size, size_t n, FILE *f);
```

---

**Listing 14.21 ANSI-C Formatted I/O Functions on Files**

---

```
int fprintf(FILE *f, const char *format, ...);
int vfprintf(FILE *f, const char *format, va_list args);
int fscanf(FILE *f, const char *format, ...);
int printf(const char *format, ...);
int vprintf(const char *format, va_list args);
int scanf(const char *format, ...);
```

---

**Listing 14.22 ANSI-C Positioning Functions**

---

```
int fgetpos(FILE *f, fpos_t *pos);
int fsetpos(FILE *f, const fpos_t *pos);
int fseek(FILE *f, long offset, int mode);
long ftell(FILE *f);
void rewind()
```

---

## **Library Structure**

### *File I/O*

---

# Types and Macros in the Standard Library

---

This chapter discusses all types and macros defined in the ANSI standard library. We cover each of the header files, in alphabetical order.

## **errno.h**

This header file just declared two constants, that are used as error indicators in the global variable errno.

```
extern int errno;

#define EDOM      -1
#define ERANGE    -2
```

## **float.h**

Defines constants describing the properties of floating point arithmetic ([Table 15.1](#) and [Table 15.2](#)).

**Table 15.1 Rounding and Radix Constants**

Constant	Description
FLT_ROUNDS	Gives the rounding mode implemented
FLT_RADIX	The base of the exponent

All other constants are prefixed by either FLT\_, DBL\_ or LDBL\_. FLT\_ is a constant for type float, DBL\_ for double and LDBL\_ for long double.

## Types and Macros in the Standard Library

### *limits.h*

---

**Table 15.2 Other Constants Defined in float.h**

Constant	Description
DIG	Number of significant digits.
EPSILON	Smallest positive $x$ for which $1.0 + x \neq x$ .
MANT_DIG	Number of binary mantissa digits.
MAX	Largest normalized finite value.
MAX_EXP	Maximum exponent such that $\text{FLT\_RADIX}^{\text{MAX\_EXP}}$ is a finite normalized value.
MAX_10_EXP	Maximum exponent such that $10^{\text{MAX\_10\_EXP}}$ is a finite normalized value.
MIN	Smallest positive normalized value.
MIN_EXP	Smallest negative exponent such that $\text{FLT\_RADIX}^{\text{MIN\_EXP}}$ is a normalized value.
MIN_10_EXP	Smallest negative exponent such that $10^{\text{MIN\_10\_EXP}}$ is a normalized value.

## limits.h

Defines a couple of constants for the maximum and minimum values that are allowed for certain types ([Table 15.3](#)).

**Table 15.3 Constants Defined in limits.h**

Constant	Description
CHAR_BIT	Number of bits in a character
SCHAR_MIN	Minimum value for signed char
SCHAR_MAX	Maximum value for signed char
UCHAR_MAX	Maximum value for unsigned char
CHAR_MIN	Minimum value for char
CHAR_MAX	Maximum value for char

**Table 15.3 Constants Defined in limits.h (*continued*)**

Constant	Description
MB_LEN_MAX	Maximum number of bytes for a multi-byte character.
SHRT_MIN	Minimum value for short int
SHRT_MAX	Maximum value for short int
USHRT_MAX	Maximum value for unsigned short int
INT_MIN	Minimum value for int
INT_MAX	Maximum value for int
UINT_MAX	Maximum value for unsigned int
LONG_MIN	Minimum value for long int
LONG_MAX	Maximum value for long int
ULONG_MAX	Maximum value for unsigned long int

## locale.h

The header file in [Listing 15.1](#) defines a struct containing all the locale specific values.

### Listing 15.1 Locale-Specific Values

---

```

struct lconv {           /* "C" locale (default) */
    char *decimal_point; /* "." */

    /* Decimal point character to use for non-monetary numbers */
    char *thousands_sep; /* "" */

    /* Character to use to separate digit groups in
       the integral part of a non-monetary number. */
    char *grouping;      /* "\CHAR_MAX" */

    /* Number of digits that form a group. CHAR_MAX
       means "no grouping", '\0' means take previous
       value. For example, the string "\3\0" specifies the
       repeated use of groups of three digits. */
    char *int_curr_symbol; /* "" */

    /* 4-character string for the international
       currency symbol according to ISO 4217. The

```

---

## Types and Macros in the Standard Library

### locale.h

---

```
last character is the separator between currency symbol
and amount. */
char *currency_symbol;      /* " " */

/* National currency symbol. */
char *mon_decimal_point;   /* "." */
char *mon_thousands_sep;   /* "," */
char *mon_grouping;        /* "\CHAR_MAX" */

/* Same as decimal_point etc., but
   for monetary numbers. */
char *positive_sign;       /* " " */

/* String to use for positive monetary numbers.*/
char *negative_sign;       /* " " */

/* String to use for negative monetary numbers. */
char int_frac_digits;     /* CHAR_MAX */
/* Number of fractional digits to print in a
   monetary number according to international format. */
char frac_digits;          /* CHAR_MAX */

/* The same for national format. */
char p_cs_precedes;        /* 1 */
/* 1 indicates that the currency symbol is left of a
   positive monetary amount; 0 indicates it is on the right. */
char p_sep_by_space;        /* 1 */

/* 1 indicates that the currency symbol is
   separated from the number by a space for
   positive monetary amounts. */
char n_cs_precedes;        /* 1 */
char n_sep_by_space;        /* 1 */

/* The same for negative monetary amounts. */
char p_sign_posn;           /* 4 */
char n_sign_posn;           /* 4 */

/* Defines the position of the sign for positive
   and negative monetary numbers:
   0 amount and currency are in parentheses
   1 sign comes before amount and currency
   2 sign comes after the amount
   3 sign comes immediately before the currency
   4 sign comes immediately after the currency */
};


```

---

There also are several constants that can be used in [setlocale\(\)](#) to define which part of the locale to set ([Table 15.4](#)).

**Table 15.4 Constants used with setlocale()**

Constant	Description
LC_ALL	Changes the complete locale
LC_COLLATE	Only changes the locale for the <a href="#">strcoll()</a> and <a href="#">strxfrm()</a> functions
LC_MONETARY	Changes the locale for formatting monetary numbers
LC_NUMERIC	Changes the locale for numeric, i.e., non-monetary formatting
LC_TIME	Changes the locale for the <a href="#">strftime()</a> function
LC_TYPE	Changes the locale for character handling and multi-byte character functions

This implementation only supports the minimum C locale.

## math.h

Defines just this constant:

HUGE\_VAL

Large value that is returned if overflow occurs.

## setjmp.h

Contains just this type definition:

`typedef jmp_buf;`

A buffer for [setjmp\(\)](#) to store the current program state.

## Types and Macros in the Standard Library

*signal.h*

---

# signal.h

Defines signal handling constants and types ([Table 15.5](#) and [Table 15.6](#)).

```
typedef sig_atomic_t;
```

**Table 15.5 Constants defined in signal.h**

Constant	Definition
SIG_DFL	If passed as the second argument to signal, the default response is installed.
SIG_ERR	Return value of <a href="#">signal()</a> , if the handler could not be installed.
SIG_IGN	If passed as the second argument to signal(), the signal is ignored.

**Table 15.6 Signal Type Constants**

Constant	Definition
SIGABRT	Abort program abnormally
SIGFPE	Floating point error
SIGILL	Illegal instruction
SIGINT	Interrupt
SIGSEGV	Segmentation violation
SIGTERM	Terminate program normally

## stddef.h

Defines a few generally useful types and constants ([Table 15.7](#)).

**Table 15.7 Constants Defined in stddef.h**

Constant	Description
ptrdiff_t	The result type of the subtraction of two pointers.
size_t	Unsigned type for the result of sizeof.
wchar_t	Integral type for wide characters.
#define NULL ((void *) 0)	
size_t offsetof (type, struct_member)	Returns the offset of field struct_member in struct type.

## stdio.h

There are two type declarations in this header file ([Table 15.8](#)).

**Table 15.8 Type definitions in stdio.h**

Type Definition	Description
FILE	Defines a type for a file descriptor.
fpos_t	A type to hold the position in the file as needed by <a href="#">fgetpos()</a> and <a href="#">fsetpos()</a> .

## Types and Macros in the Standard Library

*stdlib.h*

---

[Table 15.9](#) lists the constants defined in stdio.h.

**Table 15.9 Constants defined in stdio.h**

Constant	Description
BUFSIZ	Buffer size for <a href="#">setbuf()</a> .
EOF	Negative constant to indicate end-of-file.
FILENAME_MAX	Maximum length of a filename.
FOPEN_MAX	Maximum number of open files.
_IOFBF	To set full buffering in <a href="#">setvbuf()</a> .
_IOLBF	To set line buffering in <a href="#">setvbuf()</a> .
_IONBF	To switch off buffering in <a href="#">setvbuf()</a> .
SEEK_CUR	<a href="#">fseek()</a> positions relative from current position.
SEEK_END	<a href="#">fseek()</a> positions from the end of the file.
SEEK_SET	<a href="#">fseek()</a> positions from the start of the file.
TMP_MAX	Maximum number of unique filenames <a href="#">tmpnam()</a> can generate.

In addition, there are three variables for the standard I/O streams:

```
extern FILE *stderr, *stdin, *stdout;
```

## stdlib.h

Besides a redefinition of NULL, size\_t and wchar\_t, this header file contains the type definitions listed in [Table 15.10](#).

**Table 15.10 Type Definitions in stdlib.h**

Type Definition	Description
typedef div_t;	A struct for the return value of <a href="#">div()</a> .
typedef ldiv_t;	A struct for the return value of <a href="#">ldiv()</a> .

[Table 15.11](#) lists the constants defined in stdlib.h

**Table 15.11 Constants Defined in stdlib.h**

Constant	Definition
EXIT_FAILURE	Exit code for unsuccessful termination.
EXIT_SUCCESS	Exit code for successful termination.
RAND_MAX	Maximum return value of <a href="#">rand()</a> .
MB_LEN_MAX	Maximum number of bytes in a multi-byte character.

## time.h

This header files defines types and constants for time management ([Listing 15.2](#)).

**Listing 15.2 time.h—Type Definitions and Constants**

---

```
typedef clock_t;
typedef time_t;

struct tm {
    int tm_sec;      /* Seconds */
    int tm_min;      /* Minutes */
    int tm_hour;     /* Hours */
    int tm_mday;     /* Day of month: 0 .. 31 */
    int tm_mon;      /* Month: 0 .. 11 */
    int tm_year;     /* Year since 1900 */
    int tm_wday;     /* Day of week: 0 .. 6 (Sunday == 0) */
    int tm_yday;     /* day of year: 0 .. 365 */
    int tm_isdst;    /* Daylight saving time flag:
                      > 0  It is DST
                      0   It is not DST
                      < 0 unknown */
};


```

---

The constant CLOCKS\_PER\_SEC gives the number of clock ticks per second.

## string.h

The file string.h defines only functions and not types or special defines.

The functions are explained below together with all other ANSI functions.

## Types and Macros in the Standard Library

*assert.h*

---

## assert.h

The file assert .h defines the [assert\(\)](#) macro. If the NDEBUG macro is defined, then assert does nothing. Otherwise, assert calls the auxiliary function \_assert if the one macro parameter of assert evaluates to 0 (FALSE) ([Listing 15.3](#)).

### Listing 15.3 Use assert() to assist in debugging

---

```
#ifdef NDEBUG
    #define assert(EX)
#else
    #define assert(EX) ((EX) ? 0 : __assert(__LINE__, __FILE__))
#endif
```

---

## stdarg.h

The file stdarg .h defines the type va\_list and the [va\\_arg\(\), va\\_end\(\), and va\\_start\(\)](#) macros. The va\_list type implements a pointer to one argument of a open parameter list. The va\_start() macro initializes a variable of type va\_list to point to the first open parameter, given the last explicit parameter and its type as arguments. The va\_arg() macro returns one open parameter, given its type and also makes the va\_list argument pointing to the next parameter. The va\_end() macro finally releases the actual pointer. For all implementations, the va\_end() macro does nothing because va\_list is implemented as an elementary data type and therefore it must not be released. The va\_start() and the va\_arg() macros have a type parameter, which is accessed only with sizeof(). So type, but also variables can be used. See [Listing 15.4](#) for an example using stdarg.h.

### Listing 15.4 Example using stdarg.h

---

```
char sum(long p, ...) {
    char res=0;
    va_list list= va_start()(p, long);
    res= va_arg(list, int); // (*)
    va_end(list);
    return res;
}
void main(void) {
    char c = 2;
    if (f(10L, c) != 2) Error();
}
```

---

In the line `(*) va_arg` must be called with `int`, not with `char`. Because of the default argument-promotion rules of C, for integral types at least an `int` is passed and for floating types at least a `double` is passed. In other words, the result of using `va_arg(..., char)` or `va_arg(..., short)` is undefined in C. Be especially careful when using variables instead of types for `va_arg()`. In the example above, `res= va_arg(list, res)` is not correct unless `res` has the type `int` and not `char`.

## ctype.h

The `ctype.h` file defines functions to check properties of characters, as if a character is a digit - `isdigit()`, a space - `isspace()`, and many others. These functions are either implemented as macros, or as real functions. The macro version is used when the `-Ot` compiler option is used or the macro `__OPTIMIZE_FOR_TIME__` is defined. The macros use a table called `_ctype` whose length is 257 bytes. In this array, all properties tested by the various functions are encoded by single bits, taking the character as indices into the array. The function implementations otherwise do not use this table. They save memory by using the shorter call to the function (compared with the expanded macro).

The functions in [Listing 15.5](#) are explained below together with all other ANSI functions.

### **Listing 15.5 Macros defined in ctype.h**

---

```

extern unsigned char _ctype[];
#define _U (1<<0) /* Uppercase */
#define _L (1<<1) /* Lowercase */
#define _N (1<<2) /* Numeral (digit) */
#define _S (1<<3) /* Spacing character */
#define _P (1<<4) /* Punctuation */
#define _C (1<<5) /* Control character */
#define _B (1<<6) /* Blank */
#define _X (1<<7) /* hexadecimal digit */

#ifndef __OPTIMIZE_FOR_TIME__ /* -Ot defines this macro */
#define isalnum(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & (_U|_L|_N))
#define isalpha(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & (_U|_L))
#define iscntrl(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & _C)
#define isdigit(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & _N)
#define isgraph(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & (_P|_U|_L|_N))
#define islower(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & _L)
#define isprint(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & (_P|_U|_L|_N|_B))
#define ispunct(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & _P)
#define isspace(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & _S)
#define isupper(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & _U)
#define isxdigit(c) (_ctype[(unsigned char)(c+1)] & _X)
#define tolower(c) (isupper(c) ? ((c) - 'A' + 'a') : (c))

```

---

## Types and Macros in the Standard Library

*ctype.h*

---

```
#define toupper(c) (islower(c) ? ((c) - 'a' + 'A') : (c))
#define isascii(c) (!((c) & ~127))
#define toascii(c) (c & 127)
#endif /* __OPTIMIZE_FOR_TIME__ */
```

---

# Standard Functions

---

This section describes all the standard functions in the ANSI-C library. Each function description contains the subsections listed in [Table 16.1](#).

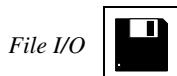
**Table 16.1 Function Description Subsections**

Subsection	Description
Syntax	Shows the function's prototype and also which header file to include.
Description	A description of how to use the function.
Return	Describes what the function returns in which case. If the global variable <code>errno</code> is modified by the function, possible values are also described.
See also	Contains cross-references to related functions.

Functions not implemented because the implementation would be hardware-specific anyway (e.g., `clock()`) are marked by the following icon appearing in the right margin next to the function's name:



Functions for file I/O, which also depend on the particular hardware's setup and therefore also are not implemented, are marked by the following icon in the right margin:



## Standard Functions

---

### abort()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void abort(void);
```

#### Description

`abort()` terminates the program. It does the following (in this order):

- Raises signal SIGABRT
- Flushes all open output streams
- Closes all open files
- Removes all temporary files
- Calls HALT

If your application handles SIGABRT and the signal handler does not return (e.g., because it does a [longjmp\(\)](#)), the application is not halted.

#### See also

[atexit\(\)](#),  
[exit\(\)](#),  
[raise\(\)](#), and  
[signal\(\)](#)

---

### abs()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int abs(int i);
```

#### Description

`abs()` computes the absolute value of `i`.

---

**Return**

The absolute value of  $i$ ; i.e.,  $i$  if  $i$  is positive and  $-i$  if  $i$  is negative. If  $i$  is -32768, this value is returned and `errno` is set to ERANGE.

**See also**

[fabs\(\)](#) and [fabsf\(\)](#)

---

**acos() and acosf()****Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double acos(double x);
float acosf(float x);
```

**Description**

`acos()` computes the principal value of the arc cosine of  $x$ .

**Return**

The arc cosine  $\cos^{-1}(x)$  of  $x$  in the range between 0 and Pi if  $x$  is in the range  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ . If  $x$  is not in this range, NAN is returned and `errno` is set to EDOM.

**See also**

[asin\(\)](#) and [asinf\(\)](#),  
[atan\(\)](#) and [atanf\(\)](#),  
[atan2\(\)](#) and [atan2f\(\)](#),  
[cos\(\)](#) and [cosf\(\)](#),  
[sin\(\)](#) and [sinf\(\)](#), and  
[tan\(\)](#) and [tanf\(\)](#)

---

## Standard Functions

---

### asctime()

Hardware  
specific



#### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
char * asctime(const struct tm* timeptr);
```

#### Description

asctime() converts the time, broken down in timeptr, into a string.

#### Return

A pointer to a string containing the time string.

#### See also

[localtime\(\)](#),  
[mktime\(\)](#), and  
[time\(\)](#)

---

### asin() and asinf()

#### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double asin(double x);
float asinf(float x);
```

#### Description

asin() computes the principal value of the arc sine of x.

#### Return

The arc sine  $\sin^{-1}(x)$  of x in the range between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$  if x is in the range  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ . If x is not in this range, NAN is returned and errno is set to EDOM.

**See also**

[acos\(\) and acosf\(\)](#),  
[atan\(\) and atanf\(\)](#),  
[atan2\(\) and atan2f\(\)](#),  
[cos\(\) and cosf\(\)](#), and  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

---

**assert()****Syntax**

```
#include <assert.h>
void assert(int expr);
```

**Description**

`assert()` is a macro that indicates expression `expr` is expected to be true at this point in the program. If `expr` is false (0), `assert()` halts the program. Compiling with option `-DNDEBUG` or placing the preprocessor control statement  
`#define NDEBUG`  
before the `#include <assert.h>` statement effectively deletes all assertions from the program.

**See also**

[abort\(\)](#) and  
[exit\(\)](#)

---

**atan() and atanf()****Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double atan (double x);
float atanf(float x);
```

---

## Standard Functions

---

### Description

`atan()` computes the principal value of the arc tangent of  $x$ .

### Return

The arc tangent  $\tan^{-1}(x)$ , in the range from  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$  radian

### See also

[acos\(\) and acosf\(\)](#)  
[asin\(\) and asinf\(\)](#)  
[atan2\(\) and atan2f\(\)](#)  
[cos\(\) and cosf\(\)](#)  
[sin\(\) and sinf\(\)](#)  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

---

## atan2() and atan2f()

### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double atan2(double y, double x);
float atan2f(float y, float x);
```

### Description

`atan2()` computes the principal value of the arc tangent of  $y/x$ . It uses the sign of both operands to determine the quadrant of the result.

### Return

The arc tangent  $\tan^{-1}(y/x)$ , in the range from  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$  radian, if not both  $x$  and  $y$  are 0. If both  $x$  and  $y$  are 0, it returns 0.

### See also

[acos\(\) and acosf\(\)](#)  
[asin\(\) and asinf\(\)](#)  
[atan\(\) and atanf\(\)](#)  
[cos\(\) and cosf\(\)](#)  
[sin\(\) and sinf\(\)](#)  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

---

## atexit()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atexit(void (*func) (void));
```

### Description

atexit() lets you install a function that is to be executed just before the normal termination of the program. You can register at most 32 functions with atexit(). These functions are called in the reverse order they were registered.

### Return

atexit() returns 0 if it could register the function, otherwise it returns a non-zero value.

### See also

[abort\(\)](#) and  
[exit\(\)](#)

---

## atof()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double atof(const char *s);
```

### Description

atof() converts the string s to a double floating point value, skipping over white space at the beginning of s. It stops converting when it reaches either the end of the string or a character that cannot be part of the number. The number format accepted by atof is the following:

FloatNum	= Sign{Digit} [. {Digit}] [Exp]
Sign	= [+ -]
Digit	= <any decimal digit from 0 to 9>
Exp	= (e E) SignDigit{Digit}

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

`atof()` returns the converted double floating point value.

### See also

[atoi\(\)](#),  
[strtod\(\)](#),  
[strtol\(\)](#), and  
[strtoul\(\)](#)

---

## atoi()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int atoi(const char *s);
```

### Description

`atoi()` converts the string `s` to an integer value, skipping over white space at the beginning of `s`. It stops converting when it reaches either the end of the string or a character that cannot be part of the number. The number format accepted by `atoi` is the following:

Number = [+|-]Digit{Digit}

### Return

`atoi()` returns the converted integer value.

### See also

[atof\(\)](#),  
 [atol\(\)](#),  
 [strtod\(\)](#),  
 [strtol\(\)](#), and  
 [strtoul\(\)](#)

---

## atol()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long atol(const char *s);
```

### Description

atol() converts the string s to an long value, skipping over white space at the beginning of s. It stops converting when it reaches either the end of the string or a character that cannot be part of the number. The number format accepted by atol() is the following:

Number = [+|-]Digit{Digit}

### Return

atol() returns the converted long value.

### See also

[atoi\(\)](#),  
[atof\(\)](#),  
[strtod\(\)](#),  
 [strtol\(\)](#), and  
 [strtoul\(\)](#)

---

## bsearch()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void *bsearch(const void *key,
              const void *array,
              size_t n,
              size_t size,
              cmp_func cmp());
```

---

## Standard Functions

---

### Description

`bsearch()` performs a binary search in a sorted array. It calls the comparison function `cmp()` with two arguments: a pointer to the key element that is to be found and a pointer to an array element. Thus, the type `cmp_func` can be declared as:

```
typedef int (*cmp_func)(const void *key,  
                        const void *data);
```

The comparison function returns an integer according to ([Table 16.2](#)):

**Table 16.2 Return Value from the cmp\_func() function**

Key Element Value	Return Value
Less than the array element	Less than zero (negative)
Equal to the array element	Zero
Greater than the array element	Greater than zero (positive)

The arguments ([Table 16.3](#)) of `bsearch()` are:

**Table 16.3 Possible Arguments to the bsearch() function**

Parameter Name	Meaning
key	A pointer to the key data you are seeking
array	A pointer to the beginning (i.e., the first element) of the array that is searched
n	The number of elements in the array
size	The size (in bytes) of one element in the table
cmp()	The comparison function

---

**NOTE** Make sure the array contains only elements of the same size. `bsearch()` also assumes that the array is sorted in ascending order with respect to the comparison function `cmp()`.

---

**Return**

`bsearch()` returns a pointer to an element of the array that matches the key, if there is one. If the comparison function never returns zero, i.e., there is no matching array element, `bsearch()` returns `NULL`.

---

**calloc()**

*Hardware specific*

**Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *calloc(size_t n, size_t size);
```

**Description**

`calloc()` allocates a block of memory for an array containing `n` elements of size `size`. All bytes in the memory block are initialized to zero. To deallocate the block, use [free\(\)](#). Do not use the default implementation in interrupt routines because it is not reentrant.

**Return**

`calloc()` returns a pointer to the allocated memory block. If the block cannot be allocated, the return value is `NULL`.

**See also**

[malloc\(\)](#) and  
[realloc\(\)](#)

---

**ceil() and ceilf()****Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double ceil(double x);
float ceilf(float x);
```

**Description**

`ceil()` returns the smallest integral number larger than `x`.

## Standard Functions

---

### See also

[floor\(\)](#) and [floorf\(\)](#) and  
[fmod\(\)](#) and [fmodf\(\)](#)

---

## clearerr()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
void clearerr(FILE *f);
```

### Description

`clearerr()` resets the error flag and the EOF marker of file `f`.

---

## clock()

*Hardware specific*



### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
clock_t clock(void);
```

### Description

`clock()` determines the amount of time since your system started, in clock ticks. To convert to seconds, divide by `CLOCKS_PER_SEC`.

### Return

`clock()` returns the amount of time since system startup.

### See also

[time\(\)](#)

## **cos() and cosf()**

### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
double cos(double x);
float cosf(float x);
```

### Description

`cos()` computes the principal value of the cosine of `x`. Express `x` in radians.

### Return

The cosine `cos(x)`

### See also

[acos\(\) and acosf\(\)](#),  
[asin\(\) and asinf\(\)](#),  
[atan\(\) and atanf\(\)](#),  
[atan2\(\) and atan2f\(\)](#),  
[sin\(\) and sinf\(\)](#), and  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

---

## **cosh() and coshf()**

### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
double cosh (double x);
float coshf(float x);
```

### Description

`cosh()` computes the hyperbolic cosine of `x`.

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

The hyperbolic cosine `cosh(x)`. If the computation fails because the value is too large, `HUGE_VAL` is returned and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

### See also

[cos\(\)](#) and [cosf\(\)](#),  
[sinh\(\)](#) and [sinhf\(\)](#), and  
[tanh\(\)](#) and [tanhf\(\)](#)

---

## ctime()

*Hardware specific*



### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
char *ctime(const time_t *timer);
```

### Description

`ctime()` converts the calendar time timer to a character string.

### Return

The string containing the ASCII representation of the date.

### See also

[asctime\(\)](#),  
[mktime\(\)](#), and  
[time\(\)](#)

### **difftime()**

Hardware  
specific



#### **Syntax**

```
#include <time.h>
double difftime(time_t *t1, time_t t0);
```

#### **Description**

`difftime()` calculates the number of seconds between any two calendar times.

#### **Return**

The number of seconds between the two times, as a `double`.

#### **See also**

[mktime\(\)](#) and  
[time\(\)](#)

---

### **div()**

#### **Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
div_t div(int x, int y);
```

#### **Description**

`div()` computes both the quotient and the modulus of the division  $x/y$ .

#### **Return**

A structure with the results of the division.

#### **See also**

[ldiv\(\)](#)

---

## Standard Functions

---

### exit()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void exit(int status);
```

#### Description

`exit()` terminates the program normally. It does the following, in this order:

- Executes all functions registered with [atexit\(\)](#)
- Flushes all open output streams
- Closes all open files
- Removes all temporary files
- Calls HALT

The `status` argument is ignored.

#### See also

[abort\(\)](#)

---

### exp() and expf()

#### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double exp (double x);
float expf(float x);
```

#### Description

`exp()` computes  $e^x$ , where  $e$  is the base of natural logarithms.

#### Return

$e^x$ . If the computation fails because the value is too large, `HUGE_VAL` is returned and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

**See also**

[log\(\)](#) and [logf\(\)](#),  
[log10\(\)](#) and [log10f\(\)](#), and  
[pow\(\)](#) and [powf\(\)](#)

---

## **fabs() and fabsf()**

**Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double fabs (double x);
float fabsf(float x);
```

**Description**

`fabs()` computes the absolute value of `x`.

**Return**

The absolute value of `x` for any value of `x`.

**See also**

[abs\(\)](#) and  
[labs\(\)](#)

---

## **fclose()**

*File I/O*

**Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int fclose(FILE *f);
```

**Description**

`fclose()` closes file `f`. Before doing so, it does the following:

- Flushes the stream, if the file was not opened in read-only mode
  - Discards and deallocates any buffers that were allocated automatically, i.e., not using [setbuf\(\)](#).
-

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

Zero, if the function succeeds; EOF otherwise.

### See also

[fopen\(\)](#)

---

## feof()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int feof(FILE *f);
```

### Description

`feof()` tests whether previous I/O calls on file `f` tried to do anything beyond the end of the file.

---

**NOTE** Calling [clearerr\(\)](#) or [fseek\(\)](#) clears the file's end-of-file flag; therefore `feof()` returns 0.

---

### Return

Zero, if you are not at the end of the file; EOF otherwise.

---

## ferror()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int ferror(FILE *f);
```

### Description

`ferror()` tests whether an error had occurred on file `f`. To clear the error indicator of a file, use [clearerr\(\)](#). [rewind\(\)](#) automatically resets the file's error flag.

---

**NOTE** Do not use `ferror()` to test for end-of-file. Use [feof\(\)](#) instead.

---

**Return**

Zero, if no error occurred; non-zero otherwise.

**fflush()***File I/O***Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fflush(FILE *f);
```

**Description**

`fflush()` flushes the I/O buffer of file `f`, allowing a clean switch between reading and writing the same file. If the program was writing to file `f`, `fflush()` writes all buffered data to the file. If it was reading, `fflush()` discards any buffered data. If `f` is `NULL`, *all* files open for writing are flushed.

**Return**

Zero, if no error occurred; EOF otherwise.

**See also**

[setbuf\(\)](#) and  
[setvbuf\(\)](#)

**fgetc()***File I/O***Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fgetc(FILE *f);
```

**Description**

`fgetc()` reads the next character from file `f`.

---

**NOTE** If file `f` had been opened as a text file, the end-of-line character combination is read as one '`\n`' character.

---

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

The character is read as an integer in the range from 0 to 255. If there was a read error, `fgetc()` returns EOF and sets the file's error flag, so that a subsequent call to [ferror\(\)](#) will return a non-zero value. If an attempt is made to read beyond the end of the file, `fgetc()` also returns EOF, but sets the end-of-file flag instead of the error flag so that [feof\(\)](#) will return EOF, but `ferror()` will return 0.

### See also

[fgets\(\)](#)  
[fopen\(\)](#)  
[fread\(\)](#)  
[fscanf\(\)](#)  
[getc\(\)](#)

---

## fgetpos()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fgetpos(FILE *f, fpos_t *pos);
```

### Description

`fgetpos()` returns the current file position in `*pos`. This value can be used to later set the position to this one using [fsetpos\(\)](#).

---

**NOTE** Do *not* assume the value in `*pos` to have any particular meaning such as a byte offset from the beginning of the file. The ANSI standard does not require this, and in fact any value may be put into `*pos` as long as there is a `fsetpos()` with that value resets the position in the file correctly.

---

### Return

Non-zero, if an error occurred; zero otherwise.

### See also

[fseek\(\)](#) and  
[ftell\(\)](#)

**fgets()***File I/O***Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *fgets(char *s, int n, FILE *f);
```

**Description**

`fgets()` reads a string of at most  $n-1$  characters from file  $f$  into  $s$ . Immediately after the last character read, a ' $\backslash 0$ ' is appended. If `fgets()` reads a line break (' $\backslash n$ ') or reaches the end of the file before having read  $n-1$  characters, the following happens:

- If `fgets()` reads a line break, it adds the ' $\backslash n$ ' plus a ' $\backslash 0$ ' to  $s$  and returns successfully.
- If it reaches the end of the file after having read at least 1 character, it adds a ' $\backslash 0$ ' to  $s$  and returns successfully.
- If it reaches EOF without having read any character, it sets the file's end-of-file flag and returns unsuccessfully. ( $s$  is left unchanged.)

**Return**

NULL, if an error occurred;  $s$  otherwise.

**See also**

[fgetc\(\)](#) and  
[fputs\(\)](#)

---

**floor() and floorf()****Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double floor (double x);
float  floorf(float x);
```

**Description**

`floor()` calculates the largest integral number not larger than  $x$ .

---

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

The largest integral number not larger than  $x$ .

### See also

[ceil\(\)](#) and [ceilf\(\)](#) and  
[modf\(\)](#) and [modff\(\)](#)

---

## fmod() and fmodf()

### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double fmod (double x, double y);
float fmodf(float x, float y);
```

### Description

`fmod()` calculates the floating point remainder of  $x/y$ .

### Return

The floating point remainder of  $x/y$ , with the same sign as  $x$ . If  $y$  is 0, it returns 0 and sets `errno` to EDOM.

### See also

[div\(\)](#)  
[ldiv\(\)](#)  
[ldiv\(\)](#) and [ldexpf\(\)](#)  
[modf\(\)](#) and [modff\(\)](#)

**fopen()***File I/O***Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *fopen(const char *name, const char *mode);
```

**Description**

`fopen()` opens a file with the given name and mode. It automatically allocates an I/O buffer for the file.

There are three main modes: read, write, and update (i.e., both read and write) accesses. Each can be combined with either text or binary mode to read a text file or update a binary file. Opening a file for text accesses translates the end-of-line character (combination) into '\n' when reading and vice versa when writing.

[Table 16.4](#) lists all possible modes.

**Table 16.4 Operating Modes of the File Opening Function, `fopen()`**

Mode	Effect
r	Open the file as a text file for reading.
w	Create a text file and open it for writing.
a	Open the file as a text file for appending
rb	Open the file as a binary file for reading.
wb	Create a file and open as a binary file for writing.
ab	Open the file as a binary file for appending.
r+	Open a text file for updating.
w+	Create a text file and open for updating.
a+	Open a text file for updating. Append all writes to the end.
r+b, or rb+	Open a binary file for updating.
w+b, or wb+	Create a binary file and open for updating.
a+b, or ab+	Open a binary file for updating, appending all writes to the end.

## Standard Functions

---

If the mode contains an “r”, but the file does not exist, `fopen()` returns unsuccessfully. Opening a file for appending (mode contains “a”) always appends writing to the end, even if `fseek()`, `fsetpos()`, or `rewind()` is called. Opening a file for updating allows both read and write accesses on the file. However, `fseek()`, `fsetpos()` or `rewind()` must be called in order to write after a read or to read after a write.

### Return

A pointer to the file descriptor of the file. If the file could not be created, the function returns NULL.

### See also

[fclose\(\)](#)  
[freopen\(\)](#)  
[setbuf\(\)](#)  
[setvbuf\(\)](#)

---

## fprintf()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fprintf(FILE *f, const char *format, ...);
```

### Description

`fprintf()` is the same as [sprintf\(\)](#), but the output goes to file `f` instead of a string.

For a detailed format description see `sprintf()`.

### Return

The number of characters written. If some error occurs, `fprintf()` returns EOF.

### See also

[printf\(\)](#) and  
[vfprintf\(\), vprintf\(\), and vsprintf\(\)](#)

### fputc()

File I/O



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputc(int ch, FILE *f);
```

#### Description

`fputc()` writes a character to file `f`.

#### Return

The integer value of `ch`. If an error occurs, `fputc()` returns EOF.

#### See also

[fputs\(\)](#)

---

### fputs()

File I/O



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fputs(const char *s, FILE *f);
```

#### Description

`fputs()` writes the zero-terminated string `s` to file `f` (without the terminating '`\0`').

#### Return

EOF, if there was an error; zero otherwise.

#### See also

[fputc\(\)](#)

## Standard Functions

---

### fread()

*File I/O*



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
size_t fread(void *ptr, size_t size, size_t n, FILE *f);
```

#### Description

`fread()` reads a contiguous block of data. It attempts to read `n` items of size `size` from file `f` and stores them in the array to which `ptr` points. If either `n` or `size` is 0, nothing is read from the file and the array is left unchanged.

#### Return

The number of items successfully read.

#### See also

[fgetc\(\)](#)  
[fgets\(\)](#)  
[fwrite\(\)](#)

---

### free()

*Hardware specific*



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void free(void *ptr);
```

#### Description

`free()` deallocates a memory block that had previously been allocated by `calloc()`, `malloc()`, or `realloc()`. If `ptr` is NULL, nothing happens. Do not use the default implementation in interrupt routines because it is not reentrant.

## freopen()

File I/O



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
void freopen(const char *name,
             const char *mode,
             FILE *f);
```

### Description

`freopen()` opens a file using a specific file descriptor. This can be useful for redirecting `stdin`, `stdout`, or `stderr`. About possible modes, see [fopen\(\)](#).

### See also

[fclose\(\)](#)

---

## frexp() and frexpf()

### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double frexp(double x, int *exp);
float frexpf(float x, int *exp);
```

### Description

`frexp()` splits a floating point number into mantissa and exponent. The relation is  $x = m \cdot 2^{\text{exp}}$ .  $m$  always is normalized to the range  $0.5 < m \leq 1.0$ . The mantissa has the same sign as  $x$ .

### Return

The mantissa of  $x$  (the exponent is written to `*exp`). If  $x$  is  $0.0$ , both the mantissa (the return value) and the exponent are  $0$ .

### See also

[exp\(\) and expf\(\)](#)  
[ldexp\(\) and ldexpf\(\)](#)  
[modf\(\) and modff\(\)](#)

## Standard Functions

---

### fscanf()

File I/O



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fscanf(FILE *f, const char *format, ...);
```

#### Description

fscanf() is the same as [scanf\(\)](#) but the input comes from file f instead of a string.

#### Return

The number of data arguments read, if any input was converted. If not, it returns EOF.

#### See also

[fgetc\(\)](#),  
[fgets\(\)](#), and  
[scanf\(\)](#)

---

### fseek()

File I/O



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fseek(FILE *f, long offset, int mode);
```

#### Description

fseek() sets the current position in file f.

For binary files, the position can be set in three ways, as shown in [Table 16.5](#).

**Table 16.5 Offset position into the file for the fseek() function**

Mode	Offset position
SEEK_SET	offset bytes from the beginning of the file.
SEEK_CUR	offset bytes from the current position.
SEEK_END	offset bytes from the end of the file.

For text files, either offset must be zero or mode is SEEK\_SET and offset a value returned by a previous call to [felli\(\)](#).

If `fseek()` is successful, it clears the file's end-of-file flag. The position cannot be set beyond the end of the file.

### Return

Zero, if successful; non-zero otherwise.

### See also

[fgetpos\(\)](#)  
[fsetpos\(\)](#)

---

## fsetpos()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int fsetpos(FILE *f, const fpos_t *pos);
```

### Description

`fsetpos()` sets the file position to pos, which must be a value returned by a previous call to [fgetpos\(\)](#) on the same file. If the function is successful, it clears the file's end-of-file flag.

The position cannot be set beyond the end of the file.

### Return

Zero, if it was successful; non-zero otherwise.

## Standard Functions

---

### See also

[fgetpos\(\)](#),  
[fseek\(\)](#), and  
[ftell\(\)](#)

---

## ftell()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
long ftell(FILE *f);
```

### Description

`ftell()` returns the current file position. For binary files, this is the byte offset from the beginning of the file; for text files, do not use this value except as an argument to [fseek\(\)](#).

### Return

-1, if an error occurred; otherwise the current file position.

### See also

[fgetpos\(\)](#) and  
[fsetpos\(\)](#)

---

## fwrite()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
size_t fwrite(const void *p,
              size_t size,
              size_t n,
              FILE *f);
```

---

**Description**

`fwrite()` writes a block of data to file `f`. It writes `n` items of size `size`, starting at address `ptr`.

**Return**

The number of items successfully written.

**See also**

[fputc\(\)](#),  
[fputs\(\)](#), and  
[fread\(\)](#)

---

**getc()***File I/O***Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int getc(FILE *f);
```

**Description**

`getc()` is the same as [fgetc\(\)](#), but may be implemented as a macro. Therefore, make sure that `f` is not an expression having side effects. See [fgetc\(\)](#) for more information.

---

**getchar()***File I/O***Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int getchar(void);
```

**Description**

`getchar()` is the same as [getc\(\)](#) (`stdin`). See [fgetc\(\)](#) for more information.

## Standard Functions

---

### getenv()

*File I/O*



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *getenv(const char *name);
```

#### Description

`getenv()` returns the value of environment variable name.

#### Return

NULL

---

### gets()

*File I/O*



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *gets(char *s);
```

#### Description

`gets()` reads a string from `stdin` and stores it in `s`. It stops reading when it reaches a line break or EOF character. This character is not appended to the string. The string is zero-terminated.

If the function reads EOF before any other character, it sets `stdin`'s end-of-file flag and returns unsuccessfully without changing string `s`.

#### Return

NULL, if an error occurred; `s` otherwise.

#### See also

[fgetc\(\)](#) and  
[puts\(\)](#)

**gmtime()**

Hardware  
specific

**Syntax**

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm *gmtime(const time_t *time);
```

**Description**

gmtime() converts \*time to UTC (Universal Coordinated Time), which is equivalent to GMT (Greenwich Mean Time).

**Return**

NULL, if UTC is not available; a pointer to a struct containing UTC otherwise.

**See also**

[ctime\(\)](#) and  
[time\(\)](#)

---

**isalnum(), isalpha(), iscntrl(), isdigit(), isgraph(), islower(), isprint(),  
ispunct(), isspace(), isupper(), and isxdigit()****Syntax**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int isalnum (int ch);
int isalpha (int ch);
...
int isxdigit(int ch);
```

**Description**

These functions determine whether character ch belongs to a certain set of characters. [Table 16.6](#) describes the character ranges tested by the functions.

## Standard Functions

---

**Table 16.6 Appropriate character range for the testing functions**

Function	Range Tested
isalnum()	alphanumeric character, i.e., A-Z, a-z or 0-9.
isalpha()	an alphabetic character, i.e., A-Z or a-z.
iscntrl()	a control character, i.e., \000-\037 or \177 (DEL).
isdigit()	a decimal digit, i.e., 0-9.
isgraph()	a printable character except space ( ! - or ~ ).
islower()	a lower case letter, i.e., a-z.
isprint()	a printable character ('-'~').
ispunct()	a punctuation character, i.e., '!-/, '!-@', '![-' and '{-~'.
isspace()	a white space character, i.e., ' ', '\f', '\n', '\r', '\t' and '\v'.
isupper()	an upper case letter, i.e., A-Z.
isxdigit()	a hexadecimal digit, i.e., 0-9, A-F or a-f.

### Return

TRUE (i.e., 1), if ch is in the character class; zero otherwise.

### See also

[tolower\(\)](#) and  
[toupper\(\)](#)

---

## labs()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long labs(long i);
```

### Description

`labs()` computes the absolute value of `i`.

**Return**

The absolute value of *i*, i.e., *i* if *i* is positive and  $-i$  if *i* is negative. If *i* is  $-2,147,483,648$ , this value is returned and `errno` is set to ERANGE.

**See also**

[abs\(\)](#)

---

## **ldexp() and ldexpf()**

**Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double ldexp (double x, int exp);
float ldexpf(float x, int exp);
```

**Description**

`ldexp()` multiplies *x* by  $2^{\text{exp}}$ .

**Return**

$x * 2^{\text{exp}}$ . If it fails because the result would be too large, `HUGE_VAL` is returned and `errno` is set to ERANGE.

**See also**

[exp\(\) and expf\(\)](#),  
[frexp\(\) and frexpf\(\)](#),  
[log\(\) and logf\(\)](#),  
[log10\(\) and log10f\(\)](#), and  
[modf\(\) and modff\(\)](#)

---

## **ldiv()**

**Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
ldiv_t ldiv(long x, long y);
```

---

## Standard Functions

---

### Description

`ldiv()` computes both the quotient and the modulus of the division  $x/y$ .

### Return

A structure with the results of the division.

### See also

[div\(\)](#)

---

## localeconv()

*Hardware  
specific*



### Syntax

```
#include <locale.h>
struct lconv *localeconv(void);
```

### Description

`localeconv()` returns a pointer to a `struct` containing information about the current locale, e.g., how to format monetary quantities.

### Return

A pointer to a `struct` containing the desired information.

### See also

[setlocale\(\)](#)

---

## localtime()

*Hardware  
specific*



### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
struct tm *localtime(const time_t *time);
```

### Description

`localtime()` converts `*time` into broken-down time.

---

**Return**

A pointer to a `struct` containing the broken-down time.

**See also**

[asctime\(\)](#),  
[mktime\(\)](#), and  
[time\(\)](#)

---

**log() and logf()****Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double log (double x);
float logf(float x);
```

**Description**

`log()` computes the natural logarithm of `x`.

**Return**

$\ln(x)$ , if  $x$  is greater than zero. If  $x$  is smaller than zero, `NAN` is returned; if it is equal to zero, `log()` returns negative infinity. In both cases, `errno` is set to `EDOM`.

**See also**

[exp\(\)](#) and [expf\(\)](#) and  
[log10\(\)](#) and [log10f\(\)](#)

---

**log10() and log10f()****Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double log10(double x);
float log10f(float x);
```

---

## Standard Functions

---

### Description

`log10()` computes the decadic logarithm (the logarithm to base 10) of `x`.

### Return

`log10(x)`, if `x` is greater than zero. If `x` is smaller than zero, `NAN` is returned; if it is equal to zero, `log10()` returns negative infinity. In both cases, `errno` is set to `EDOM`.

### See also

[exp\(\)](#) and [expf\(\)](#) and  
[log10\(\)](#) and [log10f\(\)](#)

---

## longjmp()

### Syntax

```
#include <setjmp.h>
void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);
```

### Description

`longjmp()` performs a non-local jump to some location earlier in the call chain. That location must have been marked by a call to `setjmp()`. The environment at the time of that call to `setjmp()` - `env`, which also was the parameter to `setjmp()` - is restored and your application continues as if the call to `setjmp()` just had returned the value `val`.

### See also

[setjmp\(\)](#)

---

## malloc()

*Hardware specific*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *malloc(size_t size);
```

## Description

`malloc()` allocates a block of memory for an object of size `size` bytes. The content of this memory block is undefined. To deallocate the block, use [`free\(\)`](#). Do not use the default implementation in interrupt routines because it is not reentrant.

## Return

`malloc()` returns a pointer to the allocated memory block. If the block could not be allocated, the return value is `NULL`.

## See also

[`calloc\(\)`](#) and  
[`realloc\(\)`](#)

---

## mblen()

*Hardware specific*



## Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mbstrlen(const char *s, size_t n);
```

## Description

`mblen()` determines the number of bytes the multi-byte character pointed to by `s` occupies.

## Return

`0`, if `s` is `NULL`.  
`-1`, if the first `n` bytes of `*s` do not form a valid multi-byte character.  
`n`, the number of bytes of the multi-byte character otherwise.

## See also

[`mbtowc\(\)`](#) and  
[`mbstowcs\(\)`](#)

## Standard Functions

---

### mbstowcs()

*Hardware  
specific*



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t *wcs,
                 const char *mbs,
                 size_t n);
```

#### Description

`mbstowcs()` converts a multi-byte character string `mbs` to a wide character string `wcs`. Only the first `n` elements are converted.

#### Return

The number of elements converted, or `(size_t) - 1` if there was an error.

#### See also

[mblen\(\)](#) and  
[mbtowc\(\)](#)

---

### mbtowc()

*Hardware  
specific*



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int mbtowc(wchar_t *wc, const char *s, size_t n);
```

#### Description

`mbtowc()` converts a multi-byte character `s` to a wide character code `wc`. Only the first `n` bytes of `*s` are taken into consideration.

#### Return

The number of bytes of the multi-byte character converted (`size_t`) if successful or -1 if there was an error.

**See also**

[mblen\(\)](#), and  
[mbstowcs\(\)](#)

---

**memchr()****Syntax**

```
#include <string.h>
void *memchr(const void *p, int ch, size_t n);
```

**Description**

memchr () looks for the first occurrence of a byte containing (ch & 0xFF) in the first n bytes of the memory are pointed to by p.

**Return**

A pointer to the byte found, or NULL if no such byte was found.

**See also**

[memcmp\(\)](#),
[strchr\(\)](#), and  
 [strrchr\(\)](#)

---

**memcmp()****Syntax**

```
#include <string.h>
void *memcmp(const void *p,
             const void *q,
             size_t n);
```

**Description**

memcmp () compares the first n bytes of the two memory areas pointed to by p and q.

---

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

A positive integer, if p is considered greater than q; a negative integer if p is considered smaller than q or zero if the two memory areas are equal.

### See also

[memchr\(\)](#),

[strcmp\(\)](#), and

[strncmp\(\)](#)

---

## memcpy() and memmove()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
void *memcpy(const void *p,
             const void *q,
             size_t n);

void *memmove(const void *p,
              const void *q,
              size_t n);
```

### Description

Both functions copy n bytes from q to p. memmove( ) also works if the two memory areas overlap.

### Return

p

### See also

[strcpy\(\)](#) and

[strncpy\(\)](#)

## memset()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
void *memset(void *p, int val, size_t n);
```

### Description

memset () sets the first n bytes of the memory area pointed to by p to the value (val & 0xFF).

### Return

p

### See also

[calloc\(\)](#) and  
[memcpy\(\) and memmove\(\)](#)

---

## mktme()

Hardware specific



### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
time_t mktme(struct tm *time);
```

### Description

mktme () converts \*time to a time\_t. The fields of \*time may have any value; they are not restricted to the ranges given time.h. If the conversion was successful, mktme () restricts the fields of \*time to these ranges and also sets the tm\_wday and tm\_yday fields correctly.

### Return

\*time as a time\_t.

### See also

[ctime\(\)](#)  
[gmtime\(\)](#)  
[time\(\)](#)

## Standard Functions

---

### modf() and modff()

#### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double modf(double x, double *i);
float modff(float x, float *i);
```

#### Description

`modf()` splits the floating-point number `x` into an integral part (returned in `*i`) and a fractional part. Both parts have the same sign as `x`.

#### Return

The fractional part of `x`.

#### See also

[floor\(\)](#) and [floorf\(\)](#),  
[fmod\(\)](#) and [fmodf\(\)](#),  
[frexp\(\)](#) and [frexpf\(\)](#), and  
[ldexp\(\)](#) and [ldexpf\(\)](#)

---

### perror()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
void perror(const char *msg);
```

#### Description

`perror()` writes an error message appropriate for the current value of `errno` to `stderr`. The character string `msg` is part of `perror`'s output.

#### See also

[assert\(\)](#)  
[strerror\(\)](#)

## pow() and powf()

### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double pow (double x, double y);
float  powf(float x, float y);
```

### Description

`pow()` computes  $x$  to the power of  $y$ , i.e.,  $x^y$ .

### Return

$x^y$ , if  $x > 0$

1, if  $y == 0$

$+x$ , if  $(x == 0 \&& y < 0)$

NAN, if  $(x < 0 \&& y$  is not integral). Also, `errno` is set to EDOM.

$\pm x$ , with the same sign as  $x$ , if the result is too large.

### See also

[exp\(\) and expf\(\)](#)

[ldexp\(\) and ldexpf\(\)](#)

[log\(\) and logf\(\)](#)

[modf\(\) and modff\(\)](#)

---

## printf()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int printf(const char *format, ...);
```

### Description

`printf()` is the same as `sprintf()`, but the output goes to `stdout` instead of a string.

---

## Standard Functions

---

For a detailed format description see [sprintf\(\)](#).

### Return

The number of characters written. If some error occurred, EOF is returned.

### See also

[fprintf\(\)](#)  
[vfprintf\(\), vprintf\(\), and vsprintf\(\)](#)

---

## putc()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int putc(char ch, FILE *f);
```

### Description

putc() is the same as fputc(), but may be implemented as a macro. Therefore, make sure that the expression f has no unexpected effects. See [fputc\(\)](#) for more information.

---

## putchar()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int putchar(char ch);
```

### Description

putchar(ch) is the same as putc(ch, stdin). See [fputc\(\)](#) for more information.

**puts()***File I/O***Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int puts(const char *s);
```

**Description**

`puts()` writes string `s` followed by a newline '\n' to `stdout`.

**Return**

`EOF`, if there was an error; zero otherwise.

**See also**

[fputc\(\)](#) and  
[putc\(\)](#)

---

**qsort()****Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void *qsort(const void *array,
            size_t n,
            size_t size,
            cmp_func cmp);
```

**Description**

`qsort()` sorts the array according to the ordering implemented by the comparison function. It calls the comparison function `cmp()` with two pointers to array elements. Thus, the type `cmp_func()` can be declared as:

```
typedef int (*cmp_func)(const void *key,
                        const void *other);
```

The comparison function returns an integer according to [Table 16.7](#).

## Standard Functions

---

**Table 16.7 Return value from the comparison function, cmp\_func()**

Key element value	Return value
less than the other one	less than zero (negative)
equal to the other one	zero
greater than the other one	greater than zero (positive)

The arguments to `qsort()` are listed in [Table 16.8](#).

**Table 16.8 Possible arguments to the sorting function, qsort()**

Argument Name	Meaning
array	A pointer to the beginning (i.e., the first element) of the array to be sorted
n	The number of elements in the array
size	The size (in bytes) of one element in the table
cmp()	The comparison function

---

**NOTE** Make sure the array contains elements of equal size.

---

---

## raise()

### Syntax

```
#include <signal.h>
int raise(int sig);
```

### Description

`raise()` raises the given signal, invoking the signal handler or performing the defined response to the signal. If a response was not defined or a signal handler was not installed, the application is aborted.

**Return**

Non-zero, if there was an error; zero otherwise.

**See also**

[signal\(\)](#)

---

**rand()****Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int rand(void);
```

**Description**

`rand()` generates a pseudo random number in the range from 0 to RAND\_MAX. The numbers generated are based on a seed, which initially is 1. To change the seed, use [srand\(\)](#).

The same seeds always lead to the same sequence of pseudo random numbers.

**Return**

A pseudo-random integer in the range from 0 to RAND\_MAX.

---

**realloc()**

Hardware  
specific

**Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
```

**Description**

`realloc()` changes the size of a block of memory, preserving its contents. `ptr` must be a pointer returned by [calloc\(\)](#), [malloc\(\)](#), [realloc\(\)](#), or `NULL`. In the latter case, `realloc()` is equivalent to `malloc()`.

If the new size of the memory block is smaller than the old size, `realloc()` discards that memory at the end of the block. If size is zero (and `ptr` is not `NULL`), `realloc()` frees the whole memory block.

## Standard Functions

---

If there is not enough memory to perform the `realloc()`, the old memory block is left unchanged, and `realloc()` returns `NULL`. Do not use the default implementation in interrupt routines because it is not reentrant.

### Return

`realloc()` returns a pointer to the new memory block. If the operation cannot be performed, the return value is `NULL`.

### See also

[free\(\)](#)

---

## remove()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int remove(const char *filename);
```

### Description

`remove()` deletes the file `filename`. If the file is open, `remove()` does not delete it and returns unsuccessfully.

### Return

Non-zero, if there was an error; zero otherwise.

### See also

[tmpfile\(\)](#) and  
[tmpnam\(\)](#)

---

## rename()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int rename(const char *from, const char *to);
```

### Description

`rename()` renames the `from` file to `to`. If there already is a `to` file, `rename()` does not change anything and returns with an error code.

### Return

Non-zero, if there was an error; zero otherwise.

### See also

[tmpfile\(\)](#) and  
[tmpnam\(\)](#)

---

## rewind()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
void rewind(FILE *f);
```

### Description

`rewind()` resets the current position in file `f` to the beginning of the file. It also clears the file's error indicator.

### See also

[fopen\(\)](#),  
[fseek\(\)](#), and  
[fsetpos\(\)](#)

---

## scanf()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int scanf(const char *format, ...);
```

## Standard Functions

---

### Description

`scanf()` is the same as [sscanf\(\)](#), but the input comes from `stdin` instead of a string.

### Return

The number of data arguments read, if any input was converted. If not, it returns EOF.

### See also

[fgetc\(\)](#),  
[fgets\(\)](#), and  
[fscanf\(\)](#)

---

## setbuf()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
void setbuf(FILE *f, char *buf);
```

### Description

`setbuf()` lets you specify how a file is buffered. If `buf` is NULL, the file is unbuffered; i.e., all input or output goes directly to and comes directly from the file. If `buf` is not NULL, it is used as a buffer (in that case, `buf` points to an array of `BUFSIZ` bytes).

### See also

[fflush\(\)](#) and  
[setvbuf\(\)](#)

---

## setjmp()

### Syntax

```
#include <setjmp.h>
int setjmp(jmp_buf env);
```

**Description**

`setjmp()` saves the current program state in the environment buffer `env` and returns zero. This buffer can be used as a parameter to a later call to `longjmp()`, which then restores the program state and jumps back to the location of the `setjmp()`. This time, `setjmp()` returns a non-zero value, which is equal to the second parameter to `longjmp()`.

**Return**

Zero if called directly; non-zero if called by a `longjmp()`.

**See also**

[longjmp\(\)](#)

**setlocale()**

Hardware specific

**Syntax**

```
#include <locale.h>
char *setlocale(int class, const char *loc);
```

**Description**

`setlocale()` changes all or part of the program's locale, depending on `class`. The new locale is given by the character string `loc`. The classes allowed are given in [Table 16.9](#).

**Table 16.9 Allowable Classes for the `setlocale()` Function**

Class	Affected portion of program locale
<code>LC_ALL</code>	All classes
<code>LC_COLLATE</code>	<a href="#">strcoll()</a> and <a href="#">strxfrm()</a> functions
<code>LC_MONETARY</code>	Monetary formatting
<code>LC_NUMERIC</code>	Numeric formatting
<code>LC_TIME</code>	<a href="#">strftime()</a> function
<code>LC_TYPE</code>	Character handling and multi-byte character functions

## Standard Functions

---

The CodeWarrior IDE supports only the minimum locale C ([locale.h](#)) so this function has no effect.

### Return

C, if loc is C or NULL; NULL otherwise.

### See also

[localeconv\(\)](#)  
[strcoll\(\)](#)  
[strftime\(\)](#)  
[strxfrm\(\)](#)

---

## setvbuf()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```
void setvbuf(FILE *f,
              char *buf,
              int mode,
              size_t size);
```

### Description

`setvbuf()` is used to specify how a file is buffered. mode determines how the file is buffered.

**Table 16.10 Operating Modes for the `setvbuf()` Function**

Mode	Buffering
<code>_IOFBF</code>	Fully buffered
<code>_IOLBF</code>	Line buffered
<code>_IONBF</code>	Unbuffered

To make a file unbuffered, call `setvbuf()` with mode `_IONBF`; the other arguments (`buf` and `size`) are ignored.

In all other modes, the file uses buffer `buf` of size `size`. If `buf` is `NULL`, the function allocates a buffer of size `size` itself.

### See also

[fflush\(\)](#) and  
[setbuf\(\)](#)

---

## signal()

### Syntax

```
#include <signal.h>
_sig_func signal(int sig, _sig_func handler);
```

### Description

`signal()` defines how the application shall respond to the `sig` signal. The various responses are given in [Table 16.11](#).

**Table 16.11 Various responses to the `signal()` function's input signal**

Handler	Response to the signal
<code>SIG_IGN</code>	The signal is ignored.
<code>SIG_DFL</code>	The default response (HALT).
a function	The function is called with <code>sig</code> as parameter.

The signal handling function is defined as:

```
typedef void (*_sig_func)(int sig);
```

The signal can be raised using the [raise\(\)](#) function. Before the handler is called, the response is reset to `SIG_DFL`.

In the CodeWarrior IDE, there are only two signals: `SIGABRT` indicates an abnormal program termination, and `SIGTERM` a normal program termination.

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

If signal succeeds, it returns the previous response for the signal; otherwise it returns SIG\_ERR and sets errno to a positive non-zero value.

### See also

[raise\(\)](#)

---

## sin() and sinf()

### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double sin(double x);
float sinf(float x);
```

### Description

`sin()` computes the sine of `x`.

### Return

The sine `sin(x)` of `x` in radians.

### See also

[asin\(\) and asinf\(\)](#)  
[acos\(\) and acosf\(\)](#)  
[atan\(\) and atanf\(\)](#)  
[atan2\(\) and atan2f\(\)](#)  
[cos\(\) and cosf\(\)](#)  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

## **sinh() and sinhf()**

### **Syntax**

```
#include <math.h>
double sinh(double x);
float sinhf(float x);
```

### **Description**

`sinh()` computes the hyperbolic sine of `x`.

### **Return**

The hyperbolic sine `sinh(x)` of `x`. If it fails because the value is too large, it returns infinity with the same sign as `x` and sets `errno` to `ERANGE`.

### **See also**

[asin\(\) and asinf\(\)](#)  
[cosh\(\) and coshf\(\)](#)  
[sin\(\) and sinf\(\)](#)  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

---

## **sprintf()**

### **Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
int sprintf(char *s, const char *format, ...);
```

### **Description**

`sprintf()` writes formatted output to the `s` string. It evaluates the arguments, converts them according to the specified format, and writes the result to `s`, terminated with a zero character.

The format string contains the text to be printed. Any character sequence in a format starting with '%' is a format specifier that is replaced by the corresponding argument. The first format specifier is replaced with the first argument after format, the second format specifier by the second argument, and so on.

---

## Standard Functions

---

A format specifier has the form:

FormatSpec = %{Format} [Width] [.Precision]  
[Length]Conversion

where:

- Format = - | + | <a blank> | #

Format defines justification and sign information (the latter only for numerical arguments). A "-" left-justifies the output, a "+" forces output of the sign, and a blank outputs a blank if the number is positive and a "-" if it is negative. The effect of "#" depends on the Conversion character ([Table 16.12](#)).

**Table 16.12 Effect of # in the Format specification**

Conversion	Effect of "#"
e, E, f	The value of the argument always is printed with decimal point, even if there are no fractional digits.
g, G	As above, but In addition zeroes are appended to the fraction until the specified width is reached.
o	A zero is printed before the number to indicate an octal value.
x, X	"0x" (if the conversion is "x") or "0X" (if it is "X") is printed before the number to indicate a hexadecimal value.
others	undefined.

A "0" as format specifier adds leading zeroes to the number until the desired width is reached, if the conversion character specifies a numerical argument.

If both " " and "+" are given, only "+" is active; if both "0" and "-" are specified, only "-" is active. If there is a precision specification for integral conversions, "0" is ignored.

- Width = \* | Number | 0Number

Number defines the minimum field width into which the output is to be put. If the argument is smaller, the space is filled as defined by the format characters.

0Number is the same as above, but 0s are used instead of blanks.

If an asterisk "\*" is given, the field width is taken from the next argument, which of course must be a number. If that number is negative, the output is left-justified.

- Precision = [Number]

---

The effect of the Precision specification depends on the conversion character ([Table 16.13](#)).

**Table 16.13 Effect of the Precision specification**

Conversion	Precision
d, i, o, u, x, X	The minimum number of digits to print.
e, E, f	The number of fractional digits to print.
g, G	The maximum number of significant digits to print.
s	The maximum number of characters to print.
others	Undefined

If the Precision specifier is " \* ", the precision is taken from the next argument, which must be an `int`. If that value is negative, the precision is ignored.

- Length = h|l|L

A length specifier tells `sprintf()` what type the argument has. The first two length specifiers can be used in connection with all conversion characters for integral numbers. "h" defines short; "l" defines long. Specifier "L" is used in conjunction with the conversion characters for floating point numbers and specifies long double.

Conversion = c|d|e|E|f|g|  
G|i|n|o|p|s|  
u|x|X|%

The conversion characters have the following meanings ([Table 16.14](#)):

**Table 16.14 Meaning of the Conversion Characters**

Conversion	Description
c	The int argument is converted to unsigned char; the resulting character is printed.
d, i	An int argument is printed.

## Standard Functions

---

**Table 16.14 Meaning of the Conversion Characters (*continued*)**

Conversion	Description
e, E	Argument must be a double, printed in the form [-]d.ddde±dd (scientific notation). The precision determines the number of fractional digits; the digit to the left of the decimal is 0 unless the argument is 0.0. Default precision is six digits. If precision is zero and format specifier "#" is not given, no decimal point prints. The exponent always has at least two digits; conversion character is printed just before the exponent.
f	The argument must be a double. It is printed in the form [-]ddd.ddd (see above). If the decimal point is printed, there is at least one digit to the left of it.
g, G	The argument must be a double. <code>sprintf</code> chooses either format f or e (or E if G is given), depending on the magnitude of the value. Scientific notation is used only if the exponent is <-4 or greater than or equal to the precision.
n	The argument must be a pointer to an int. <code>sprintf()</code> writes the number of characters written so far to that address. If n is used together with length specifier h or l, the argument must be a pointer to a short int or a long int.
o	The argument, which must be an unsigned int, is printed in octal notation.
p	The argument must be a pointer; its value is printed in hexadecimal notation.
s	The argument must be a char *; <code>sprintf()</code> writes the string.
u	The argument, which must be an unsigned int, is written in decimal notation.
x, X	The argument, which must be an unsigned int, is written in hexadecimal notation. x uses lower case letters a to f, while X uses upper case letters.
%	Prints a "%" sign. Give only as "%%".

Conversion characters for integral types are d, i, o, u, x, and X; for floating point types e, E, f, g, and G.

If `sprintf()` finds an incorrect format specification, it stops processing, terminates the string with a zero character, and returns successfully.

---

**NOTE** Floating point support increases the `sprintf()` size considerably, and therefore the define `LIBDEF_PRINTF_FLOATING` exists. Set `LIBDEF_PRINTF_FLOATING` if no floating point support is used. Some targets contain special libraries without floating point support. The IEEE64 floating point implementation only supports printing numbers with up to 9 decimal digits. This limitation occurs because the implementation is using unsigned long internally which cannot hold more digits. Supporting more digits would increase the `printf()` size still more and would also cause the application to run considerably slower.

---

### Return

The number of characters written to `s`.

### See also

[sscanf\(\)](#)

---

## sqrt() and sqrtf()

### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double sqrt(double x);
float  sqrtf(float x);
```

### Description

`sqrt()` computes the square root of `x`.

### Return

The square root of `x`. If `x` is negative, it returns 0 and sets `errno` to EDOM.

### See also

[pow\(\) and powf\(\)](#)

## Standard Functions

---

### srand()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
void srand(unsigned int seed);
```

#### Description

srand() initializes the seed of the random number generator. The default seed is 1.

#### See also

[rand\(\)](#)

---

### sscanf()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int sscanf(const char *s, const char *format, ...);
```

#### Description

sscanf() scans string s according to the given format, storing the values in the given parameters. The format specifiers in the format tell sscanf() what to expect next. A format specifier has the format:

FormatSpec = "%" [Flag] [Width] [Size] Conversion.

where:

- Flag = "\*"

If the "%" sign which starts a format specification is followed by a "\*", the scanned value is not assigned to the corresponding parameter.

- Width = Number

Specifies the maximum number of characters to read when scanning the value. Scanning also stops if white space or a character not matching the expected syntax is reached.

- 
- Size                    = h|l|L

Specifies the size of the argument to read. The meaning is given in [Table 16.15](#).

**Table 16.15 Relationship of the Size parameter with allowable conversions and types**

Size	Allowable Conversions	Parameter Type
h	d, i, n	short int * (instead of int *)
h	o, u, x, X	unsigned short int * (instead of unsigned int *)
l	d, i, n	long int * (instead of int *)
l	o, u, x, X	unsigned long int * (instead of unsigned int *)
l	e, E, f, g, G	double * (instead of float *)
L	e, E, f, g, G	long double * (instead of float *)

Conversion                = c|d|e|E|f|g|  
                             G|i|n|o|p|s|  
                             u|x|X|%|Range

These conversion characters tell `sscanf()` what to read and how to store it in a parameter. Their meaning is shown in [Table 16.16](#).

**Table 16.16 Description of the action taken for each conversion.**

Conversion	Description
c	Reads a string of exactly width characters and stores it in the parameter. If no width is given, one character is read. The argument must be a <code>char *</code> . The string read is <i>not</i> zero-terminated.
d	A decimal number (syntax below) is read and stored in the parameter. The parameter must be a pointer to an integral type.
i	As d, but also reads octal and hexadecimal numbers (syntax below).
e, E, f, g, or G	Reads a floating point number (syntax below). The parameter must be a pointer to a floating-point type.

## Standard Functions

---

**Table 16.16 Description of the action taken for each conversion.**

Conversion	Description
n	The argument must be a pointer to an int. sscanf( ) writes the number of characters read so far to that address. If n is used together with length specifier h or l, the argument must be a pointer to a short int or a long int.
o	Reads an octal number (syntax below). The parameter must be a pointer to an integral type.
p	Reads a pointer in the same format as <a href="#">sprintf()</a> prints it. The parameter must be a void **.
s	Reads a character string up to the next white space character or at most width characters. The string is zero-terminated. The argument must be of type char *.
u	As d, but the parameter must be a pointer to an unsigned integral type.
x, X	As u, but reads a hexadecimal number.
%	Skips a % sign in the input. Give only as %%.

- Range = " [ " [ " ^ " ] List " ] "
- List = Element {Element}
- Element = <any char> [ "-" <any char> ]

You can also use a scan set to read a character string that either contains only the given characters or contains only characters not in the set. A scan set always is bracketed by left and right brackets. If the first character in the set is ^, the set is inverted (i.e., only characters *not* in the set are allowed). You can specify whole character ranges, e.g., A-Z specifies all upper-case letters. If you want to include a right bracket in the scan set, it must be the first element in the list, a dash (-) must be either the first or the last element. A ^ that shall be included in the list instead of indicating an inverted list must not be the first character after the left bracket.

Some examples are:

- [A-Za-z]
- Allows all upper- and lower-case characters.
- [^A-Z]
- Allows any character that is not an uppercase character.

- [ ]abc]  
Allows ], a, b and c.
- [^]abc] Allows any char except ], a, b and c.
- [-abc] Allows -, a, b and c.

A white space in the format string skips all white space characters up to the next non-white-space character. Any other character in the format must be exactly matched by the input; otherwise `sscanf()` stops scanning.

The syntax for numbers as scanned by `sscanf()` is the following:

---

```
Number      = FloatNumber|IntNumber
IntNumber   = DecNumber|OctNumber|HexNumber
DecNumber   = Sign Digit {Digit}
OctNumber   = Sign 0 {OctDigit}
HexNumber   = 0 (x|X) HexDigit{HexDigit}
FloatNumber = Sign {Digit} [.{Digit}][Exponent]
Exponent    = (e|E) DecNumber
OctDigit    = 0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7
Digit       = OctDigit |8|9
HexDigit    = Digit |A|B|C|D|E|F|
                  a|b|c|d|e|f
```

---

## Return

EOF, if s is NULL; otherwise it returns the number of arguments filled in.

---

**NOTE** If `sscanf()` finds an illegal input (i.e., not matching the required syntax), it simply stops scanning and returns successfully!

---

---

## strcat()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcat(char *p, const char *q);
```

### Description

`strcat()` appends string q to the end of string p. Both strings and the resulting concatenation are zero-terminated.

## Standard Functions

---

### Return

p

### See also

[memcpy\(\)](#) and [memmove\(\)](#),  
[strcpy\(\)](#),  
[strncat\(\)](#), and  
[strncpy\(\)](#)

---

## strchr()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strchr(const char *p, int ch);
```

### Description

strchr() looks for character ch in string p. If ch is '\0', the function looks for the end of the string.

### Return

A pointer to the character, if found; if there is no such character in \*p, NULL is returned.

### See also

[memchr\(\)](#),  
 [strrchr\(\)](#), and  
 [strstr\(\)](#)

---

## strcmp()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
int strcmp(const char *p, const char *q);
```

---

## Description

`strcmp()` compares the two strings, using the character ordering given by the ASCII character set.

## Return

A negative integer, if `p` is smaller than `q`; zero, if both strings are equal; or a positive integer if `p` is greater than `q`.

---

**NOTE** The return value of `strcmp()` is such that it could be used as a comparison function in [bsearch\(\)](#) and [qsort\(\)](#).

---

## See also

[memcmp\(\)](#),  
[strcoll\(\)](#), and  
[strncmp\(\)](#)

---

# strcoll()

## Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
int strcoll(const char *p, const char *q);
```

## Description

`strcoll()` compares the two strings interpreting them according to the current locale, using the character ordering given by the ASCII character set.

## Return

A negative integer, if `p` is smaller than `q`; zero, if both strings are equal; or a positive integer if `p` is greater than `q`.

## See also

[memcmp\(\)](#),  
[strcpy\(\)](#), and  
[strncmp\(\)](#)

---

## Standard Functions

---

### strcpy()

#### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcpy(char *p, const char *q);
```

#### Description

strcpy() copies string q into string p (including the terminating '\0').

#### Return

p

#### See also

[memcpyp\(\)](#) and [memmove\(\)](#) and  
[strncpy\(\)](#)

---

### strcspn()

#### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strcspn(const char *p, const char *q);
```

#### Description

strcspn() searches p for the first character that also appears in q.

#### Return

The length of the initial segment of p that contains only characters *not* in q.

#### See also

[strchr\(\)](#),  
[strpbrk\(\)](#),  
 [strrchr\(\)](#), and  
[strspn\(\)](#)

## strerror()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strerror(int errno);
```

### Description

`strerror()` returns an error message appropriate for error number `errno`.

### Return

A pointer to the message string.

### See also

[perror\(\)](#)

---

## strftime()

### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
size_t strftime(char *s,
                size_t max,
                const char *format,
                const struct tm *time);
```

### Description

`strftime()` converts `time` to a character string `s`. If the conversion results in a string longer than `max` characters (including the terminating '\0'), `s` is left unchanged and the function returns unsuccessfully. How the conversion is done is determined by the `format` string. This string contains text, which is copied one-to-one to `s`, and format specifiers. The latter always start with a % sign and are replaced by the following ([Table 16.17](#)):

## Standard Functions

---

**Table 16.17 strftime() output string content and format**

Format	Replaced with
%a	Abbreviated name of the weekday of the current locale, e.g., Fri.
%A	Full name of the weekday of the current locale, e.g., Friday.
%b	Abbreviated name of the month of the current locale, e.g., Feb.
%B	Full name of the month of the current locale, e.g., February.
%c	Date and time in the form given by the current locale.
%d	Day of the month in the range from 0 to 31.
%H	Hour, in 24-hour-clock format.
%I	Hour, in 12-hour-clock format.
%j	Day of the year, in the range from 0 to 366.
%m	Month, as a decimal number from 0 to 12.
%M	Minutes
%p	AM/PM specification of a 12-hour clock or equivalent of current locale.
%S	Seconds
%U	Week number in the range from 0 to 53, with Sunday as the first day of the first week.
%w	Day of the week (Sunday = 0, Saturday = 6).
%W	Week number in the range from 0 to 53, with Monday as the first day of the first week.
%x	The date in format given by current locale.
%X	The time in format given by current locale.
%y	The year in short format, e.g., "93".
%Y	The year, including the century (e.g., "2007").
%Z	The time zone, if it can be determined.
%%	A single '%' sign.

### Return

If the resulting string would have had more than `max` characters, zero is returned; otherwise the length of the created string is returned.

### See also

[mktime\(\)](#),  
[setlocale\(\)](#), and  
[time\(\)](#)

---

## strlen()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strlen(const char *s);
```

### Description

`strlen()` returns the number of characters in string `s`.

### Return

The length of the string.

---

## strncat()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strncat(char *p, const char *q, size_t n);
```

### Description

`strncat()` appends string `q` to string `p`. If `q` contains more than `n` characters, only the first `n` characters of `q` are appended to `p`. The two strings and the result all are zero-terminated.

### Return

`p`

---

## Standard Functions

---

### See also

[strcat\(\)](#)

---

## strcmp()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcmp(char *p, const char *q, size_t n);
```

### Description

strcmp() compares at most the first n characters of the two strings.

### Return

A negative integer, if p is smaller than q; zero, if both strings are equal; or a positive integer if p is greater than q.

### See also

[memcmp\(\)](#) and  
[strcmp\(\)](#)

---

## strcpy()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strcpy(char *p, const char *q, size_t n);
```

### Description

strcpy() copies at most the first n characters of string q to string p, overwriting p's previous contents. If q contains less than n characters, a '\0' is appended.

### Return

p

---

**See also**

[memcpy\(\)](#) and [memmove\(\)](#) and  
[strcpy\(\)](#)

---

**strpbrk()****Syntax**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strpbrk(const char *p, const char *q);
```

**Description**

`strpbrk()` searches for the first character in `p` that also appears in `q`.

**Return**

`NULL`, if there is no such character in `p`; a pointer to the character otherwise.

**See also**

[strchr\(\)](#),  
[strcspn\(\)](#),  
 [strrchr\(\)](#), and  
[strspn\(\)](#)

---

**strrchr()****Syntax**

```
#include <string.h>
char *strrchr(const char *s, int c);
```

**Description**

`strpbrk()` searches for the last occurrence of character `ch` in `s`.

**Return**

`NULL`, if there is no such character in `p`; a pointer to the character otherwise.

---

## Standard Functions

---

### See also

[strchr\(\)](#),  
[strcspn\(\)](#),  
[strupr\(\)](#), and  
[strspn\(\)](#)

---

## strspn()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
size_t strspn(const char *p, const char *q);
```

### Description

`strspn()` returns the length of the initial part of `p` that contains only characters also appearing in `q`.

### Return

The position of the first character in `p` that is not in `q`.

### See also

[strchr\(\)](#),  
[strcspn\(\)](#),  
[strupr\(\)](#), and  
[strrchr\(\)](#)

---

## strstr()

### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strstr(const char *p, const char *q);
```

### Description

`strstr()` looks for substring `q` appearing in string `p`.

**Return**

A pointer to the beginning of the first occurrence of string q in p, or NULL, if q does not appear in p.

**See also**

[strchr\(\)](#)  
[strcspn\(\)](#)  
[strupr\(\)](#)  
[strrchr\(\)](#)  
[strspn\(\)](#)

---

**strtod()****Syntax**

```
#include <stdlib.h>
double strtod(const char *s, char **end);
```

**Description**

strtod() converts string s into a floating point number, skipping over any white space at the beginning of s. It stops scanning when it reaches a character not matching the required syntax and returns a pointer to that character in \*end. The number format strtod() accepts is:

```
FloatNum   = Sign{Digit} [. {Digit}] [Exp]
Sign       = [+|-]
Exp        = (e|E) SignDigit{Digit}
Digit      = <any decimal digit from 0 to 9>
```

**Return**

The floating point number read. If an underflow occurred, 0.0 is returned. If the value causes an overflow, HUGE\_VAL is returned. In both cases, errno is set to ERANGE.

**See also**

[atof\(\)](#)  
[scanf\(\)](#)  
[strtol\(\)](#)  
[strtoul\(\)](#)

---

## Standard Functions

---

### strtok()

#### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
char *strtok(char *p, const char *q);
```

#### Description

`strtok()` breaks the string `p` into tokens which are separated by at least one character appearing in `q`. The first time, call `strtok()` using the original string as the first parameter. Afterwards, pass `NULL` as first parameter: `strtok()` will continue at the position it stopped the previous time. `strtok()` saves the string `p` if it is not `NULL`.

**NOTE** This function is not re-entrant because it uses a global variable for saving string `p`. ANSI defines this function in this way.

---

#### Return

A pointer to the token found, or `NULL`, if no token was found.

#### See also

[strchr\(\)](#)  
[strcspn\(\)](#)  
[strpbrk\(\)](#)  
[strrchr\(\)](#)  
[strspn\(\)](#)  
[strstr\(\)](#)

---

### strtol()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
long strtol(const char *s, char **end, int base);
```

## Description

`strtol()` converts string `s` into a `long int` of base `base`, skipping over any white space at the beginning of `s`. It stops scanning when it reaches a character not matching the required syntax (or a character too large for a given base) and returns a pointer to that character in `*end`. The number format `strtol()` accepts is:

---

```
Int_Number      = Dec_Number | Oct_Number |
                  Hex_Number | Other_Num
Dec_Number      = SignDigit{Digit}
Oct_Number       = Sign0{OctDigit}
Hex_Number       = 0(x|X)Hex_Digit{Hex_Digit}
Other_Num        = SignOther_Digit{Other_Digit}
Oct_Digit        = 0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7
Digit            = Oct_Digit | 8|9
Hex_Digit        = Digit | A|B|C|D|E|F|
                  a|b|c|d|e|f
Other_Digit      = Hex_Digit |
                  <any char between 'G' and 'Z'> |
                  <any char between 'g' and 'z'>
```

---

The base must be 0 or in the range from 2 to 36. If it is between 2 and 36, `strtol` converts a number in that base (digits larger than 9 are represented by upper or lower case characters from A to Z). If base is zero, the function uses the prefix to find the base. If the prefix is 0, base 8 (octal) is assumed. If it is 0x or 0X, base 16 (hexadecimal) is taken. Any other prefixes make `strtol()` scan a decimal number.

## Return

The number read. If no number is found, zero is returned; if the value is smaller than `LONG_MIN` or larger than `LONG_MAX`, `LONG_MIN` or `LONG_MAX` is returned and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

## See also

[atoi\(\)](#)  
[atol\(\)](#)  
[scanf\(\)](#)  
[strtod\(\)](#)  
[strtoul\(\)](#)

---

## Standard Functions

---

### strtoul()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>

unsigned long strtoul(const char *s,
                      char **end,
                      int base);
```

#### Description

`strtoul()` converts string `s` into an `unsigned long` `int` of base `base`, skipping over any white space at the beginning of `s`. It stops scanning when it reaches a character not matching the required syntax (or a character too large for a given base) and returns a pointer to that character in `*end`. The number format `strtoul()` accepts is the same as for `strtol()` except that the negative sign is not allowed, and so are the possible values for `base`.

#### Return

The number read. If no number is found, zero is returned; if the value is larger than `ULONG_MAX`, `ULONG_MAX` is returned and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

#### See also

[atoi\(\)](#)  
[atol\(\)](#)  
[scanf\(\)](#)  
[strtod\(\)](#)  
[strtol\(\)](#)

---

### strxfrm()

#### Syntax

```
#include <string.h>

size_t strxfrm(char *p, const char *q, size_t n);
```

## Description

`strxfrm()` transforms string `q` according to the current locale, such that the comparison of two strings converted with `strxfrm()` using `strcmp()` yields the same result as a comparison using `strcoll()`. If the resulting string would be longer than `n` characters, `p` is left unchanged.

## Return

The length of the converted string.

## See also

[setlocale\(\)](#)  
[strcmp\(\)](#)  
[strcoll\(\)](#)

---

## system()

*Hardware specific*



## Syntax

```
#include <string.h>
int system(const char *cmd);
```

## Description

`system()` executes the `cmd` command line

## Return

Zero

---

## tan() and tanf()

## Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double tan(double x);
float tanf(float x);
```

## Standard Functions

---

### Description

`tan()` computes the tangent of  $x$ . Express  $x$  in radians.

### Return

`tan(x)`. If  $x$  is an odd multiple of  $\pi/2$ , it returns infinity and sets `errno` to `EDOM`.

### See also

[acos\(\) and acosl\(\)](#)  
[asin\(\) and asinl\(\)](#)  
[atan\(\) and atanf\(\)](#)  
[atan2\(\) and atan2f\(\)](#)  
[cosh\(\) and coshf\(\)](#)  
[sin\(\) and sinf\(\)](#)  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

---

## tanh() and tanhf()

### Syntax

```
#include <math.h>
double tanh(double x);
float tanhf(float x);
```

### Description

`tanh()` computes the hyperbolic tangent of  $x$ .

### Return

`tanh(x)`.

### See also

[atan\(\) and atanf\(\)](#)  
[atan2\(\) and atan2f\(\)](#)  
[cosh\(\) and coshf\(\)](#)  
[sin\(\) and sinf\(\)](#)  
[tan\(\) and tanf\(\)](#)

---

### time()

Hardware specific



#### Syntax

```
#include <time.h>
time_t time(time_t *timer);
```

#### Description

`time()` gets the current calendar time. If `timer` is not NULL, the current calendar time is assigned to `timer`.

#### Return

The current calendar time.

#### See also

[clock\(\)](#)  
[mktime\(\)](#)  
[strftime\(\)](#)

---

### tmpfile()

File I/O



#### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
FILE *tmpfile(void);
```

#### Description

`tmpfile()` creates a new temporary file using mode "wb+". Temporary files automatically are deleted when they are closed or the application ends.

#### Return

A pointer to the file descriptor if the file could be created; NULL otherwise.

#### See also

[fopen\(\)](#)  
[tmpnam\(\)](#)

## Standard Functions

---

### **tmpnam()**

*File I/O*



#### **Syntax**

```
#include <stdio.h>
char *tmpnam(char *s);
```

#### **Description**

`tmpnam()` creates a new unique filename. If `s` is not `NULL`, this name is assigned to it.

#### **Return**

A unique filename.

#### **See also**

[tmpfile\(\)](#)

---

### **tolower()**

#### **Syntax**

```
#include <ctype.h>
int tolower(int ch);
```

#### **Description**

`tolower()` converts any upper-case character in the range from `A` to `Z` into a lower-case character from `a` to `z`.

#### **Return**

If `ch` is an upper-case character, the corresponding lower-case letter. Otherwise, `ch` is returned (unchanged).

#### **See also**

[isalnum\(\)](#), [isalpha\(\)](#), [iscntrl\(\)](#), [isdigit\(\)](#), [isgraph\(\)](#), [islower\(\)](#), [isprint\(\)](#), [ispunct\(\)](#),  
[isspace\(\)](#), [isupper\(\)](#), and [isxdigit\(\)](#),  
[toupper\(\)](#)

## toupper()

### Syntax

```
#include <ctype.h>
int toupper(int ch);
```

### Description

`toupper()` converts any lower-case character in the range from a to z into an upper-case character from A to Z.

### Return

If `ch` is a lower-case character, the corresponding upper-case letter. Otherwise, `ch` is returned (unchanged).

### See also

[isalnum\(\)](#), [isalpha\(\)](#), [iscntrl\(\)](#), [isdigit\(\)](#), [isgraph\(\)](#), [islower\(\)](#), [isprint\(\)](#), [ispunct\(\)](#),  
[isspace\(\)](#), [isupper\(\)](#), and [isxdigit\(\)](#)  
[tolower\(\)](#)

---

## ungetc()

*File I/O*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>
int ungetc(int ch, FILE *f);
```

### Description

`ungetc()` pushes the single character `ch` back onto the input stream `f`. The next read from `f` will read that character.

### Return

`ch`

### See also

[fgets\(\)](#)  
[fopen\(\)](#)  
[getc\(\)](#)  
[getchar\(\)](#)

## Standard Functions

---

### va\_arg(), va\_end(), and va\_start()

#### Syntax

```
#include <stdarg.h>

void va_start(va_list args, param);
type va_arg(va_list args, type);
void va_end(va_list args);
```

#### Description

These macros can be used to get the parameters into an open parameter list. Calls to va\_arg() get a parameter of the given type. [Listing 16.1](#) shows how to do it:

#### **Listing 16.1 Calling an open-parameter function**

---

```
void my_func(char *s, ...) {
    va_list args;
    int     i;
    char   *q;

    va_start(args, s);
    /* First call to 'va_arg' gets the first arg. */
    i = va_arg (args, int);
    /* Second call gets the second argument. */
    q = va_arg(args, char *);
    ...
    va_end (args);
}
```

---

## vfprintf(), vprintf(), and vsprintf()

File I/O



### Syntax

```
#include <stdio.h>

int vfprintf(FILE *f,
              const char *format,
              va_list args);
int vprintf(const char *format, va_list args);
int vsprintf(char *s,
             const char *format,
             va_list args);
```

### Description

These functions are the same as [fprintf\(\)](#), [printf\(\)](#), and [sprintf\(\)](#), except that they take a `va_list` instead of an open parameter list as argument. For a detailed format description see [sprintf\(\)](#).

---

**NOTE** Only `vsprintf()` is implemented because the other two functions depend on the actual setup and environment of the target.

---

### Return

The number of characters written, if successful; a negative number otherwise.

### See also

[va\\_arg\(\)](#), [va\\_end\(\)](#), and [va\\_start\(\)](#)

---

## wctomb()

### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int wctomb(char *s, wchar_t wchar);
```

## Standard Functions

---

### Description

wctomb() converts wchar to a multi-byte character, stores that character in s, and returns the length in bytes of s.

### Return

The length of s in bytes after the conversion.

### See also

[wcstombs\(\)](#)

---

## wcstombs()

*Hardware specific*



### Syntax

```
#include <stdlib.h>
int wcstombs(char *s, const wchar_t *ws, size_t n);
```

### Description

wcstombs() converts the first n wide character codes in ws to multi-byte characters, stores them character in s, and returns the number of wide characters converted.

### Return

The number of wide characters converted.

### See also

[wctomb\(\)](#)

# Appendices

---

The appendices covered in this manual are:

- [Porting Tips and FAQs](#): Hints about EBNF notation used by the linker and about porting applications from other Compiler vendors to this Compiler
- [Global Configuration-File Entries](#): Documentation for the entries in the mcutools.ini file
- [Local Configuration-File Entries](#): Documentation for the entries in the project.ini file.



# Porting Tips and FAQs

This appendix describes some FAQs and provides tips on the syntax of EBNF or how to port the application from a different tool vendor.

- [Migration Hints](#)
- [How to Use Variables in EEPROM](#)
- [General Optimization Hints](#)
- [Executing an Application from RAM](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions \(FAQs\), Troubleshooting](#)
- [EBNF Notation](#)
- [Abbreviations, Lexical Conventions](#)
- [Number Formats](#)
- [Precedence and Associativity of Operators for ANSI-C](#)
- [List of all Escape Sequences](#)

## Migration Hints

This section describes the differences between this compiler and the compilers of other vendors. It also provides information about porting sources and how to adapt them.

## Porting from Cosmic

If your current application is written for Cosmic compilers, there are some special things to consider.

## Getting Started

The best way is to create a new project using the New Project Wizard (in the CodeWarrior IDE: Menu *File > New*) or a project from a stationery template. This sets up a project for you with all the default options and library files included. Then add the existing files used for Cosmic to the project (e.g., through drag & drop from the Windows Explorer or using in the CodeWarrior IDE: the menu *Project > Add Files*). Make sure that the right memory model and CPU type are used as for the Cosmic project.

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### Migration Hints

---

## Cosmic Compatibility Mode Switch

The latest compiler offers a Cosmic compatibility mode switch ([-Ccx: Cosmic Compatibility Mode for Space Modifiers and Interrupt Handlers](#)). Enable this compiler option so the compiler accepts most Cosmic constructs.

## Assembly Equates

For the Cosmic compiler, you need to define equates for the inline assembly using `equ`. If you want to use an equate or value in C as well, you need to define it using `#define` as well. For this compiler, you only need one version (i.e., use `#define`) both for C and for inline assembly ([Listing A.1](#)). The `equ` directive is not supported in normal C code.

### **Listing A.1 An example using the EQU directive**

---

```
#ifdef __MWERKS__
#define CLKSRC_B 0x00 /*; Clock source */
#else
    CLKSRC_B : equ $00 ; Clock source
#endif
```

---

## Inline Assembly Identifiers

For the Cosmic compiler, you need to place an underscore ('\_') in front of each identifier, but for this compiler you can use the same name both for C and inline assembly. In addition, for better type-safety with this compiler you need to place a '@' in front of variables if you want to use the address of a variable. Using a conditional block like the one below in [Listing A.2](#) may be difficult. Using macros which deal with the cases below ([Listing A.3](#)) is a better way to deal with this.

### **Listing A.2 Using a conditional block to account for different compilers**

---

```
#ifdef __MWERKS__
    ldx @myVariable,x
    jsr MyFunction
#else
    ldx _myVariable,x
    jsr _MyFunction
#endif
```

---

### **Listing A.3 Using a macro to account for different compilers**

---

```
#ifdef __MWERKS__
#define USCR(ident) ident
#define USCRA(ident) @ ident
#else /* for COSMIC, add a _ (underscore) to each ident */
#define USCR(ident) _##ident
#define USCRA(ident) _##ident
#endif
```

---

The source can use the macros:

```
ldx USCRA(myVariable),x
jsr USCR(MyFunction)
```

## **Pragma Sections**

Cosmic uses the `#pragma section` syntax, while this compiler employs either `#pragma DATA_SEG` ([Listing A.4](#)) or `#pragma CONST_SEG` ([Listing A.5](#)) or another example (for the data section):

### **Listing A.4 #pragma DATA\_SEG**

---

```
#ifdef __MWERKS__
#pragma DATA_SEG APPLDATA_SEG
#else
#pragma section {APPLDATA}
#endif
```

---

### **Listing A.5 #pragma CONST\_SEG**

---

```
#ifdef __MWERKS__
#pragma CONST_SEG CONSTVECT_SEG
#else
#pragma section const {CONSTVECT}
#endif
```

---

Do not forget to use the segments (in the examples above `CONSTVECT_SEG` and `APPLDATA_SEG`) in the linker \*.prm file in the `PLACEMENT` block.

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### Migration Hints

---

## Inline Assembly Constants

Cosmic uses an assembly constant syntax, whereas this compiler employs the normal C constant syntax ([Listing A.6](#)):

### Listing A.6 Normal C constant syntax

---

```
#ifdef __MWERKS__
    and 0xF8
#else
    and #$F8
#endif
```

---

## Inline Assembly and Index Calculation

Cosmic uses the + operator to calculate offsets into arrays. For the CodeWarrior IDE, you have to use a colon (:) instead:

### Listing A.7 Using a colon for offset

---

```
ldx array:7
#else
    ldx array+7
#endif
```

---

## Inline Assembly and Tabs

Cosmic lets you use TAB characters in normal C strings (surrounded by double quotes):

```
asm("This string contains hidden tabs!");
```

Because the compiler rejects hidden tab characters in C strings according to the ANSI-C standard, you need to remove the tab characters from such strings.

## Inline Assembly and Operators

The Cosmic inline assembly and the XGATE inline assembly may not support the same amount or level of operators. In most cases it is simple to rewrite or transform them ([Listing A.8](#)).

### **Listing A.8 Accounting for different operators among different compilers**

---

```
#ifdef __MWERKS__
    ldx #(HATTIE + GRIPR) ; enable Interrupts
#else
    ldx #(HATTIE | GRIPR) ; enable Interrupts
#endif
#ifdef __MWERKS__
    lda #(_TxBuf2+Data0)
    ldx #(( _TxBuf2+Data0) / 256)
#else
    lda #(( _TxBuf2+Data0) & $ff)
    ldx #((( _TxBuf2+Data0) >> 8) & $ff)
#endif
```

---

## @interrupt

Cosmic uses the @interrupt syntax, whereas this compiler employs the interrupt syntax. In order to keep the source base portable, a macro can be used (e.g., in a main header file which selects the correct syntax depending on the compiler used:

### **Listing A.9 interrupt syntax**

---

```
/* place the following in a header file: */
#ifndef __MWERKS__
    #define INTERRUPT interrupt
#else
    #define INTERRUPT @interrupt
#endif
/* now for each @interrupt we use the INTERRUPT macro: */
void INTERRUPT myISRFunction(void) { ...}
```

---

## Inline Assembly and Conditional Blocks

In most cases, the ([Cex: Cosmic Compatibility Mode for Space Modifiers and Interrupt Handlers](#)) will handle the #asm blocks used in Cosmic inline assembly code Cosmic compatibility switch. However, if #asm is used with conditional blocks like #ifdef or #if, then the C parser may not accept it ([Listing A.10](#)).

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### Migration Hints

---

#### **Listing A.10 Use of Conditional Blocks without asm { and } Block Markers**

---

```
void fun(void) {
    #asm
        nop
#endif
    #endasm
    fun();
    #asm
        #endif
        nop
    #endasm
}
```

---

In such case, the #asm and #endasm must be ported to asm { and } block markers ([Listing A.11](#)).

#### **Listing A.11 Use of Conditional Blocks with asm { and } Block Markers**

---

```
void fun(void) {
    asm { // asm #1
        nop
#endif
    } // end of asm #1
    fun();
    asm { // asm #2
#endif
        nop
    } // end of asm #2
}
```

---

## Compiler Warnings

Check compiler warnings carefully. The Cosmic compiler does not warn about many cases where your application code may contain a bug. Later on the warnings can be switched off if desired (e.g., using the [\\_W2: No Information and Warning Messages](#) option or using [#pragma MESSAGE: Message Setting](#) in the source code).

## Linker \*.lcf File (for the Cosmic compiler) and Linker \*.prm File (for this compiler)

Cosmic uses a \*.lcf file for the linker with a special syntax. This compiler uses a linker parameter file with a \*.prm file extension. The syntax is not the same format, but most things are straightforward to port. For this compiler, you must declare the RAM or ROM

areas in the SEGMENTS . . . END block and place the sections into the SEGMENTS in the PLACEMENT . . . END block.

Make sure that all your segments you declared in your application (through #pragma DATA\_SEG, #pragma CONST\_SEG, and #pragma CODE\_SEG) are used in the PLACEMENT block of the linker prm file.

Check the linker warnings or errors carefully. They may indicate what you need to adjust or correct in your application. E.g., you may have allocated the vectors in the linker .prm file (using VECTOR or ADDRESS syntax) and allocated them as well in the application itself (e.g., with the #pragma CONST\_SEG or with the @address syntax). Allocating objects twice is an error, so these objects must be allocated one or the other way, but not both.

Consult your map file produced by the linker to check that everything is correctly allocated.

Remember that the linker is a smart linker. This means that objects not used or referenced are not linked to the application. The Cosmic linker may link objects even if they are not used or referenced, but, nevertheless, these objects may still be required to be linked to the application for some reason not required by the linker. In order to have objects linked to the application regardless if they are used or not, use the ENTRIES . . . END block in the linker .prm file:

```
ENTRIES /* the following objects or variables need to be
linked even if not referenced by the application */
_vectab ApplHeader FlashEraseTable
END
```

## Allocation of Bitfields

Allocation of bitfields is very compiler-dependent. Some compilers allocate the bits first from right (LSByte) to left (MSByte), and others allocate from left to right. Also, alignment and byte or word crossing of bitfields is not implemented consistently. Some possibilities are to:

- Check the different allocation strategies,
- Check if there is an option to change the allocation strategy in the compiler, or
- Use the compiler defines to hold sources portable:
  - \_\_BITFIELD\_LSBIT\_FIRST\_\_
  - \_\_BITFIELD\_MSBIT\_FIRST\_\_
  - \_\_BITFIELD\_LSBYTE\_FIRST\_\_
  - \_\_BITFIELD\_MSBYTE\_FIRST\_\_
  - \_\_BITFIELD\_LSWORD\_FIRST\_\_

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### Migration Hints

---

- `__BITFIELD_MSWORD_FIRST__`
- `__BITFIELD_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__`
- `__BITFIELD_NO_TYPE_SIZE_REDUCTION__`

## Type Sizes and Sign of char

Carefully check the type sizes that a particular compiler uses. Some compilers implement the sizes for the standard types (`char`, `short`, `int`, `long`, `float`, or `double`) differently. For instance, the size for an `int` is 16 bits for some compilers and 32 bits for others.

The sign of plain `char` is also not consistent for all compilers. If the software program requires that `char` be signed or unsigned, either change all plain `char` types to the signed or unsigned types or change the sign of `char` with the [T: Flexible Type Management](#) option.

## @bool Qualifier

Some compiler vendors provide a special keyword `@bool` to specify that a function returns a boolean value:

```
@bool int fun(void);
```

Because this special keyword is not supported, remove `@bool` or use a define such as this:

```
#define _BOOL /*@bool*/
_BOOL int fun(void);
```

## @tiny and @far Qualifier for Variables

Some compiler vendors provide special keywords to place variables in absolute locations. Such absolute locations can be expressed in ANSI-C as constant pointers:

```
#ifdef __HIWARE__
#define REG_PTB (*(volatile char*)(0x01))
#else /* other compiler vendors use non-ANSI features */
@tiny volatile char REG_PTB @0x01; /* port B */
#endif
```

The Compiler does not need the `@tiny` qualifier directly. The Compiler is smart enough to take the right addressing mode depending on the address:

```
/* compiler uses the correct addressing mode */
volatile char REG_PTB @0x01;
```

## Arrays with Unknown Size

Some compilers accept the following non-ANSI compliant statement to declare an array with an unknown size:

```
extern char buf[0];
```

However, the compiler will issue an error message for this because an object with size zero (even if declared as extern) is illegal. Use the legal version:

```
extern char buf[];
```

## Missing Prototype

Many compilers accept a function-call usage without a prototype. This compiler will issue a warning for this. However if the prototype of a function with open arguments is missing or this function is called with a different number of arguments, this is clearly an error:

```
printf("hello world!"); // compiler assumes void
printf(char*);           // error, argument number mismatch!
printf("hello %s!", "world");
```

To avoid such programming bugs use the [Wpd: Error for Implicit Parameter Declaration](#) compiler option and always include or provide a prototype.

## \_asm(“sequence”)

Some compilers use `_asm("string")` to write inline assembly code in normal C source code: `_asm("nop")`;

This can be rewritten with `asm` or `asm {} : asm nop;`

## Recursive Comments

Some compilers accept recursive comments without any warnings. The Compiler will issue a warning for each such recursive comment:

```
/* this is a recursive comment /*
    int a;
/* */
```

The Compiler will treat the above source completely as one single comment, so the definition of ‘a’ is inside the comment. That is, the Compiler treats everything between the first opening comment ‘/\*’ until the closing comment token ‘\*/’ as a comment. If there are such recursive comments, correct them.

## Interrupt Function, @interrupt

Interrupt functions have to be marked with #pragma TRAP\_PROC or using the interrupt keyword ([Listing A.12](#)).

### **Listing A.12 Using the TRAP\_PROC pragma with an Interrupt Function**

---

```
#ifdef __HIWARE__
    #pragma TRAP_PROC
    void MyTrapProc(void)
#else /* other compiler-vendor non-ANSI declaration of interrupt
        function */
    @interrupt void MyTrapProc(void)
#endif
{
    /* code follows here */
}
```

---

## Defining Interrupt Functions

This manual section discusses some important topics related to the handling of interrupt functions:

- Definition of an interrupt function
- Initialization of the vector table
- Placing an interrupt function in a special section

## Defining an Interrupt Function

The compiler provides two ways to define an interrupt function:

- Using pragma TRAP\_PROC.
- Using the keyword interrupt.

## Using the TRAP\_PROC Pragma

The TRAP\_PROC pragma informs the compiler that the following function is an interrupt function ([Listing A.13](#)). In that case, the compiler terminates the function by a special interrupt return sequence (for many processors, an RTI instead of an RTS).

### **Listing A.13 Example of using the TRAP\_PROC pragma**

---

```
#pragma TRAP_PROC
void INCcount(void) {
    tcount++;
}
```

---

## Using the interrupt Keyword

The interrupt keyword is non-standard ANSI-C and therefore is not supported by all ANSI-C compiler vendors. In the same way, the syntax for the usage of this keyword may change between different compilers. The keyword interrupt informs the compiler that the following function is an interrupt function ([Listing A.14](#)).

### **Listing A.14 Example of using the “interrupt” keyword**

---

```
interrupt void INCcount(void) {
    tcount++;
}
```

---

## Initializing the Vector Table

Once the code for an interrupt function has been written, you must associate this function with an interrupt vector. This is done through initialization of the vector table. You can initialize the vector table in the following ways:

- Using the VECTOR ADDRESS or VECTOR command in the PRM file
- Using the “interrupt” keyword.

## Using the Linker Commands

The Linker provides two commands to initialize the vector table: VECTOR ADDRESS or VECTOR. You use the VECTOR ADDRESS command to write the address of a function at a specific address in the vector table.

In order to enter the address of the INCcount() function at address 0x8A, insert the following command in the application’s PRM file ([Listing A.15](#)).

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### Migration Hints

---

#### **Listing A.15 Using the VECTOR ADDRESS command**

---

```
VECTOR ADDRESS 0x8A INCcount
```

---

The VECTOR command is used to associate a function with a specific vector, identified with its number. The mapping from the vector number is target-specific.

In order to associate the address of the INCcount() function with the vector number 71, insert the following command in the application's PRM file ([Listing A.16](#)).

#### **Listing A.16 Using the VECTOR command**

---

```
VECTOR 71 INCcount
```

---

### **Using the interrupt Keyword**

When you are using the keyword “interrupt”, you may directly associate your interrupt function with a vector number in the ANSI C-source file. For that purpose, just specify the vector number next to the keyword interrupt.

In order to associate the address of the INCcount function with the vector number 75, define the function as in [Listing A.17](#).

#### **Listing A.17 Definition of the INCcount() interrupt function**

---

```
interrupt 75 void INCcount(void) {
int card1;
tcount++;
}
```

---

### **Placing an Interrupt Function in a Special Section**

For all targets supporting paging, allocate the interrupt function in an area that is accessible all the time. You can do this by placing the interrupt function in a specific segment.

### **Defining a Function in a Specific Segment**

In order to define a function in a specific segment, use the CODE\_SEG pragma ([Listing A.18](#)).

#### **Listing A.18 Defining a Function in a Specific Segment**

```
/* This function is defined in segment 'int_Function'*/
#pragma CODE_SEG Int_Function
#pragma TRAP_PROC
void INCcount(void) {
    tcount++;
}
#pragma CODE_SEG DEFAULT /* Back to default code segment.*/
```

---

### **Allocating a Segment in Specific Memory**

In the PRM file, you can define where you want to allocate each segment you have defined in your source code. In order to place a segment in a specific memory area, just add the segment name in the PLACEMENT block of your PRM file. Be careful, as the linker is case-sensitive. Pay special attention to the upper and lower cases in your segment name ([Listing A.19](#)).

#### **Listing A.19 Allocating a Segment in Specific Memory**

```
LINK test.abs

NAMES test.o ... END

SECTIONS
    INTERRUPT_ROM = READ_ONLY    0x4000 TO 0x5FFF;
    MY_RAM        = READ_WRITE   ...

PLACEMENT
    Int_Function           INTO INTERRUPT_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM           INTO MY_RAM;
    ...
END
```

---

## **How to Use Variables in EEPROM**

Placing variables into EEPROM is not explicitly supported in the C language. However, because EEPROM is widely available in embedded processors, a development tool for Embedded Systems must support it.

The examples are processor-specific. However, it is very easy to adapt them for any other processor.

## Linker Parameter File

You must define your RAM or ROM areas in the linker parameter file ([Listing A.20](#)). However, declare the EEROM memory as NO\_INIT to avoid initializing the memory range during normal startup.

### **Listing A.20 Linker Parameter File**

---

```
LINK test.abs

NAMES test.o startup.o ansi.lib END
SECTIONS
    MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x800 TO 0x801;
    MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x810 TO 0xAFF;
    MY_STK = READ_WRITE 0xB00 TO 0xBFF;
    EEPROM = NO_INIT     0xD00 TO 0xD01;
PLACEMENT
    DEFAULT_ROM  INTO  MY_ROM;
    DEFAULT_RAM  INTO  MY_RAM;
    SSTACK        INTO  MY_STK;
    EEPROM_DATA  INTO  EEPROM;
END
/* set reset vector to the _Startup function defined in startup code */
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE _Startup
```

---

## The Application

The example in [Listing A.21](#) shows an example which erases or writes an EEPROM word. The example is specific to the processor used, but it is easy to adapt if you consult the technical documentation about the EEPROM used for your derivative or CPU.

**NOTE** There are only a limited number of write operations guaranteed for EEPROMs so avoid writing to an EEPROM cell too frequently.

---

### **Listing A.21 Erasing and Writing an EEPROM**

---

```
/*
Definition of a variable in EEPROM.

The variable VAR is located in EEPROM.
- It is defined in a user-defined segment EEPROM_DATA
- In the PRM file, EEPROM_DATA is placed at address 0xD00.

Be careful, the EEPROM can only be written a limited number of times.
```

---

Running this application too frequently may surpass this limit and the EEPROM may be unusable afterwards.

```
/*
#include <hidef.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>
/* INIT register. */
typedef struct {
    union {
        struct {
            unsigned int    bit0:1;
            unsigned int    bit1:1;
            unsigned int    bit2:1;
            unsigned int    bit3:1;
            unsigned int    bit4:1;
            unsigned int    bit5:1;
            unsigned int    bit6:1;
            unsigned int    bit7:1;
        } INITREE_Bits;
        unsigned char INITREE_Byte;
    } INITEE;
} INIT;
volatile INIT INITEE @0x0012;
#define EEON INITEE.INITREE.Bits.bit0
/* EEPROM register. */
volatile struct {
    unsigned int    EEPGM:1;
    unsigned int    EELAT:1;
    unsigned int    ERASE:1;
    unsigned int    ROW:1;
    unsigned int    BYTE:1;
    unsigned int    dummy1:1;
    unsigned int    dummy2:1;
    unsigned int    BULKP:1;
} EEPROM @0x00F3;
/* EEPROT register. */
volatile struct {
    unsigned int    BPROT0:1;
    unsigned int    BPROT1:1;
    unsigned int    BPROT2:1;
    unsigned int    BPROT3:1;
    unsigned int    BPROT4:1;
    unsigned int    dummy1:1;
    unsigned int    dummy2:1;
    unsigned int    dummy3:1;
} EEPROT @0x00F1;
#pragma DATA_SEG EEPROM_DATA
unsigned int VAR;
```

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### How to Use Variables in EEPROM

---

```
#pragma DATA_SEG DEFAULT
void EraseEEPROM(void) {
    /* Function used to erase one word in the EEPROM. */
    unsigned long int i;
    EEPROM.BYTE = 1;
    EEPROM.ERASE = 1;
    EEPROM.EELAT = 1;
    VAR = 0;
    EEPROM.EEPGM = 1;
    for (i = 0; i<4000; i++) {
        /* Wait until EEPROM is erased. */
    }
    EEPROM.EEPGM = 0;
    EEPROM.EELAT = 0;
    EEPROM.ERASE = 0;
}

void WriteEEPROM(unsigned int val) {
    /* Function used to write one word in the EEPROM. */
    unsigned long int i;
    EraseEEPROM();
    EEPROM.ERASE = 0;
    EEPROM.EELAT = 1;
    VAR = val;
    EEPROM.EEPGM = 1;
    for (i = 0; i<4000; i++) {
        /* Wait until EEPROM is written. */
    }
    EEPROM.EEPGM = 0;
    EEPROM.EELAT = 0;
    EEPROM.ERASE = 0;
}

void func1(void) {
    unsigned int i;
    unsigned long int ll;
    i = 0;
    do
    {
        i++;
        WriteEEPROM(i);
        for (ll = 0; ll<200000; ll++) {
        }
    }
    while (1);
}
```

```
void main(void) {  
    EEPROT.BPROT4 = 0;  
    EEON=1;  
    WriteEEPROM(0);  
    func1();  
}
```

---

## General Optimization Hints

Here are some hints how to reduce the size of your application:

- Check if you need the full startup code. For example, if you do not have any initialized data, you can ignore or remove the copy-down. If you do not need any initialized memory, you can remove the zero-out. And if you do not need both, you may remove the complete startup code and directly set up your stack in your main routine. Use `INIT main` in the prm file as the startup or entry into your main routine of the application.
- Check the compiler options. For example, the [-OdocF: Dynamic Option Configuration for Functions](#) compiler option increases the compilation speed, but it decreases the code size. You can try `-OdocF= "-or"`. Using the [-Li: List of Included Files](#) option to write a log file displays the statistics for each single option.
- Check if you can use IEEE32 for both float and double. See the [-T: Flexible Type Management](#) option for how to configure this. Do not forget to link the corresponding ANSI-C library.
- Use smaller data types whenever possible (e.g., 16 bits instead of 32 bits).
- Have a look into the map file to check runtime routines, which usually have a ‘\_’ prefix. Check for 32-bit integral routines (e.g., `_LADD`). Check if you need the long arithmetic.
- Enumerations: if you are using enums, by default they have the size of ‘int’. They can be set to an unsigned 8-bit (see option `-T`, or use `-TE1uE`).
- Check if you are using switch tables (have a look into the map file as well). There are options to configure this (see [\\_CswMinSLB: Minimum Number of Labels for Search Switch Tables](#) for an example).
- Finally, the linker has an option to overlap ROM areas (see the `-COCC` option in the linker).

## Executing an Application from RAM

For performance reasons, it may be interesting to copy an application from ROM to RAM and to execute it from RAM. This can be achieved following the procedure below.

1. Link your application with code located in RAM.
2. Generate an S-Record File.
3. Modify the startup code to copy the application code.
4. Link the application with the S-Record File previously generated.

Each step is described in the following sections. The `fibo.abs` application is used for an example.

Link your application with code located in RAM.

We recommend that you generate a ROM library for your application. This allows you to easily debug your final application (including the copying of the code).

## ROM Library Startup File

A ROM Library requires a very simple startup file, containing only the definition from the startup structure. Usually a ROM library startup file looks as follows:

```
#include "startup.h"  
/* read-only: _startupData is allocated in ROM and ROM  
Library PRM File */  
  
struct _tagStartup _startupData;
```

You must generate a PRM file to set where the code is placed in RAM. As the compiler generates absolute code, the linker must know the final location of the code in order to generate correct code for the function call.

In addition, specify the name of the application entry points in the ENTRIES block of the PRM file. The application's main function, as well as the function associated with an Interrupt vector, must be specified there.

Suppose you want to copy and execute your code at address 0x7000. Your PRM file will look as in [Listing A.22](#).

### **Listing A.22 Linker Parameter File**

---

```
LINK fiboram.abs AS ROM_LIB  
NAMES myFibo.o start.o  
END  
  
SECTIONS  
MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x4000 TO 0x43FF;
```

```
MY_ROM = READ_ONLY 0x7000 TO 0xBFFF; /* Dest. Address in RAM area */  
PLACEMENT  
  DEFAULT_ROM, ROM_VAR, STRINGS INTO MY_ROM;  
  DEFAULT_RAM           INTO MY_RAM;  
END  
ENTRIES  
  myMain  
END
```

---

**NOTE** You cannot use a main function in a ROM library. Please use another name for the application's entry point. In the example above, we have used "myMain".

---

## Generate an S-Record File

An S-Record File must be generated for the application. For this purpose, you can use the Burner utility.

The file is generated when you click the '1st byte(msb)' button in the burner dialog.

**NOTE** Initialize the field 'From' with 0 and the field 'Length' with a value bigger than the last byte used for the code. If byte 0xFFFF is used, then Length must be at least 10000.

---

## Modify the Startup Code

The startup code of the final application must be modified. Include code that copies the code from RAM to ROM. The application's entry point is located in the ROM library, so be sure to call it explicitly.

## Application PRM File

The S-Record File (generated previously) must be linked to the application with an offset.

Suppose the application code must be placed at address 0x800 in ROM and copied to address 0x7000 in RAM. The application's PRM file looks as in [Listing A.23](#).

---

### **Listing A.23 Linker Parameter File**

---

```
LINK fiboram.abs  
  
NAMES mystart.o fiboram.abs ansis.lib END  
SECTIONS
```

---

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### *Executing an Application from RAM*

---

```
MY_RAM = READ_WRITE 0x5000 TO 0x53FF;
MY_ROM = READ_ONLY   0x0600 TO 0x07FF;
PLACEMENT
  DEFAULT_ROM, ROM_VAR, STRINGS  INTO MY_ROM;
  DEFAULT_RAM                   INTO MY_RAM;
END
STACKSIZE 0x100
VECTOR 0 _Startup /* set reset vector on startup function */
HEXFILE fiboram.s1 OFFSET 0xFFFF9800 /* 0x800 - 0x7000 */
```

---

**NOTE** The offset specified in the HEXFILE command is added to each record in the S-Record File. The code at address 0x700 is encoded at address 0x800.

---

If you use the CodeWarrior IDE, then it passes all the names in the NAMES...END directive directly to the linker, so leave the NAMES...END directive empty.

## Copying Code from ROM to RAM

You must implement a function that copies the code from ROM to RAM.

Suppose the application code must be placed at address 0x800 in ROM and copied to address 0x7000 in RAM. You can implement a copy function that does this as in [Listing A.24](#).

### **Listing A.24 Definition of the CopyCode() Function**

---

```
/* Start address of the application code in ROM. */
#define CODE_SRC 0x800

/* Destination address of the application code in RAM. */
#define CODE_DEST 0x7000

#define CODE_SIZE 0x90 /* Size of the code which must be copied.*/

void CopyCode(void) {
    unsigned char *ptrSrc, *ptrDest;

    ptrSrc = (unsigned char *)CODE_SRC;
    ptrDest = (unsigned char *)CODE_DEST;
    memcpy (ptrDest, ptrSrc, CODE_SIZE);
}
```

---

## Invoking the Application’s Entry Point in the Startup Function

The startup code should call the application’s entry point, which is located in the ROM library. You must explicitly call this function by its name. The best place is just before calling the application’s main routine ([Listing A.25](#)).

**Listing A.25 Invoking the Application’s Entry Point**

```
void _Startup(void) {
    ... set up stack pointer ...
    ... zero out ...
    ... copy down ...
    CopyCode();
    ... call main ...
}
```

## Defining a Dummy Main Function

The linker cannot link an application if there is no main function available. As in our case, the ROM library contains the main function. Define a dummy main function in the startup module ([Listing A.26](#)).

**Listing A.26 Definition of a dummy main Function**

```
#pragma NO_ENTRY
#pragma NO_EXIT
void main(void) {
    asm NOP;
}
```

## Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), Troubleshooting

This section provides some tips on how to solve the most commonly encountered problems.

## Making Applications

If the compiler or linker crashes, isolate the construct causing the crash and send a bug report to Freescale support. Other common problems are:

## Porting Tips and FAQs

*Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), Troubleshooting*

---

### The compiler reports an error, but WinEdit does not display it.

This means that WinEdit did not find the EDOUT file, i.e., the compiler wrote it to a place not expected by WinEdit. This can have several causes. Check that the [DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory](#) environment variable is not set and that the project directory is set correctly. Also in WinEdit 2.1, make sure that the OUTPUT entry in the file WINEDIT.INI is empty.

### Some programs cannot find a file.

Make sure the environment is set up correctly. Also check WinEdit's project directory. Read the [Input Files](#) section of the [Files](#) chapter.

### The compiler seems to generate incorrect code.

First, determine if the code is incorrect or not. Sometimes the operator-precedence rules of ANSI-C do not quite give the results one would expect. Sometimes faulty code can appear to be correct. Consider the example in [Listing A.27](#):

#### **Listing A.27 Possibly faulty code?**

---

```
if (x & y != 0) ...
    evaluates as:
if (x & (y != 0)) ...
    but not as:
if ((x & y) != 0) ...
```

---

Another source of unexpected behavior can be found among the integral promotion rules of C. Characters are usually (sign-)extended to integers. This can sometimes have quite unexpected effects, e.g., the if condition in [Listing A.28](#) is FALSE:

#### **Listing A.28 if condition is always FALSE**

---

```
unsigned char a, b;
b = -8;
a = ~b;
if (a == ~b) ...
```

---

This if condition is false because extending a results in 0x0007, while extending b gives 0x00F8 and the '~' results in 0xFF07. If the code contains a bug, isolate the construct causing it and send a bug report to Freescale support.

---

## **The code seems to be correct, but the application does not work.**

Check to make sure the hardware is set up correctly (e.g., using chip selects). Some memory expansions are accessible only with a special access mode (e.g., only word accesses). If memory is accessible only in a certain way, use inline assembly or use the ‘volatile’ keyword.

## **The linker cannot handle an object file.**

Make sure all object files have been compiled with the latest version of the compiler and with the same flags concerning memory models and floating point formats. If not, recompile them.

## **The make utility does not make the entire application.**

Most probably you did not specify that the target is to be made on the command line. In this case, the make utility assumes the target of the first rule is the top target. Either put the rule for your application as the first in the make file, or specify the target on the command line.

## **The make utility unnecessarily re-compiles a file.**

This problem can appear if you have short source files in your application. It is caused by the fact that MS-DOS only saves the time of last modification of a file with an accuracy of ±2 seconds. If the compiler compiles two files in that time, both will have the same time stamp. The make utility makes the safe assumption that if one file depends on another file with the same time stamp, the first file has to be recompiled. There is no way to solve this problem.

## **The help file cannot be opened by double clicking on it in the file manager or in the explorer.**

The compiler help file is a true Win32 help file. It is not compatible with the windows 3.1 version of WinHelp. The program `winhelp.exe` delivered with Windows 3.1, Windows 95 and Windows NT can only open Windows 3.1 help files. To open the compiler help file, use `Winhlp32.exe`.

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), Troubleshooting

---

The winhlp32.exe program resides either in the windows directory (usually C:\windows) or in its system (Win32s) or system32 (Windows 2000, XP, or 2003) subdirectory. The Win32s distribution also contains Winhlp32.exe.

To change the association with Windows either (1) use the explorer menu *View>Options* and then the *File Types* tab or (2) select any help file and press the *Shift* key. Hold it while opening the context menu by clicking on the right mouse button. Select *Open with* from the menu. Enable the *Always using this program* check box and select the winhlp32.exe file with the “other” button.

To change the association with the file manager under Windows 3.1 use the *File>Associate* menu entry.

## How can constant objects be allocated in ROM?

Use [#pragma INTO\\_ROM: Put Next Variable Definition into ROM](#) and the [\\_Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#) compiler option.

## The compiler cannot find my source file. What is wrong?

Check if in the default.env file the path to the source file is set in the environment variable [GENPATH](#). In addition, you can use the [\\_J: Include File Path](#) compiler option to specify the include file path. With the CodeWarrior IDE, check the access path in the preference panel.

## How can I switch off smart linking?

By adding a '+' after the object in the NAMES list of the prm file.

With the CodeWarrior IDE and the ELF/DWARF object-file format (see [\\_F \(-Fh, -F1, -F1o, -F2, -F2o, -F6, or -F7\): Object-File Format](#)) compiler option, you can link all in the object within an ENTRIES... END directive in the linker prm file:

```
ENTRIES fibo.o: * END
```

This is NOT supported in the HIWARE object-file format.

## How to avoid the ‘no access to memory’ warning?

In the simulator or debugger, change the memory configuration mode (menu *Simulator > Configure*) to ‘auto on access’.

## **How can the same memory configuration be loaded every time the simulator or debugger is started?**

Save that memory configuration under default.mem. For example, select *Simulator > Configure > Save* and enter default.mem.

## **How can a loaded program in the simulator or debugger be started automatically and stop at a specified breakpoint?**

Define the postload.cmd file. For example:

```
bs &main t  
g
```

## **How can an overview of all the compiler options be produced?**

Type in [H: Short Help](#) on the command line of the compiler.

## **How can a custom startup function be called after reset?**

In the prm file, use:

```
INIT myStartup
```

## **How can a custom name for the main() function be used?**

In the prm file, use:

```
MAIN myMain
```

## Porting Tips and FAQs

*Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs), Troubleshooting*

---

### How can the reset vector be set to the beginning of the startup code?

Use this line in the prm file:

```
/* set reset vector on _Startup */
VECTOR ADDRESS 0xFFFFE _Startup
```

### How can the compiler be configured for the editor?

Open the compiler, select *File > Configuration* from the menubar, and choose *Editor Settings*.

### Where are configuration settings saved?

In the project.ini file. With the CodeWarrior IDE, the compiler settings are stored in the \*.mcp file.

### What should be done when “error while adding default.env options” appears after starting the compiler?

Choose the options set by the compiler to those set in the default.env file and then save them in the project.ini file by clicking the save button in the compiler.

### After starting up the ICD Debugger, an "Illegal breakpoint detected" error appears. What could be wrong?

The cable might be too long. The maximum length for unshielded cables is about 20 cm and it also depends on the electrical noise in the environment.

### Why can no initialized data be written into the ROM area?

The const qualifier must be used, and the source must be compiled with the [\\_Cc: Allocate Constant Objects into ROM](#) option.

## What causes problems in the communication or lost communication?

The cable might be too long. The maximal length for unshielded cables is about 20 cm and it also depends on the electrical noise in the environment.

## What should be done if an assertion happens (internal error)?

Extract the source where the assertion appears and send it as a zipped file with all the headers, options and versions of all tools.

## How to get help on an error message?

Either press F1 after clicking on the message to start up the help file, or else copy the message number, open the pdf manual, and make a search on the copied message number.

## How to get help on an option?

Open the compiler and type [H: Short Help](#) into the command line. A list of all options appears with a short description of them. Or, otherwise, look into the manual for detailed information. A third way is to press F1 in the options setting dialog while a option is marked.

# EBNF Notation

This chapter gives a short overview of the Extended Backus–Naur Form (EBNF) notation, which is frequently used in this document to describe file formats and syntax rules. A short introduction to EBNF is presented.

### Listing A.29 EBNF Syntax

---

```
ProcDecl  = PROCEDURE "(" ArgList ")" .  
ArgList   = Expression { "," Expression } .  
Expression = Term ("*" | "/" ) Term .  
Term      = Factor AddOp Factor .  
AddOp     = "+" | "-" .  
Factor    = ( [ "-" ] Number ) | "(" Expression ")" .
```

---

The EBNF language is a formalism that can be used to express the syntax of context-free languages. The EBNF grammar consists of a rule set called – *productions* of the form:

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### EBNF Notation

---

LeftHandSide = RightHandSide .

The left-hand side is a non-terminal symbol. The right-hand side describes how it is composed.

EBNF consists of the symbols discussed in the sections that follow.

- [Terminal Symbols](#)
- [Non-Terminal Symbols](#)
- [Vertical Bar](#)
- [Brackets](#)
- [Parentheses](#)
- [Production End](#)
- [EBNF Syntax](#)
- [Extensions](#)

## Terminal Symbols

Terminal symbols (terminals for short) are the basic symbols which form the language described. In above example, the word PROCEDURE is a terminal. Punctuation symbols of the language described (not of EBNF itself) are quoted (they are terminals, too), while other terminal symbols are printed in **boldface**.

## Non-Terminal Symbols

Non-terminal symbols (non-terminals) are syntactic variables and have to be defined in a production, i.e., they have to appear on the left hand side of a production somewhere. In the example above, there are many non-terminals, e.g., ArgList or AddOp.

## Vertical Bar

The vertical bar " | " denotes an alternative, i.e., either the left or the right side of the bar can appear in the language described, but one of them must appear. e.g., the 3<sup>rd</sup> production above means “an expression is a term followed by either a “\*” or a “/” followed by another term.”

## Brackets

Parts of an EBNF production enclosed by " [ " and " ] " are optional. They may appear exactly once in the language, or they may be skipped. The minus sign in the last production above is optional, both -7 and 7 are allowed.

The repetition is another useful construct. Any part of a production enclosed by " { " and " } " may appear any number of times in the language described (including zero, i.e., it may also be skipped). ArgList above is an example: an argument list is a single expression or a list of any number of expressions separated by commas. (Note that the syntax in the example does not allow empty argument lists.)

## Parentheses

For better readability, normal parentheses may be used for grouping EBNF expressions, as is done in the last production of the example. Note the difference between the first and the second left bracket. The first one is part of the EBNF notation. The second one is a terminal symbol (it is quoted) and may appear in the language.

## Production End

A production is always terminated by a period.

## EBNF Syntax

The definition of EBNF in the EBNF language is:

### **Listing A.30**

---

```
Production  = NonTerminal "==" Expression "..".
Expression   = Term {"| " Term}.
Term        = Factor {Factor}.
Factor      = NonTerminal
            | Terminal
            | "(" Expression ")"
            | "[" Expression "]"
            | "{" Expression "}".
Terminal    = Identifier | """ <any char> """.
NonTerminal = Identifier.
```

---

The identifier for a non-terminal can be any name you like. Terminal symbols are either identifiers appearing in the language described or any character sequence that is quoted.

## Extensions

In addition to this standard definition of EBNF, the following notational conventions are used.

## Porting Tips and FAQs

### Abbreviations, Lexical Conventions

**The counting repetition:** Anything enclosed by " { " and " } " and followed by a superscripted expression  $x$  must appear exactly  $x$  times.  $x$  may also be a non-terminal. In the following example, exactly four stars are allowed:

Stars = { "\*" }<sup>4</sup>.

**The size in bytes:** Any identifier immediately followed by a number  $n$  in square brackets (" [ " and " ] ") may be assumed to be a binary number with the most significant byte stored first, having exactly  $n$  bytes. See the example in [Listing A.31](#).

#### **Listing A.31 Example of a 4-byte identifier - FilePos**

```
Struct = RefNo FilePos[4].
```

In some examples, text is enclosed by "<" and ">". This text is a meta-literal, i.e., whatever the text says may be inserted in place of the text (confer <any char> in [Listing A.31](#), where any character can be inserted).

## Abbreviations, Lexical Conventions

[Table A.1](#) has some programming terms used in this manual.

**Table A.1 Common terminology**

Topic	Description
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
Compilation Unit	Source file to be compiled, includes all included header files
Floating Type	Numerical type with a fractional part, e.g., float, double, long double
HLI	High-level Inline Assembly
Integral Type	Numerical type without a fractional part, e.g., char, short, int, long, long long

## Number Formats

Valid constant floating number suffixes are f and F for float and l or L for long double. Note that floating constants without suffixes are double constants in ANSI. For exponential numbers e or E has to be used. - and + can be used for signed representation of the floating number or the exponent.

The following suffixes are supported ([Table A.2](#)):

**Table A.2 Supported number suffixes**

Constant	Suffix	Type
floating	F	float
floating	L	long double
integral	U	unsigned int
integral	uL	unsigned long

Suffixes are not case-sensitive, e.g., uL, U1, uL and UL all denote an unsigned long type. [Listing A.32](#) has examples of these numerical formats.

**Listing A.32 Examples of supported number suffixes**

---

```
+3.15f /* float */
-0.125f /* float */
3.125f /* float */
0.787F /* float */
7.125 /* double */
3.E7 /* double */
8.E+7 /* double */
9.E-7 /* double */
3.21 /* long double */
3.2e12L /* long double */
```

---

## Porting Tips and FAQs

*Precedence and Associativity of Operators for ANSI-C*

# Precedence and Associativity of Operators for ANSI-C

[Table A.3](#) gives an overview of the precedence and associativity of operators.

**Table A.3 ANSI-C Precedence and Associativity of Operators**

Operators	Associativity
( ) [ ] -> .	left to right
! ~ ++ -- + - * & (type) sizeof	right to left
* / %	left to right
+ -	left to right
<< >>	left to right
< <= > >=	left to right
== !=	left to right
&	left to right
^	left to right
	left to right
&&	left to right
	left to right
? :	right to left
= += -= *= /= %= &= ^=  = <<= >>=	right to left
,	left to right

**NOTE** Unary +, - and \* have higher precedence than the binary forms.

The precedence and associativity is determined by the ANSI-C syntax (ANSI/ISO 9899-1990, p. 38 and Kernighan/ Ritchie, “*The C Programming Language*”, Second Edition, Appendix Table 2-1).

---

**Listing A.33 Examples of operator precedence and associativity**

---

```
if (a == b&&c) and  
if ((a == b)&&c) are equivalent.
```

However,

```
if (a == b|c)  
    is the same as  
if ((a == b)|c)  
a = b + c * d;
```

In [Listing A.33](#), operator-precedence causes the product of ( $c * d$ ) to be added to  $b$ , and that sum is then assigned to  $a$ .

In [Listing A.34](#), the associativity rules first evaluates  $c+=1$ , then assigns  $b$  to the value of  $b$  plus ( $c+=1$ ), and then assigns the result to  $a$ .

---

**Listing A.34 Three assignments in one statement**

---

```
a = b += c += 1;
```

# List of all Escape Sequences

[Table A.4](#) gives an overview over escape sequences which could be used inside strings (e.g., for `printf`):

**Table A.4 Escape Sequences**

Description	Escape Sequence
Line Feed	\n
Tabulator sign	\t
Vertical Tabulator	\v
Backspace	\b
Carriage Return	\r
Line feed	\f
Bell	\a
Backslash	\\\
Question Mark	\?
Quotation Mark	\^
Double Quotation Mark	\"
Octal Number	\ooo
Hexadecimal Number	\xhh

# Global Configuration-File Entries

---

This appendix documents the entries that can appear in the global configuration file. This file is named `mcutools.ini`.

`mcutools.ini` can contain these sections:

- [\[Options\] Section](#)
- [\[XXX\\_Compiler\] Section](#)
- [\[Editor\] Section](#)
- [Example](#)

## [Options] Section

This section documents the entries that can appear in the [Options] section of the file `mcutools.ini`.

---

### DefaultDir

#### Arguments

Default Directory to be used.

#### Description

Specifies the current directory for all tools on a global level (see also the [DEFAULTDIR: Default Current Directory](#) environment variable).

#### Example

```
DefaultDir=C:\install\project
```

## Global Configuration-File Entries

[XXX\_Compiler] Section

---

# [XXX\_Compiler] Section

This section documents the entries that can appear in an [XXX\_Compiler] section of the file mcutools.ini.

---

**NOTE** XXX is a placeholder for the name of the actual backend. For example, for the HC12 compiler, the name of this section would be [HC12\_Compiler].

---

## SaveOnExit

### Arguments

1/0

### Description

Set to 1 to store configuration when the compiler is closed. Clear to 0 otherwise.  
The compiler does not ask to store a configuration in either case.

---

## SaveAppearance

### Arguments

1/0

### Description

Set to 1 to store the visible topics when writing a project file. Clear to 0 if not. The command line, its history, the windows position, and other topics belong to this entry.

---

## SaveEditor

### Arguments

1/0

### **Description**

Set to 1 to store the visible topics when writing a project file. Clear to 0 if not. The editor setting contains all information of the Editor Configuration dialog box.

---

## **SaveOptions**

### **Arguments**

1/0

### **Description**

Set to 1 to save the options when writing a project file. Clear to 0 otherwise. The options also contain the message settings.

---

## **RecentProject0, RecentProject1, etc.**

### **Arguments**

Names of the last and prior project files

### **Description**

This list is updated when a project is loaded or saved. Its current content is shown in the file menu.

### **Example**

```
SaveOnExit=1  
SaveAppearance=1  
SaveEditor=1  
SaveOptions=1  
RecentProject0=C:\myprj\project.ini  
RecentProject1=C:\otherprj\project.ini
```

## **Global Configuration-File Entries**

*[XXX\_Compiler] Section*

---

### **TipFilePos**

#### **Arguments**

Any integer, e.g., 236

#### **Description**

Actual position in tip of the day file. Used so different tips show at different calls.

#### **Saved**

Always saved when saving a configuration file.

---

### **ShowTipOfDay**

#### **Arguments**

0/1

#### **Description**

Show the Tip of the Day dialog box at startup by setting ShowTipOfDay to 1.

- 1: Show Tip of the Day
- 0: Show only when opened in the help menu

#### **Saved**

Always saved when saving a configuration file.

---

### **TipTimeStamp**

#### **Arguments**

date and time

#### **Description**

Date and time when the tips were last used.

**Saved**

Always saved when saving a configuration file.

## [Editor] Section

This section documents the entries that can appear in the [Editor] section of the mcutools.ini file.

---

### **Editor\_Name**

**Arguments**

The name of the global editor

**Description**

Specifies the name which is displayed for the global editor. This entry has only a descriptive effect. Its content is not used to start the editor.

**Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File>Configuration Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

### **Editor\_Exe**

**Arguments**

The name of the executable file of the global editor

**Description**

Specifies the filename that is called (for showing a text file) when the global editor setting is active. In the Editor Configuration dialog box, the global editor selection is active only when this entry is present and not empty.

**Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File>Configuration Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

## Global Configuration-File Entries

*Example*

---

## Editor\_Opts

### Arguments

The options to use the global editor

### Description

Specifies options used for the global editor. If this entry is not present or empty, %f is used. The command line to launch the editor is built by taking the Editor\_Exe content, then appending a space followed by this entry.

### Saved

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration Save Configuration* dialog box.

### Example

```
[Editor]
editor_name=notepad
editor_exe=C:\windows\notepad.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

## Example

[Listing B.1](#) shows a typical mcutools.ini file.

### Listing B.1 A Typical mcutools.ini File Layout

---

```
[Installation]
Path=c:\Freescale
Group=ANSI-C Compiler

[Editor]
editor_name=notepad
editor_exe=C:\windows\notepad.exe
editor_opts=%f

[Options]
DefaultDir=c:\myprj

[XXXX_Compiler]
```

---

## **Global Configuration-File Entries**

*Example*

---

```
SaveOnExit=1
SaveAppearance=1
SaveEditor=1
SaveOptions=1
RecentProject0=c:\myprj\project.ini
RecentProject1=c:\otherprj\project.ini
TipFilePos=0
ShowTipOfDay=1
TipTimeStamp=Jan 21 2006 17:25:16
```

---

## **Global Configuration-File Entries**

*Example*

---

# Local Configuration-File Entries

---

This appendix documents the entries that can appear in the local configuration file. Usually, you name this file *project.ini*, where *project* is a placeholder for the name of your project.

A *project.ini* file can contain these sections:

- [\[Editor\] Section](#)
- [\[XXX\\_Compiler\] Section](#)
- [Example](#)

## [Editor] Section

---

### **Editor\_Name**

#### **Arguments**

The name of the local editor

#### **Description**

Specifies the name that is displayed for the local editor. This entry contains only a descriptive effect. Its content is not used to start the editor.

#### **Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box. This entry has the same format as the global Editor Configuration in the *mcutools.ini* file.

## **Local Configuration-File Entries**

*[Editor] Section*

---

### **Editor\_Exe**

#### **Arguments**

The name of the executable file of the local editor

#### **Description**

Specifies the filename that is used for a text file when the local editor setting is active. In the Editor Configuration dialog box, the local editor selection is only active when this entry is present and not empty.

#### **Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box. This entry has the same format as for the global Editor Configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

---

### **Editor\_Opts**

#### **Arguments**

Local editor options

#### **Description**

Specifies options for the local editor to use. If this entry is not present or empty, %f is used. The command line to launch the editor is built by taking the Editor\_Exe content, then appending a space followed by this entry.

#### **Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box. This entry has the same format as the global Editor Configuration in the mcutools.ini file.

---

## Example [Editor] Section

```
[Editor]
editor_name=notepad
editor_exe=C:\windows\notepad.exe
editor_opts=%f
```

## [XXX\_Compiler] Section

This section documents the entries that can appear in an [XXX\_Compiler] section of a *project.ini* file.

**NOTE** XXX is a placeholder for the name of the actual backend. For example, for the XGATE compiler, the name of this section would be [XGATE\_Compiler].

---

## RecentCommandLineX

**NOTE** X is a placeholder for an integer.

---

### Arguments

String with a command line history entry, e.g., fibo.c

### Description

This list of entries contains the content of the command line history.

### Saved

Only with Appearance set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

## **Local Configuration-File Entries**

*[XXX\_Compiler] Section*

---

### **CurrentCommandLine**

#### **Arguments**

String with the command line, e.g., fibo.c -w1

#### **Description**

The currently visible command line content.

#### **Saved**

Only with Appearance set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

### **StatusbarEnabled**

#### **Arguments**

1/0

#### **Special**

This entry is only considered at startup. Later load operations do not use it afterwards.

#### **Description**

Is status bar currently enabled?

1: The status bar is visible

0: The status bar is hidden

#### **Saved**

Only with Appearance set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

## ToolbarEnabled

### Arguments

1/0

### Special

This entry is only considered at startup. Later load operations do not use it afterwards.

### Description

Is the toolbar currently enabled?

1: The toolbar is visible

0: The toolbar is hidden

### Saved

Only with Appearance set in the *File>Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

## WindowPos

### Arguments

10 integers, e.g., “0, 1, -1, -1, -1, -1, 390, 107, 1103, 643”

### Special

This entry is only considered at startup. Later load operations do not use it afterwards.

Changes of this entry do not show the “\*” in the title.

### Description

This number contains the position and the state of the window (maximized) and other flags.

### Saved

Only with Appearance set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

## **Local Configuration-File Entries**

*[XXX\_Compiler] Section*

---

## **WindowFont**

### **Arguments**

size: == 0 -> generic size, < 0 -> font character height, > 0 font cell height  
weight: 400 = normal, 700 = bold (valid values are 0 – 1000)  
italic: 0 == no, 1 == yes  
font name: max 32 characters.

### **Description**

Font attributes.

### **Saved**

Only with Appearance set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

### **Example**

```
WindowFont=-16,500,0,Courier
```

---

## **Options**

### **Arguments**

-W2

### **Description**

The currently active option string. This entry is quite long as the messages are also stored here.

### **Saved**

Only with Options set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

## **EditorType**

### **Arguments**

0/1/2/3

### **Description**

This entry specifies which Editor Configuration is active.

0: Global Editor Configuration (in the file mcutools.ini)

1: Local Editor Configuration (the one in this file)

2: Command line Editor Configuration, entry EditorCommandLine

3: DDE Editor Configuration, entries beginning with EditorDDE

For details see [Editor Configuration](#).

### **Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

## **EditorCommandLine**

### **Arguments**

Command line for the editor.

### **Description**

Command line content to open a file. For details see [Editor Configuration](#).

### **Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

## **Local Configuration-File Entries**

*[XXX\_Compiler] Section*

---

### **EditorDDEClientName**

#### **Arguments**

Client command, e.g., [open (%f) ]

#### **Description**

Name of the client for DDE Editor Configuration. For details see [Editor Started with DDE](#).

#### **Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

### **EditorDDETTopicName**

#### **Arguments**

Topic name. For example, “system”

#### **Description**

Name of the topic for DDE Editor Configuration. For details, see [Editor Started with DDE](#)

#### **Saved**

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

---

### **EditorDDESvcName**

#### **Arguments**

Service name. For example, “system”

### Description

Name of the service for DDE Editor Configuration. For details, see [Editor Started with DDE](#).

### Saved

Only with Editor Configuration set in the *File > Configuration > Save Configuration* dialog box.

## Example

[Listing C.1](#) shows a typical configuration file layout (usually *project.ini*):

### Listing C.1 A Typical Local Configuration File Layout

---

```
[Editor]
Editor_Name=notepad
Editor_Exe=C:\windows\notepad.exe
Editor_Opts=%f

[XXX_Compiler]
StatusbarEnabled=1
ToolbarEnabled=1
WindowPos=0,1,-1,-1,-1,390,107,1103,643
WindowFont=-16,500,0,Courier
Options=-w1
EditorType=3
RecentCommandLine0=fibo.c -w2
RecentCommandLine1=fibo.c
CurrentCommandLine=fibo.c -w2
EditorDDECClientName=[open(%f)]
EditorDDETTopicName=system
EditorDDEServiceName=msdev
EditorCommandLine=C:\windows\notepad.exe %f
```

---

## **Local Configuration-File Entries**

*Example*

---

# Index

---

## Symbols

-! 134  
# operator 336  
## operator 336, 384  
\$ 338  
\$() 105  
\${} 105  
%" modifier 132  
%' modifier 132  
\_far24 and Pointer Addition 350  
\_far24 and Pointer Comparison 353  
\_far24 and Pointer Dereferenciation 353  
\_far24 and Pointer Indirection 353  
\_far24 and Pointer Subtraction 351

## Numerics

0b 338

## A

abort 436, 462  
About  
    Assembler status 63  
    Burner status 64  
About button 65, 66, 67  
About dialog box 99  
abs 462  
Absolute  
    Functions 341  
    Paths 61  
    Variables 338  
        and Linking 342  
Absolute files (\*.abs) 60  
ABSPATH 88  
acos(), acosf() 463  
-AddIncl 135  
@address 338  
Alignment 409  
\_\_alignof\_\_ 337, 354  
alloc.c 435  
-Ansi 136, 281, 284  
ANSI-C 151, 152, 285

Reference Document 335

Standard 335

## Application

    File name, specifying 67  
    Programs 58

Arguments  
    Command line 63, 64  
    Compiler command line 64  
    Linker command line 67  
    Passing 411

## Array

    \_far 344  
Arrays with unknown size 557  
asctime 464  
asin, asinf 464  
#asm 358  
    \_\_asm 136, 337, 358  
    \_asm 337, 557  
asm 136, 337, 358, 423  
-Asr 137  
Assembler 423  
Assembler for XGATE preference panel 62  
Assembler Help option 63  
Assembler messages 63  
Assembler options 63  
assert 465  
assert.h 458  
Associativity 580  
atan, atanf 465  
atan2, atan2f 466  
atexit 436, 467  
atof 467  
atoi 468  
atol 469  
auto 335  
axgate.exe 58

## B

Batch burner language (\*.bbl) files 63  
Batch file 75  
-BfaB 138, 293  
-BfaGapLimitBits 140

---

-BfaTSR 142  
-BfaTSROFF 291  
-BfaTSRON 291  
\_bffd 417  
Big Endian 283  
\_\_BIG\_ENDIAN\_\_ 283  
bin directory 60  
Binary Constants 338  
binplugins directory 60  
BIT 302  
Bit fields 370, 410, 555  
\_\_BIT\_SEG 299, 302  
Bitfield allocation 289, 555  
Bitfield type reduction 291  
\_\_BITFIELD\_defines 139, 142, 289, 291, 293,  
    555, 556  
@bool 556  
Branch  
    Optimization 376  
    Sequence 378  
    Tree 378  
break 335  
Browser information 61  
bsearch 469  
BUFSIZ 456  
Build Extras preference panel 61  
Build tools 58  
Burner button 64  
Burner dialog box 64  
Burner Help button 64  
Burner messages dialog box 64  
Burner options  
    -ShowBurnerDialog 59  
Burner options dialog box 64  
Burner preference panel 63  
burner.exe 58  
Buttons  
    About, Compiler 65  
    About, Importer 66  
    About, Linker 67  
    Burner 64  
    Copy Template, Linker 67  
    Help 64  
    Help, Compiler 65  
    Help, Importer 66  
    Help, Linker 67  
    Messages, Burner 64  
    Messages, Compiler 65  
    Messages, Importer 65  
    Messages, Linker 67  
    Options, Burner 64  
    Options, Compiler 65  
    Options, Importer 66  
    Options, Linker 67  
    Smart Slider, Compiler 65  
    Type Sizes, Compiler 65

**C**

\*.c files 123  
C programming tools  
    axgate.exe 58  
    burner.exe 58  
    cxgate.exe 58  
    decoder.exe 58  
    hiwave.exe 58  
    ide.exe 58  
    libmaker.exe 58  
    linker.exe 58  
    maker.exe 58  
    piper.exe 58  
    C++ comments 136, 153  
    Call protocol 411  
    Caller/Callee saved registers 425  
    calloc 435, 471  
    \_carry 418  
    carry flag 418  
    case 335  
    -Cc 143, 303, 307, 309, 325, 374, 572, 574  
    -Cctv 157  
    -Ccx 145, 550, 553  
    ceil 471  
    ceilf 471  
    -Cf 148  
    char 335, 359  
    CHAR\_BIT 450  
    \_\_CHAR\_IS\_define groups 241  
    \_\_CHAR\_IS\_type information defines 294  
    CHAR\_MAX 450

---

CHAR\_MIN 450  
-Ci 148, 284  
clearerr 472  
ClientCommand 84  
clock 472  
clock\_t 457  
CLOCKS\_PER\_SEC 457  
-Cni 151, 284  
\_\_CNI\_\_ 151, 284  
-CnMUL 151  
CODE 130, 299, 302, 306, 330  
CODE GENERATION 131  
Code Size 362  
CODE\_SECTION 299, 372  
\_\_CODE\_SEG 299, 302, 306, 330  
CODE\_SEG 299, 372  
CodeWarrior (with COM) 85  
CodeWarrior IDE 568, 572, 574  
    ide.exe 58  
    Integration 60  
CodeWright 83  
Color  
    Error messages 251  
    Fatal messages 252  
    Information messages 253  
    User messages 254  
    Warning messages 255  
COM 85  
COM files 60  
Command line arguments 63, 64, 65, 67  
comments 557  
Common Source Files 432  
{Compiler} 105  
Compiler  
    Configuration 79  
    Control 95  
    Error feedback 100  
    Error messages 99  
    Include file 123  
    Input File 123  
    Input file 99  
    Menu 89  
    Menu bar 78  
    Messages 96  
    Option 93  
    Option Settings dialog box 93  
    Standard Types dialog box 92  
    Status bar 78  
    Toolbar 78  
Compiler for XGATE Preference Panel 64  
Compiler help file 65  
Compiler Messages button 65  
Compiler Option Settings dialog box 47  
Compiler Options  
    >ShowSmartSliderDialog 59  
Compiler Options dialog box 65  
Compiler Smart Sliders dialog box 65  
Compiler status information 65  
Compiler Type Sizes dialog box 65  
compiling cxgate file 49  
COMPOPTIONS 107, 109, 127  
const 144, 335, 379  
CONST\_SECTION 144, 302, 372  
CONST\_SEG 302, 372  
Constant Function 398  
continue 335  
Copy down 343, 433  
Copy Template button 67  
Copying Code from ROM to RAM 568  
COPYRIGHT 110  
cos(), cosf() 473  
cosh(), coshf() 473  
Cosmic 549  
-Cp 153  
-Cppc 153  
-Cq 154  
CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING 305  
\_csem 416  
-CsIni0 156  
-CswMaxLF 158  
-CswMinLB 160  
-CswMinLF 161  
-CswMinSLB 163, 565  
ctime 474  
CTRL-S (save) 89  
ctype 438  
ctype.h 459  
-Cu 129, 164, 312, 322

---

---

Current directory 104  
    Default 111

CurrentCommandLine 594

%currentTargetName 62

-CWord 166

cxgate  
    compile 49

cxgate.exe 58

**D**

-D 169

Data allocation defines 283

DATA\_SECTION 306, 372

DATA\_SEG 306, 372, 396  
    \_\_DATE\_\_ 281

decoder.exe 58

default 335

Default Directory 583

default.env 104, 112, 119, 127

DEFAULTDIR 105, 111, 123

DefaultDir 583

#define 336

#define directive 169, 183

defined 336

Defines  
    Data allocation 283

\_\_DEMO\_MODE\_\_ 282

Dialog boxes  
    Select File to Compile 49  
        XGATE Compiler Option Settings 47

difftime 475

DIG 450

DIRECT 299, 302, 306, 330  
    \_\_DIRECT\_SEG 299, 302, 306, 330

Directive  
    #define 183, 336  
    #elif 336  
    #else 336  
    #endif 336  
    #error 336, 338  
    #if 336  
    #endif 336  
    #ifndef 336  
    #include 185, 336

#line 336

#pragma 336

Preprocessor 336

#undef 336

#warning 336, 338

**Directives**  
    Preprocessor 336

**Directories**  
    bin 60  
        bin plugins 60

Display generated command lines in message window 63, 64, 65, 66, 67

div 475

div\_t 456

Division 288, 359

do 335

DOS 134

double 335  
    \_\_DOUBLE\_IS\_define groups 241  
    \_\_DOUBLE\_IS\_DSP\_\_ 295  
    \_\_DOUBLE\_IS\_IEEE32\_\_ 295  
    \_\_DOUBLE\_IS\_IEEE64\_\_ 295

download 343

**E**

%E modifier 132

%e modifier 132

EABI 292

EBNF 575

-Ec 170

Editor 591  
    Editor\_Exe 587, 592  
    Editor\_Name 587, 591  
    Editor\_Opts 588, 592  
    EditorCommandLine 597  
    EditorDDEClientName 598  
    EditorDDESvcName 598  
    EditorDDETcName 598  
    EditorType 597  
    EDOM 449  
    EDOUT 124  
        -Encrypt 171  
    EEPROM 561  
    -Ekey 173

---

ELF/DWARF 71, 92, 342, 572  
ELF/DWARF object-file format 71  
  \_\_ELF\_OBJECT\_FILE\_FORMAT\_\_ 175, 289  
#elif 336  
#else 336  
else 335  
Embedded Application Binary Interface 292  
#endasm 358  
Endian 283  
#endif 336  
ENTRIES 342  
enum 335  
  \_\_ENUM\_IS\_\_ define groups 241  
  \_\_ENUM\_IS\_16BIT\_\_ 294  
  \_\_ENUM\_IS\_32BIT\_\_ 294  
  \_\_ENUM\_IS\_64BIT\_\_ 294  
  \_\_ENUM\_IS\_8BIT\_\_ 294  
  \_\_ENUM\_IS\_SIGNED\_\_ 294  
  \_\_ENUM\_IS\_UNSIGNED\_\_ 294  
-Env 174  
%(ENV) modifier 132  
ENVIRONMENT 104, 112  
Environment  
  COMPOPTIONS 109, 127  
  COPYRIGHT 110  
  DEFAULTDIR 105, 111, 123  
  ENVIRONMENT 103, 104, 112  
  ERRORFILE 113  
  File 104  
  GENPATH 114, 116, 118, 123, 178  
  HICOMPOPTIONS 109  
  HIENVIRONMENT 112  
  HIPATH 114, 118  
  INCLUDETIME 115  
  LIBPATH 114, 116, 120, 123, 124, 178, 179  
  LIBRARYPATH 116, 117, 123, 124, 178,  
    179  
  OBJPATH 117, 124  
  TEXTPATH 118, 180, 191, 196  
  TMP 119  
  USELIBPATH 120  
  USERNAME 121  
  Variable 109, 298  
Environment Variable section 88, 103, 104

EOF 456  
EPROM 343  
EPSILON 450  
  \_\_epr 337  
ERANGE 449  
errno 449  
errno.h 449  
Error  
  Handling 439  
  Listing 124  
  Messages 99  
#error 336, 338  
Error Format  
  Verbose 258  
ERRORFILE 113  
Escape Sequences 582  
exit 436, 476  
EXIT\_FAILURE 457  
EXIT\_SUCCESS 457  
exp 476  
expf 476  
Explorer 74  
Explorer, launch tool using 104  
Extended Backus-Naur Form, see EBNF  
extern 335

**F**

%f modifier 132  
-F1 175, 289, 373  
-F1o 175  
-F2 175, 289, 373  
F2 shortcut 78  
-F2o 175  
-F6 175  
-F7 175  
fabs 217, 477  
fabsf 217, 477  
FAR 299, 302, 306, 330, 419  
@far 556  
  \_\_far 337, 343, 407  
    Arrays 344  
    Keyword 343  
far 337, 343  
  \_\_FAR\_SEG 299, 302, 306, 330

---

`_far24` 337, 407  
`fclose` 477  
`feof` 478  
`ferror` 478  
`fflush` 479  
`fgetc` 479  
`fgetpos` 480  
`fgets` 481  
`-Fh` 175, 289  
`FILE` 455  
File  
    Environment 104  
    Include 123  
    Object 124  
    Source 123  
File Manager, launch tool using 104  
File Names 362  
`_FILE_` 281  
`FILENAME_MAX` 456  
Files  
    Absolute (\*.abs) 60  
    Batch  
        `regservers.bat` 60  
    Batch burner language (\*.bbl) 63  
    COM 60  
    \*.lib 61  
    Library 61  
    main.c 37  
    Object 124  
    PRM 43  
    float 335  
    float.h 449  
    `_FLOAT_IS_` define groups 241  
    `_FLOAT_IS_DSP_` 295  
    `_FLOAT_IS_IEEE32_` 295  
    `_FLOAT_IS_IEEE64_` 295  
Floating Point 409  
`floor` 481  
`floorf` 481  
`FLT_RADIX` 449  
`FLT_ROUNDS` 449  
`fmod` 482  
`fopen` 483  
`FOPEN_MAX` 456  
for 335  
`fpos_t` 455  
`fprintf` 484  
`fputc` 485  
`fputs` 485  
Frame, see Stack Frame  
`fread` 486  
`free` 435, 486  
`freopen` 487  
`frexp` 487  
`frexpf` 487  
Front End 335  
`fscanf` 488  
`fseek` 488  
`fsetpos` 489  
`ftell` 490  
Function Pointer 409  
`fwrite` 490

## G

Generating  
    Browser information 61  
    Disassembly listing 63  
`GENPATH` 88, 114, 116, 118, 123, 178, 572  
`getc` 491  
`getchar` 491  
`getenv` 492  
`gets` 492  
Global initialization file 80  
`gmtime` 493  
`goto` 335, 362  
Groups, CodeWarrior 35

## H

`-H` 177, 573, 575  
\*.h files 123  
`HALT` 435, 436  
`HC(S)12 Simulator` 57  
`HC(S)12 Simulator Startup` 57  
`HC(S)12(X) Microcontrollers New Project`  
    wizard 29  
`heap.c` 435  
Help button 64, 65, 66, 67  
Help, Assembler 63

---

Hexadecimal Constants 338  
HICOMPOPTIONS 109  
HIENVIRONMENT 112  
HIPATH 114  
HIWARE object-file format 71  
  \_\_HIWARE\_\_ 282  
  \_\_HIWARE\_OBJECT\_FILE\_FORMAT\_\_ 175,  
    289  
hiwave.exe 58, 61  
HOST 130, 131  
HUGE\_VAL 453

**I**

-I 572  
-I option 123, 178  
I/O Registers 343  
Icon 74  
ide.exe 58  
IEEE 409  
#if 336  
if 335  
#ifdef 336  
#ifndef 336  
Implementation Restriction 359  
Importer command line arguments 65  
Importer for XGATE Preference Panel 65  
Importer help file 66  
Importer Messages dialog box 65  
Importer Options dialog box 66  
Importer status information 66  
#include 185, 336  
Include Files 123, 362  
INCLUDETIME 115  
\*.ini files 79  
INLINE 216, 308  
Inline 395  
Inline Assembler, see Assembler  
Inline expansion, enabling 216  
INPUT 130, 131  
int 335  
  \_\_INT\_IS\_define groups 241  
  \_\_INT\_IS\_16BIT\_\_ 294  
  \_\_INT\_IS\_32BIT\_\_ 294  
  \_\_INT\_IS\_64BIT\_\_ 294

  \_\_INT\_IS\_8BIT\_\_ 294  
INT\_MAX 451  
INT\_MIN 451  
Internal IDs 362  
  \_\_Interrupt 337  
Interrupt 356, 358, 558  
    keyword 356  
    vector 356  
@interrupt 558  
  \_\_interrupt 356  
interrupt 337, 407  
Interrupt Procedure 414  
Interrupt signaling 418  
INTO\_ROM 144, 309  
Intrinsics, support 416  
  \_\_IOFBF 456  
  \_\_IOLBF 456  
  \_\_IONBF 456  
IPATH 118  
isalnum 493, 494  
isalpha 493, 494  
iscntrl 493, 494  
isdigit 493, 494  
isgraph 493, 494  
islower 493, 494  
isprint 493, 494  
ispunct 493, 494  
isspace 493, 494  
isupper 493, 494  
isxdigit 493, 494

**J**

jmp\_buf 453  
Jump Table 378

**L**

-La 179  
Labels 362  
labs 494  
LANGUAGE 131  
-Lasm 180  
-Lasmc 181  
Lazy Instruction Selection 420  
\*.lcf file 554

---

---

Iconv 451  
Idexp 495  
Idexpf 495  
-Ldf 183, 281  
Idiv 495  
Idiv\_t 456  
Lexical Tokens 362  
-Li 184  
.lib file 61  
\*.lib files 61  
libmaker, selecting 61  
libmaker.exe 58  
LIBPATH 88, 114, 116, 120, 123, 124, 178, 179  
Library files 61, 431, 433  
Library generation 431  
LIBRARYPATH 116, 117, 123, 124, 178, 179  
-Lic 186  
-LicA 187  
-LicBorrow 188  
-LicWait 189  
Limits  
    Translation 359  
limits.h 450  
#line 336  
Line continuation 108  
\_\_LINE\_\_ 281  
LINK\_INFO 311  
Linker files 43  
Linker for HC12 preference panel 41  
Linker for XGATE preference panel 67  
Linker help file 67  
Linker Messages dialog box 67  
Linker Options dialog box 67  
Linker status information 67  
linker.exe 58  
Little Endian 283  
\_\_LITTLE\_ENDIAN\_\_ 283  
-Ll 190  
-Lm 192  
-LmCfg 193  
-Lo 195  
locale.h 451  
localeconv 496  
Locales 438

localtime 496  
log 497  
log10 497  
log10f 497  
logf 497  
long 335  
\_\_LONG\_DOUBLE define groups 242  
\_\_LONG\_DOUBLE type information  
    defines 295  
\_\_LONG\_IS define groups 241  
\_\_LONG\_IS type information defines 294, 295  
\_\_LONG\_LONG define groups 241  
\_\_LONG\_LONG type information defines 295  
\_\_LONG\_LONG\_DOUBLE define groups 242  
\_\_LONG\_LONG\_DOUBLE type information  
    defines 295  
LONG\_MAX 451  
LONG\_MIN 451  
longjmp 498  
LOOP\_UNROLL 312  
-Lp 196  
-LpCfg 197  
-LpX 199  
\*.lst file 433

## M

Macro  
    Predefined 281  
Macro definition 169  
Macro Expansion 362  
main.c file 37  
maker.exe 58  
malloc 435, 498  
MANT\_DIG 450  
mark 313  
math.h 453, 521  
MAX 450  
MAX\_10\_EXP 450  
MAX\_EXP 450  
MB\_LEN\_MAX 451, 457  
mblen 436, 499  
mbstowcs 436, 500  
mbtowc 436, 500  
\*.mcp files 574

---

mcutools.ini 80, 106  
memchr 501  
memcmp 501  
memcpy 217, 502  
memmove 502  
memset 217, 503  
MESSAGE 131, 314  
Message format  
    Microsoft 258  
MESSAGES 130  
Messages button 63, 64, 65, 67  
Messages, Assembler 63  
Microsoft Developer Studio 84  
Microsoft message format 258  
Microsoft Visual Studio, integrating 68  
MIN 450  
MIN\_10\_EXP 450  
MIN\_EXP 450  
Missing Prototype 557  
mtime 503  
modf 504  
modff 504  
\_\_MODULO\_IS\_POSITIV\_\_ 288  
Modulus 288, 359  
msdev 84  
MS-DOS 134  
\_\_MWERKS\_\_ 282

**N**

-N 200  
%N modifier 132  
%n modifier 132  
NAMES 572  
NEAR 299, 302, 306, 330, 419  
\_\_near 337, 348, 407  
near 337, 348  
\_\_NEAR\_SEG 299, 302, 306, 330  
NO\_ENTRY 316, 415, 424  
NO\_EXIT 317, 415  
NO\_FRAME 319, 415  
NO\_INIT 562  
NO\_INLINE 320  
NO\_LOOP\_UNROLL 321  
\_\_NO\_RECURSION\_\_ 296

NO\_RETURN 322  
NO\_STRING\_CONSTR 324, 384  
-NoBeep 201  
-NoDebugInfo 202  
-NoEnv 203  
-NoPath 204  
NULL 455  
Numbers 362

**O**

\*.o files 124  
-Oa 206, 208  
Object  
    File 124  
Object files 124  
Object-file formats 71  
-ObjN 208  
OBJPATH 88, 117, 124  
-Oc 209  
-Od 210  
-Odb 212  
-OdocF 129, 131, 213, 565  
-Odocf 284  
offsetof 455  
-Oi 129, 215  
-Oilib 217  
-OnB 219  
-OnBRA 220  
ONCE 325  
-OnCopyDown 224  
-OnCstVar 225  
-Onp 226  
-OnPMNC 227  
-Onr 228  
-Ont 229  
Operator  
    # 336  
    ## 336  
operator  
    defined 336  
OPTIMIZATION 130, 131  
Optimization  
    Branches 376  
    Lazy Instruction Selection 420

---

---

Shift optimizations 376  
Strength Reduction 376  
Time vs. Size 207  
Tree Rewriting 377  
  `_OPTIMIZE_FOR_SIZE_` 207, 284  
  `_OPTIMIZE_FOR_TIME_` 207, 284  
  `_OPTIMIZE_REG_` 296  
OPTION 284, 326  
Option  
  CODE 130  
  CODE GENERATION 131  
  HOST 130, 131  
  INPUT 130, 131  
  LANGUAGE 131  
    LANGUAGE 130  
  MESSAGE 131  
  MESSAGES 130  
  OPTIMIZATION 130, 131  
  OUTPUT 130, 131  
  STARTUP 130  
  TARGET 130  
  VARIOUS 130, 131  
Option scope 131  
  `_OPTION_ACTIVE_` 284  
Options 583, 596  
  Startup 59  
    Startup command line 58  
Options button 63, 64, 65, 66, 67  
Options, Assembler 63  
-Or 129, 395  
-Os 207, 284, 378  
-Ot 207, 284  
OUTPUT 130, 131  
overflow flag 418  
  `_ovfl` 418

**P**

%p modifier 132  
Panels  
  Assembler for XGATE preference 62  
  Build Extras preference 61  
  Burner preference 63  
  Compiler for XGATE Preference 64  
  Importer for XGATE Preference 65

Linker for HC12 preference 41  
Linker for XGATE preference 67  
Target Settings 43  
Target Settings preference 60  
  `_par` 417  
Parameter 411  
  Register 411  
Parsing Recursion 362  
Path list 107  
Paths  
  Absolute 61  
  Relative 61  
-Pe 235  
perror 504  
-Pio 237  
piper.exe 58  
PLACEMENT 551  
  `_PLAIN_BITFIELD` define groups 241, 292,  
  293, 295  
Pointer  
  Compatibility 354  
  `_far` 343  
Pointer Type 409  
pow 505  
powf 505  
#pragma 336  
  CODE\_SECTION 372  
  CODE\_SEG 299, 372, 419  
  CONST\_SECTION 144, 372  
  CONST\_SEG 302, 372, 551  
  CREATE\_ASM\_LISTING 305  
  DATA\_SECTION 372  
  DATA\_SEG 306, 372, 551  
  FAR 419  
  INLINE 216, 308  
  INTO\_ROM 144, 309  
  LINK\_INFO 311  
  LOOP\_UNROLL 312  
  mark 313  
  MESSAGE 314  
  NEAR 419  
  NO\_ENTRY 316, 415, 424, 425  
  NO\_EXIT 317, 415  
  NO\_FRAME 319, 415

---

NO\_INLINE 320  
NO\_LOOP\_UNROLL 321  
NO\_RETURN 322  
NO\_STRING\_CONSTR 324, 384  
ONCE 325  
OPTION 284, 326  
REALLOC\_OBJ 328  
SHORT 419  
STRING SEG 330  
TEST\_CODE 332  
TRAP\_PROC 334, 356, 414, 415  
    SAVE\_ALL\_REGS 415  
    SAVE\_NO\_REGS 415  
#pragma section 551  
Precedence 580  
Predefined macros 281, 289  
Preprocessor directives 336  
printf 436, 505  
printf.c 436  
PRM file 43  
Procedure  
    Call protocol 411  
    Interrupt 414  
    Return Value 411  
    Stack Frame 412  
    Variable, see Function Pointer  
-Prod 107, 238  
-Prod option 107  
\_\_PRODUCT\_HICROSS\_PLUS\_\_ 282  
{Project} 105  
project.ini 107, 110, 127  
%projectFileDir 62  
%projectFileName 62  
%projectFilePath 62

\_\_PTRMBR\_OFFSET\_ define groups 242  
putc 506  
putchar 506  
puts 507  
PVCS 120

**Q**  
qsort 507  
-Qvpt 239

**R**  
raise 508  
RAM 568  
rand 509  
RAND\_MAX 457  
realloc 435, 509  
REALLOC\_OBJ 328  
RecentCommandLine 593  
Recursive comments 557  
Register  
    Initialization 433  
    Parameter 411  
register 335  
regservers.bat 60  
Relative paths 61  
remove 510  
rename 510  
Restriction  
    Implementation 359  
return 335  
Return Value 411  
rewind 511  
RGB 251, 252, 253, 254, 255  
\_rol 417  
ROM 379, 568, 572  
ROM libraries 433  
ROM\_VAR 129, 144, 374  
\_ror 417

**S**  
SAVE\_ALL\_REGS 415  
SAVE\_NO\_REGS 415  
SaveAppearance 584

---

SaveEditor 584  
SaveOnExit 584  
SaveOptions 585  
scanf 511  
SCHAR\_MAX 450  
SCHAR\_MIN 450  
SEEK\_CUR 456  
SEEK\_END 456  
SEEK\_SET 456  
Segment 419  
Segmentation 371  
@ “SegmentName” 340  
Select File to Compile dialog box 49  
Semaphore 416  
Service Name 84  
setbuf 512  
setjmp 512  
setjmp.h 453  
setlocale 513  
setvbuf 514  
Shift optimizations 376  
SHORT 302, 306, 419  
short 336  
\_\_SHORT\_IS define groups 241  
\_\_SHORT\_IS\_define groups 241  
\_\_SHORT\_IS\_16BIT\_\_ 294  
\_\_SHORT\_IS\_32BIT\_\_ 294  
\_\_SHORT\_IS\_64BIT\_\_ 294  
\_\_SHORT\_IS\_8BIT\_\_ 294  
\_\_SHORT\_SEG 302, 306, 373, 396  
-ShowAboutDialog 59  
-ShowBurnerDialog 59  
ShowConfigurationDialog 59  
-ShowMessageDialog 59  
-ShowOptionDialog 59  
-ShowSmartSliderDialog 59  
ShowTipOfDay 586  
SHRT\_MAX 451  
SHRT\_MIN 451  
\_sif 419  
\_sif1 419  
sig\_atomic\_t 454  
SIG\_DFL 454  
SIG\_ERR 454  
SIG\_IGN 454  
SIGABRT 454  
SIGFPE 454  
SIGILL 454  
SIGINT 454  
signal 515  
signal.c 435  
signal.h 454  
Signals 435  
signed 336  
SIGSEGV 454  
SIGTERM 454  
sin 516  
sinf 516  
sinh 517  
Size  
    Type 407  
size\_t 285, 455  
\_\_SIZE\_T\_IS\_UCHAR\_\_ 286, 287  
\_\_SIZE\_T\_IS\_UINT\_\_ 286, 287  
\_\_SIZE\_T\_IS ULONG\_\_ 286, 287  
\_\_SIZE\_T\_IS USHORT\_\_ 286, 287  
sizeof 336  
Smart Control dialog box 95  
Smart Sliders button 65  
Source File 123  
Source files 123  
%sourceFileDir 62  
%sourceFileName 62  
%sourceFilePath 62  
%sourceLineNumber 62  
%sourceSelection 62  
%sourceSelUpdate 62  
Special Modifiers 132  
sprintf 517  
sqrt 521  
sqrtf 521  
rand 522  
sscanf 522  
\_ssem 416  
Stack  
    Frame 412  
Standard types 92  
Start option 75

---

---

STARTUP 130  
Startup 107  
    HC(S)12 Simulator 57  
Startup command line options 58  
Startup Files 433  
Startup options 59  
startup.c 433  
static 336  
StatusbarEnabled 594  
stdarg 355  
stdarg.h 355, 458  
\_\_STDC\_\_ 136, 281, 284  
stddef.h 455  
stderr 456  
stdin 456  
stdio.h 455  
stdlib. 436  
stdlib.c 436  
stdlib.h 456, 522  
stdout 278, 456  
streat 525  
strchr 526  
strcmp 526  
strcoll 527  
strcpy 217, 528  
strcspn 528  
Strength Reduction 376  
strerror 529  
strftime 529  
String concatenation 384  
string.h 457  
STRING\_SECTION 330  
STRING\_SEG 330  
Strings 343  
strlen 217, 531  
strncat 531  
strncmp 532  
strncpy 532  
strpbrk 533  
strchr 533  
strspn 534  
strstr 534  
strtod 535  
strtok 536  
strtol 536  
strtoul 538  
struct 336  
strxfrm 538  
switch 336  
%symFileDir 62  
%symFileName 62  
%symFilePath 62  
Synchronization 75  
{System} 105  
system 539

**T**

-T 240, 407, 409  
tan 539  
tanf 539  
tanh 540  
tanhf 540  
TARGET 130  
Target Settings preference panel 43, 60  
%targetFileDir 62  
%targetFileName 62  
%targetFilePath 62  
Termination 75  
TEST\_CODE 332  
TEXTPATH 88, 118, 180, 191, 196, 197  
The \_far24 Keyword (HCS12X only) 349  
time 541  
time.h 457  
\_\_TIME\_\_ 281  
time\_t 457  
@tiny 556  
Tip of the Day 75  
TipFilePos 586  
TipTimeStamp 586  
TMP 119  
TMP\_MAX 456  
tmpfile 541  
tmpnam 542  
tolower 542  
Tool locations 58  
ToolbarEnabled 595  
Topic Name 84  
toupper 543

---

---

Translation Limits 359  
TRAP\_PROC 334, 356, 414, 415, 558  
\_\_TRIGRAPHS\_\_ 148, 284  
Type  
    Alignment 409  
    Bit fields 410  
    Floating Point 409  
    Pointer 409  
    Size 407  
        Size reduction 291  
Type Declarations 362  
Type Sizes button 65  
typedef 336

**U**

UCHAR\_MAX 450  
UINT\_MAX 451  
ULONG\_MAX 451  
UltraEdit 84  
#undef 336  
ungetc 543  
union 336  
UNIX 104  
unsigned 336  
Use custom PRM file (Linker) 67  
Use Decoder to generate Disassembly Listing 63, 65  
Use External Debugger check box 61  
Use template PRM file (Linker) 67  
USELIBPATH 120  
USERNAME 121  
USHRT\_MAX 451  
Using the \_\_far24 Keyword for Pointers 349

**V**

-V 246  
va\_arg 355, 544  
va\_end 544  
\_\_va\_sizeof\_\_ 337, 355  
va\_start 544  
VARIOUS 130, 131  
VECTOR 356  
\_\_VERSION\_\_ 282  
vfprintf 545

-View 247  
Visual C++ 68  
void 336  
volatile 336, 370  
vprintf 545  
vsprintf 436, 545  
\_\_VTAB\_DELTA\_\_ define groups 242  
\_\_VTAB\_DELTA\_\_ type information defines 295

**W**

-W1 279  
-W2 280, 554  
/wait option 75  
#warning 336, 338  
wchar\_t 285, 455  
\_\_WCHAR\_T\_IS\_UCHAR\_\_ 286  
\_\_WCHAR\_T\_IS\_UINT\_\_ 286  
\_\_WCHAR\_T\_IS ULONG\_\_ 286  
\_\_WCHAR\_T\_IS USHORT\_\_ 286  
wcstombs 436, 546  
wctomb 436, 545  
-WErrFile 249  
while 336  
WindowFont 596  
WindowPos 595  
Windows 104  
Winedit 83  
-Wmsg8x3 250  
-WmsgCE 251  
-WmsgCF 252  
-WmsgCI 253  
-WmsgCU 254  
-WmsgCW 255  
-WmsgFb 251, 256, 259, 261, 263, 265, 267  
-WmsgFbi 256  
-WmsgFbm 256  
-WmsgFi 251, 258, 263, 265, 267  
-WmsgFim 258  
-WmsgFiv 258  
-WmsgFob 259, 263  
-WmsgFoi 261, 265, 267  
-WmsgFonf 264  
-WmsgFonp 261, 263, 265, 267  
-WmsgNe 267

---

-WmsgNi 268  
-WmsgNu 269  
-WmsgNw 270  
-WmsgSd 271  
-WmsgSe 272  
-WmsgSi 273  
-WmsgSw 274  
-WOutFile 275  
-Wpd 276  
-WStdout 278

## X

XGATE compiler macros 293  
\_\_XGATE\_\_ 296

## Z

Zero out 343, 433

